The `ubcthesis` Package[*]

Copyright (C) 2001 by Michael McNeil Forbes

2015/05/31

Contents

---

[*]This is ubcthesis.dtx version v1.72 dated 2015/05/31. Mercurial id: Id:c52b4f70ae13, Rev:167, Tag:tip

Part I
User Guide

1 Introduction

The `ubcthesis` class is a package designed for LaTeX2e to aid students in writing theses. This package originated at The University of British Columbia (UBC) in Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada in writing theses that conform the the format requirements of the Faculty of Graduate Studies. It has been redesigned to support thesis formats at various universities.

Support for various universities is provided by additional packages which redefine title pages etc. These hook into the general thesis class and provide university specific formatting. Packages exist for the following institutions:

UBC: The University of British Columbia, Vancouver, B.C., Canada.

MIT: Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Cambridge, Massachusetts, USA.

The output of the sample UBC thesis has been approved by the UBC FoGS and this class is presently sanctioned (see section 1.1).

This class is quite general and contains many options. Hopefully, there are enough options so that you will be able to use it to format a thesis at another institution. If not, please let me know so that I may modify it (I will send you an updated version as soon as possible). See also Section 5.

1.1 Disclaimer

The `ubcthesis` LaTeX class and the accompanying sample files are *unofficial* and are not officially supported by any universities. While I have attempted to make the style file and sample files conform to all of the requirements set forth by the respective institutions, you should always consult someone for assistance with problems *before* starting final draft. Information about the requirements may be gleaned from the following sources:

UBC:

- `http://www.grad.ubc.ca/`

- `http://www.grad.ubc.ca/current-students/dissertation-thesis-preparation`

MIT:

- `http://libraries.mit.edu/archives/thesis-specs/`

- `http://libraries.mit.edu/archives/index.html`

1.2   Versions

Manual Version: ubcthesis.dtx v1.72 2015/05/31.
   This is the release version of this file.

HG Version: `Id:c52b4f70ae13, Rev:167, Tag:tip`
   This is the mercurial version. If no `Tag:` is present, or it does not match the manual version number above, then this is a development version not suitable for production use. Development versions of this project are maintained at

- `http://bitbucket.org/mforbes/ubcthesis`

2   Getting Started

This section describes how to get up and running with the `ubcthesis` class. You should make sure you have all the files, then unpack them and use the sample thesis as a guide to formatting your own thesis.

2.1   Obtaining the `ubcthesis` package

The `ubcthesis` package is presently being maintained by Michael McNeil Forbes and you can obtain the latest version from his website:

- `http://alum.mit.edu/www/mforbes/projects/ubcthesis/`

All the files should be packaged together with this document, however, the only required files are `ubcthesis.dtx` and `ubcthesis.ins`. From these, all other files (with the exception of `Makefile`, `README`, `TODO` and the sample figures) can be generated using the LaTeX program. This is described in Section 2.2. At the end of the day, the only files you actually need are the generic thesis class `genthesis.cls` and the appropriate flavour class (`ubcthesis.cls`, `mitthesis.cls` etc.) but these should not be distributed on their own as they contain no documentation.
   If you cannot find the files at the aforementioned site, please try searching at one of the following places:

- `http://www.physics.ubc.ca/`

- `http://www.physics.ubc.ca/computer/`

- `http://www.physics.ubc.ca/computer/ubcthesis.phtml`

There may also be a reference to the package through the universities listed in Section 1.1.

2.1.1 Bleeding Edge Development Version

The development of this package is hosted at bitbucket:

- `http://bitbucket.org/mforbes/ubcthesis`

If you would like to help out with the development, this is the place to go, but the versions here should not be used for production: Use the version discussed in the previous section instead.

2.1.2 Files

The complete package should be called `ubcthesis.tgz` or `ubcthesis.tar.gz` or `ubcthesis.zip` or similarly depending on how it is packaged and includes the files:

ubcthesis.dtx This file contains the `genthesis.cls` class as well as the flavours (`ubcthesis.cls`, `mitthesis.cls` etc.) as well as a sample thesis and all of the documentation. It can be processed with LaTeX to generate the documentation (see Section 2.2.1).

ubcthesis.ins This file is a script that unpacks the `ubcthesis.dtx` file. It should be processed with LaTeX.

fig.eps This file is a sample figure for inclusion with the sample theses.

fig.fig This file is the `xfig` source for the `fig.eps` file.

lyx This directory contains some tools for using the LyX system (a WYSIWYG LaTeX editing system):

- `http://www.lyx.org/`

lyx/ubcsamplelyx.lyx This is a sample file for use with
Note: this may not be completely in sync with the `ubcsample.tex` file generated by running `latex ubcthesis.ins` which is the definitive edition. Please scan through that file to make sure that all of the requirements described there are met by your thesis.

lyx/ubcthesis.layout A simple LyX layout file.

2.2 Installing the `ubcthesis` package

To install the `ubcthesis` package you must have a working version of LaTeX installed on your system. The LaTeX program can them be used to generate the appropriate files and documentation. It is recommended that you copy all the files `ubcthesis.dtx`, `ubcthesis.ins`, `fig.eps` and `fig.fig` to a temporary directory first. The rest of the installation instructions will assume that you have done this.

Alternatively, if you have a version of `make` on your system, you might be able to use the accompanying `Makefile` by running

```
% make all
%
```

2.2.1 Documentation

To generate the documentation, run the following commands:

```
% latex ubcthesis.dtx
% makeindex -s gglo.ist -o ubcthesis.gls ubcthesis.glo
% makeindex -s gind.ist ubcthesis.idx
% latex ubcthesis.dtx
% latex ubcthesis.dtx
%
```

Running LaTeX three times is required to properly generate the cross-references. The makeindex program generates the index and change logs. This will produce the file `ubcthesis.dvi` which can then be viewed with the `xdvi` program:

```
% xdvi ubcthesis.dvi
%
```

In addition, the usual auxiliary LaTeX files will be produced. These may be discarded. Copy the documentation file `ubcthesis.dvi` to an appropriate location for future references.

2.2.2 Generating the `.cls` class files

To generate the generic class file `genthesis.cls`; flavours (`ubcthesis.cls`, `mitthesis.cls` etc); as well as the sample theses, run LaTeXonce on the `ubcthesis.ins` file:

```
% latex ubcthesis.ins
%
```

This will generate the following files:

`genthesis.cls` This is the generic thesis class which is the basis for all flavours.

`ubcthesis.cls` This is the `ubcthesis` class file with a decidedly west-coast flavour.

`mitthesis.cls` This is the `mitthesis` class file with a decidedly east-coast flavour.

`ubcthesis.drv` This is a driver file used to unpack the other files. It may be safely removed.

`ubcthesis.log` This is a log of what happened during the unpacking. If you have problems, you might check this, but it may not be easy to read. It may be safely removed.

`ubcsample.tex` This is the sample thesis file for producing UBC theses.

`mitsample.tex` This is the sample thesis file for producing MIT theses.

`sample.bib` This is a sample BIBTeX bibliography database for the sample thesis.

The sample thesis files should be moved to the same directory as the documentation files as they are very useful for someone writing a thesis. *These should be used as a template because they conform to the UBC thesis requirements.*

2.2.3 Sample Thesis

The sample UBC thesis consists of the files `ubcsample.tex` and `sample.bib`. It is setup to conform with the UBC standard and *should be used as a template* because it specifies the correct order of elements such as the abstract, table of contents etc. It also contains many examples of LaTeX features. To compile it, use the following commands:

```
% latex ubcsample
% bibtex ubcsample
% latex ubcsample
% latex ubcsample
%
```

The first time, a list of references will be produced in the file `ubcsample.aux`. Also, the list of tables `ubcsample.lot` and list of figures `ubcsample.lof` will be produced. The BIBTeX program will then use this and the list of bibliographic information in `sample.bib` to produce a properly formatted bibliography in `sample.bib`. The final calls to LaTeX will arrange all the cross-references correctly.

View the sample thesis using `xdvi`:

```
% xdvi ubcsample.dvi
%
```

There are additional flavours of thesis conforming to different standards. The `mitsample.tex` produces a thesis acceptable for use at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology for example.

The actual class file `genthesis.cls` as well as the desired flavour (`ubcthesis.cls`, `mitthesis.cls` etc.) must be installed somewhere that LaTeX can find. This should be on the TEXINPUTS path. Check with your system administrator for the correct location. It is likely somewhere like:

```
% /usr/local/texmf/
% /opt/local/teTeX/share/
%
```

Optionally, you can simply put a copy in the same directory as your thesis.

Be sure that when you distribute your thesis, you also include the `genthesis.cls` and the appropriate flavour file `ubcthesis.cls`, `mitthesis.cls` etc. (please consider including the entire `ubcthesis` distribution!) since it is not yet a standard LaTeX package.

2.3 Using with LyX

You should be able to use the files in the directory `lyx`: `lyx/ubcthesis.layout` and `lyx.ubcsamplelyx.lyx` files to generate a thesis using LyX:

- `http://www.lyx.org`

2.3.1 Warning

1. The LyX sample `ubcsamplelyx.lyx` may not be completely in sync with the `ubcsample.tex` file generated by running `latex ubcthesis.ins`. The latter is the definitive edition. Please scan through that file to make sure that all of the requirements described there are met by your thesis. (We are trying to make the two files the same, but this is an outstanding issue.)

2. There is some sort of bug with the `babel` package affecting especially Mac OS X users that leads to the message `! TeX capacity exceeded, sorry`.... Unfortunately, the only way we know to resolve this is to disable the use of `bable` in your LyX preferences. See the following for a discussion and relevant links:

    - `http://bitbucket.org/mforbes/ubcthesis/issue/6/lyx-issue`

3 Writing a Thesis

To begin writing a thesis using the `ubcthesis` class, you should start with the sample thesis as a template. In particular, the sample thesis shows you how order various sections and to ensure that pages are numbered appropriately. In addition, many useful options are demonstrated here. This sections describes how you can use the `ubcthesis` class to accomplish various tasks.

3.1 University Flavour

The first and major option is to select a university flavour to use. This is done by choosing the appropriate class. The following document classes are provided by this package:

`ubcthesis:` Theses for the University of British Columbia in Vancouver, B.C., Canada.

`mitthesis:` Theses for the Massachusetts Institute of Technology in Cambridge, Massachusetts, USA.

These select which flavour of university the thesis will be formatted for. These options trigger the generation of specific title pages, etc. required by each university, as well as

3.2 Page Style

You may wish to change the way that you pages look in your thesis. This section describes how to do this.

3.2.1 Headers and Footers

The terms "headers" and "footers" refer to text that appears at the top and bottom of the page. The `norunningheaders` option can be used to suppress the display of a header, and the `noheadline` option can be used to suppress the line drawn under the header.

To further customize the appearance of the headers and footers, use the `fancyhdr` package. This gives you much more control over the headers. See the documentation supplied with the `fancyhdr` package for more details.

If you do decide to define your own headers, be careful about page numbering: you may need to explicitly include a page number in your header to ensure that each page is numbered.

3.3 Class Options

Most of the behaviours of the `genthesis` class are controlled through flags that are set in the `\documentclass[]{ubcthesis}` or `\documentclass[]{mitthesis}` statement that occurs at the start of your document. Options are specified in the square brackets, for example the `ubcsample.tex` sample file uses the options msc and oneside.

Options usually appear in pairs that enable or disable a feature. As the `genthesis` class was derived from the standard book class, many of the options are still supported. In this section we describe all options that are different from the standard LaTeX book class and a few of the relevant options that have been maintained. The default option values for the `genthesis` class are underlined. Note: the default options vary depending on the flavour of the class. See the corresponding sections in Part V

draft
final

draft/final These toggle between draft and final modes. Use the final mode for submission. Note: in the draft version, graphics are not necessarily displayed depending on the graphics package you use. Additionally, the draft mode places black boxes to the right of lines that are too long, making it easy to visually note the places where LaTeX has difficulty formatting the text properly.

10pt
11pt
12pt

10pt/11pt/12pt Sets the font size.

oneside
twoside

oneside/twoside Single verses double sided. This just offsets the pages: you must specify to print (for example, use the command `lpr -Zsimplex ...` for one side or `lpr -Zduplex ...` for two). If you are handing in your thesis single sided (the current requirement) then be sure to use the oneside option.

`pagenumTR`
`pagenumBC`
`pagenumBR`

pagenumTR/pagenumBC/pagenumBR Sets the location of the page number: Top Right, Bottom Center, and Bottom Right respectively (Right means outside edge for twoside format).

`upper`
`noupper`

upper/noupper Upper case chapters and part headings.

`tocupper`
`notocupper`

tocupper/notocupper Upper case in the table of contents.

`tocitalic`
`notocitalic`

tocitalic/notocitalic Italicize chapter titles (for non-main matter) in table of contents.

`chapterheads`
`nochapterheads`

chapterheads/nochapterheads Display "Chapter #" before chapter titles in the main matter of the thesis.

`headcount`
`noheadcount`

headcount/noheadcount Toggles the display of the numbers in chapter headings.

`msc`
`ma`
`masc`
`meng`
`phd`

msc/ma/masc/meng/phd Sets the style. Sets degreetitle to "DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY", "MASTER OF SCIENCE" etc. in the title page. The number of signature lines is also changed.

`appendixpart`
`noappendixpart`

appendixpart/noappendixpart Specifies that the appendices should be treated as a numbered part of the document. Otherwise, the appendices are simply announced in the table of contents and the chapter numbering is changed to lettering.

`appendixpage`
`noappendixpage`

appendixpage/noappendixpage Puts a page separator between the main body and the start of the appendices. Has no effect if the option "appendixpart" is specified since parts are already separated by a separate page.

`appendicestoc`
`noappendicestoc`

appendicestoc/noappendicestoc Puts a dividing line with `\appendicesname` in the table of contents before the appendices.

`hangingcaptions`
`nohangingcaptions`

hangingcaptions/nohangingcaptions These options determine whether or not figure and table captions should "hang". Hanging captions are justified so that all the caption text comes after the caption label.

`runningheaders`
`norunningheaders`

runningheaders/norunningheaders These display or suppress running headers that contain the current chapter name and number. If they are suppressed, only the page number will be displayed.

`headline`
`noheadline`

headline/noheadline These display or suppress a horizontal line running under the headers at the top of the page.

`crosshair`
`nocrosshair`

crosshair/nocrosshair These toggle between crosshair and nocrosshair modes. The crosshair mode puts a large X on empty pages. (Pages with pagestyle *empty*).

committee **committee** Use this option when producing the version to send to your thesis committee if they want the document with 1.5 spacing so there is some room for comments between the lines. You may change the spacing by redefining the `\committeespacing` command in the preamble (before the `\begin{document}` command). The following command would give double spacing for example.

```
%     \renewcommand{\committeespacing}{2}
%
```

chapternotereset **chapternotereset/nochapternotereset** These options specify whether or not
nochapternotereset the footnote counter should be reset each chapter or not.
bibnum
nobibnum **bibnum/nobibnum** Specify whether or not to Number the bibliography chapter
sectionbib (or section if sectionbib is used) if it is in the mainmatter.

starmark **sectionbib** Treat the bibliography as a section rather than a chapter.
nostarmark
starmark/nostarmark This option provides for a departure from the standard class marking mechanism that causes the starred version of `\chapter*`, `\section*` etc. commands to call `\chapterstarmark`, `\sectionstarmark` etc. This allows these to reset the markings without the user explicitly having to include this.

4 Interface Guidelines

This section lists all of the commands supported by the general thesis class. These commands and options should be supported by all flavours, but additional commands may be defined for specific flavours. In a sense, this defines the interface to the thesis class. If you use only these commands or options, then you should be able to choose any flavour without modifying your thesis.

4.1 Options

10pt	centerheads
11pt	chapterheads
12pt	chapternotereset
a4paper	committee
a5paper	crosshair
appendixpage	defaultfonts
appendixpart	draft
appendicestoc	executivepaper
bibnum	final
b5paper	fleqn
bold	hangingcaptions
centerheadline	headcount

headline
landscape
leftheads
legalpaper
leqno
letterpaper
logo
ma
masc
meng
msc
noappendixpage
noappendixpart
noappendicestoc
nobibnum
nocenterheadline
nochapterheads
nochapternotereset
nohangingcaptions
noheadcount
noheadline
nologo
nopartheads
norunningheaders
nostarmark
notocupper
notocitalic
noupper
noupperauthor
noupperdegreetitle
noupperdepartment
noupperfaculty
noupperinstitution

nouppersubtitle
nouppertitle
onecolumn
oneside
openany
openbib
openright
openrightblank
pagenumBC
pagenumBR
pagenumTR
partheads
phd
rightheads
runningheaders
sectionbib
sfbold
slanted
starmark
tocitalic
tocupper
twocolumn
twoside
upper
upperauthor
upperdegreetitle
upperdepartment
upperfaculty
upperinstitution
uppersubtitle
uppertitle

4.2   Counters

chapter
figure
paragraph
part
section

subparagraph
subsection
subsubsection
table

4.3   Lengths

\abovecaptionskip
\belowcaptionskip
\chapterafterskip
\chapterbeforeskip
\chapterbetweenskip
\headlinespace
\paragraphafterskip
\paragraphbeforeskip
\paragraphindent
\partbetweenskip
\sectionafterskip
\sectionbeforeskip
\sectionindent
\subparagraphafterskip
\subparagraphbeforeskip
\subparagraphindent
\subsectionafterskip
\subsectionbeforeskip
\subsectionindent
\subsubsectionafterskip
\subsubsectionbeforeskip
\subsubsectionindent
\titlemarginbottom
\titlemarginleft
\titlemarginright
\titlemargintop

4.4 Commands

\Lcount
\Lopt
\abstractfont
\abstractname
\appendicesname
\appendixname
\appendix
\authorfont
\authorizationform
\backmatter
\bibname
\bibsize
\captionbodyfont
\captionheaderfont
\chapterauthorfont
\chapterfont
\chaptermark
\chaptername
\chapterstarmark
\chaptertitlefont
\chapter
\committeespacing
\contentsname
\copyrightnotice
\copyrightyear
\degreetitlefont
\degreetitle
\degreeword
\department
\descriptionlabel
\draftname
\examplefont
\facultyfont
\faculty
\figurefont
\figurename
\file
\frontmatter
\headingstextfont
\indexname
\indexsize
\indexspace
\institutionaddress
\institutionfont
\institution
\itemfont
\labelenumiii
\labelenumii
\labelenumiv
\labelenumi
\labelitemiii
\labelitemii
\labelitemiv
\labelitemi

```
\listfigurename                 \section
\listoffigures                  \signatures
\listoftables                   \subitem
\listtablename                  \submitdate
\lofindent                      \subparagraphfont
\loflabelwidth                  \subparagraphstarmark
\logofile                       \subparagraph
\lotindent                      \subsectionfont
\lotlabelwidth                  \subsectionstarmark
\mainmatter                     \subsection
\maketitle                      \subsubitem
\newblock                       \subsubsectionfont
\numberofsignatures             \subsubsectionstarmark
\pagenumberfont                 \subsubsection
\paragraphfont                  \subtitlefont
\paragraphstarmark              \subtitle
\paragraph                      \tablefont
\partfont                       \tablename
\partnamefont                   \tableofcontents
\partname                       \theorembodyfont
\part                           \theoremheaderfont
\previousdegree                 \titlefont
\prog                           \titlepagefont
\pstyle                         \titlepage
\sectionfont                    \translatorfont
\sectionmark                    \ubcauthorizationform
\sectionstarmark
```

5 Contributions

While this class attempts to conform to the requirements of UBC, I have attempted to make it very general so that it will be of use for anyone writing a thesis. In particular, I have included many options that can be changed to meet the specific requirements of a given university. Ultimately, I would like to include several "global options" that would change the format to conform with various universities. These would work in much the same way that the various Font Options (see Section 19.19): each global option would set a bunch of options and variables to make the style conform to the universities requirements.

An additional type of modification would be to add a variety of title page formats (see Section 23.2). There are also many features that could be added which I have not had the time to research and implement. One would be an easy method for including custom counters (such as provided by figures and equations). One specific request is for a "Scheme" counter which would count chemical schemes or formula. This would allow users to produce a "List of Schemes" much as a list of tables and list of figures is currently produced. See Section 6 for a list of tasks.

I would appreciate any feedback, including comments, suggestions, modifications etc. In particular, I would like to know of any features that you require that are not available with the current set of options. Also, if you have a font scheme that looks good, please let me know so that I can include it (I have not spent a whole lot of time thinking about the beast choice of layout as I have had a thesis to write too!)

Michael McNeil Forbes mforbes@physics.ubc.ca

6   To Do (including bugs)

Layout and Design Consider using the `memoir` class which provides many different styling options.

Spacing Options Options should be provided, at least for the UBC sample to make the document 1.5 spaced as this may now required by the FoGS.

Update Font Options The default font options look okay, but the others (slanted for example) look pretty bad. These should be updated.

Figure Fonts Add a command to allow for different fonts in figure environments. This would allow for different fonts to be selected for psfrag for example.

Custom Lists Currently, counters are provided for Figures and for Tables that are recorded in `.lof` and `.lot` files respectively for later inclusion in a List of Figures via the `\listoffigures` command and `\listoftables` commands respectively. I would like to provide a way for the user to define custom counters and similar tables for various other types of lists. In particular, a request has been made for a "List of Schemes" allowing chemists to list chemical formulae.

One easy way of doing this would be to provide a set of a fixed number of lists (perhaps with associated files `.lo1`, `.lo2`, ..., `.lo9`) that the user can use and provide customized titles. A better way would probably allow the number to be flexible.

Wide Text A small environment should be made which allows equations or other elements to be inserted which extend beyond the width of the text for occasional equations etc. that are long. This should justify the wide text properly and center it on the page (possibly including an option for the width of the box and options for flush left, right etc. with the box centered on the page).

Indices I have never worked with indices, so I have no comments on how to do this (nor have I designed the package with this in mind). Many people would probably like to include an index, and so I should include instructions on how to. I will when I figure it out. . .

Proper Placement of Commands In order to ensure that the `ubcthesis` class works well with other packages, it should be more careful about where various code elements are placed.

`hyperref` Package There are problems with the `hyperref` package and index entries when producing the documentation. There was also a problem with `hyperref` in the actual class with the table of contents, but this has been resolved. In the future note that one must be careful where one converts things to upper case: doing so where the toc was written created problems with the hyper-link information. Now the conversion happens before the hyper-links are added.

When this is fixed, include the index and instructions on how to make the index.

Section Numbering The `\@headingalignment` command affects something adversely, but I cannot remember what. This should be tested and the bug fixed.

Draft Headers The Headers in draft mode should still have the page numbers on the right hand side. There is a discrepancy between the abstract page etc. and the rest of the document.

Magic Numbers Many of these have been replaced, but there are still many magic numbers that should be replaced by modifiable constants.

Title Pages Fix titlepage error messages to be a bit nicer.

Logo Copy Remove redundancy in the `\@logocopy` text. The present code is a bit of a hack and duplicates data.

Page Numbering Make the page numbering scheme more flexible. In particular, consider suppressing the counting of certain pages (such as the authorization form) rather than hard setting the numbers.

Lettered Figures Add options for lettered figures.

Table Of Contents If there are a very large number of sections, then the numbers in the toc become large than the space allocated for them. (For an example of this, see the table of contents for this file!) Ideally, when running, the size of the maximum label should be calculated and this used to set the spacing. This could be sent to the .aux file or possibly computed ahead of time.

Page Breaks Add ability to break pages in weird locations. (See Darren Peets class).

Chapter Headlines The first page of a chapter now returns to the pagestyle `plain` which is the default behaviour for the LATEX classes. An option should be added which allows one to customize the chapter page style to give the option of running headers as before.

Running Header "Section" Marks Right now the running headers show only the current chapter. The code is in place to changed the marks so that they

show the current section as well, but this should be made as an optional change, not the default. Proper options should be provided (in the form of a counter like tocdepth and secnumdepth) which allow the user or flavour to customize this.

Draft Mode It might be useful to have a draft mode which includes graphics (because this also includes the current date). Also, if it does not break anything, a SVN revision number should be included in the draft header as well. Draft mode might also force a header onto every page.

Change Log Ordering/Index Presently the change log is not sorted very well in that version 1.2 is really below 1.12. The former should probably be changed to 1.02 etc. Also, the styles etc. should be updated, and the calls to `makeindex` should somehow be automated if possible. Finally, the index should actually link to the pages if possible (with hyperref?) so that modern version of xdvi etc. will allow you to click and go to the relevant pages.

LyX bable issue On some systems (esp. Mac OS X) there is some problem with the bable package that causes LaTeX to emit an error:

```
%    ! TeX capacity exceeded, sorry...
%
```

- `http://bitbucket.org/mforbes/ubcthesis/issue/6/lyx-babel-issue`

Synchronize LyX Files Presently the LyX sample file `ubcsamplelyx.lyx` must be kept in sync manually with the generated `ubcsample.tex` file. It would be good if these could both be generated from the same source to keep both up to date automatically. See:

- `http://bitbucket.org/mforbes/ubcthesis/issue/7/lyx-sample-ubcsampletex`

Complete LyX Layout If someone would like to generate a proper LyX layout file that includes all of the options present in the ubcthesis class, then please submit one to:

- `http://bitbucket.org/mforbes/ubcthesis/issue/8/complete-lyx-layout-file`

If there are any other features or bugs you would like to see, please let me know (see Section 5).

7 Acknowledgements

This class was derived from `classes.dtx` Version 2001/04/21 v1.4e which is part of the LaTeX base system. The original file is available from

- `http://www.ctan.org`

For information on the LaTeX project, see

- http://www.latex-project.org/

Additional modifications we incorporated from the thesis.cls file by Wenzel Matiaske The incorporations were made from Version 1996/25/01 1.0g. The `thesis.cls` and `thesis.dtx` distribution is available from.

- http://www.ctan.org

I would like to especially thank the following people for contributions:

- Darren Peets for helping debug the class and offering many useful suggestions.

- James P. Zibin for suggesting the fix for the header overflow bug.

- Christopher Dutchyn for pointing out that the `\chaptertoc` and related commands were redundant, that the `\preface` and `\acknowledgements` commands were ugly, for suggesting various useful packages to include in the sample theses for typesetting program code, and for supplying various corrections (denoted throughout by (CD)).

- Max Read for making suggestion to bring the UBC portion into alignment with the current FoGS requirements.

- Joseph Tam for implementing most of Max Reads requests.

- Abhishek Gupta for pointing out the bibliography running header bug.

- Murray McCutcheon for pointing out the spacing bug, the topmargin bug and the pagenumTR header bug.

- Chris Michalak for suggesting the `openrightblank` option.

- Valentin Koch for pointing out the first blank page bug.

- Adrian Cortes for point out the Bibliography heading bug.

- Joseph Shea for suggesting the use of the `pdflscape` package.

- Steve Yohanan for pointing out the issue with babel resetting `\contentsname`.

- Mike Lindstrom for pointing out some issues with the table of contents.

8 Description of the files

From here on, this document describes the actual source files produced line by line. The following files are described:

ubcthesis.drv This is the documentation driver file that produces the documentation (which you are probably reading). This must come first because it includes the `\documentclass` statement for this file.

ubcsample.tex This is the sample UBC thesis. Use this file as a template for your UBC thesis.

mitsample.tex This is the sample MIT thesis. Use this file as a template for your MIT thesis.

sample.bib This is a sample bibliography database (in BIBTeX format) to show you how to use one.

genthesis.cls This is the generic thesis `genthesis` LaTeX2e class file. Look here for specific details about the class, especially if you want to modify or contribute to it.

ubcthesis.cls This is the UBC flavour of thesis. It requires `genthesis.cls`. Look here for specific details about UBC formatting options. If you need to make specific UBC customizations, they should be done in this file if possible.

mitthesis.cls This is the MIT flavour of thesis. It requires `genthesis.cls`. Look here for specific details about MIT formatting options. If you need to make specific MIT customizations, they should be done in this file if possible.

8.1 The docstrip modules

The following modules are used in the implementation to direct DOCSTRIP in generating the external files:

genthesis	produce the documentclass genthesis
ubcthesis	produce the documentclass ubcthesis
mitthesis	produce the documentclass mitthesis
ubcsampletex	produce the sample UBC LaTeX file
mitsampletex	produce the sample UBC LaTeX file
samplebib	produce the sample BIBTeX file
driver	produce a documentation driver file

Part II
Documentation Driver

This bit of code contains the documentation driver file for TeX, i.e., the file that will produce the documentation you are currently reading. Note that the file `ubcthesis.drv` need not actually be generated: DOCSTRIP will process this directly and typeset this documentation.

We also define here the document class and formatting information for typesetting the documentation. This is not essential for using or modifying the thesis classes, but must appear here because it defines the formatting required to format this document. The first uncommented `\documentclass` command is interpreted as the one that specifies how to typeset the documentation.

Here is the comment that tells DOCSTRIP to put the rest of the code into `ubcthesis.drv`. Again, this need not actually be generated and is not generated as part of the standard distribution.

```
1 ⟨*driver⟩
```

9 Identification

This section identifies the version of the file. It also indicates which version of LaTeX (LaTeX2e) is required and makes sure that an appropriate message is displayed when another TeX format is used.

```
2 \NeedsTeXFormat{LaTeX2e}[1995/12/01]
```

Now we announce the file or class name and its version:

```
3 \ProvidesFile{ubcthesis.drv}[2015/05/31 v1.72 ^^J
4   University of British Columbia Thesis Class Documentation Driver]
```

10 Document Class

Now we specify the documentclass to use the `ltxdoc.cls` file. This will format the documentation appropriately. This must be the first uncommented `\documentclass` command in the file which is why the driver must come first.

```
5 \documentclass{ltxdoc}
```

We also use the hyperref package to allow point and click linking within the document. There are some problems with the index however. We use the `linktocpage` option to allow long table of content entries to wrap.

```
6 \IfFileExists{hyperref.sty}{
7   \usepackage[linktocpage,
8   linkbordercolor={0.5 0.5 1},
9   citebordercolor={0.5 1 0.5},
10  linkcolor=blue]{hyperref}}{}
11 \usepackage{verbatim}
```

We do want an index, using line numbers

```
12 % Uncomment these lines to make an index and a change log in the
13 % documentation.
14 \AtBeginDocument{\CodelineIndex\EnableCrossrefs}
15 \AtBeginDocument{\RecordChanges}
16 %\OnlyDescription % Uncomment this to suppress description of files.
```

The following command retrieves the date and version information from the file.

```
17 \GetFileInfo{ubcthesis.drv}
```

Some commonly used abbreviations

```
18 \newcommand*{\Lopt}[1]{\textsf {#1}}
19 \newcommand*{\file}[1]{\texttt {#1}}
20 \newcommand*{\Lclass}[1]{\texttt {#1}}
21 \newcommand*{\Lcount}[1]{\textsl {\small#1}}
22 \newcommand*{\pstyle}[1]{\textsl {#1}}
23 \newcommand*{\prog}[1]{\textsc {#1}}
```

We also want the full details.

```
24 \begin{document}
25 \DocInput{ubcthesis.dtx}
```

11   End of Document

```
26 \end{document}
```

Finally, we close off the driver file so that nothing else is put into the documentation driver.

```
27 ⟨/driver⟩
```

Part III
Sample Theses

This section presents the code for the sample thesis with comments. If you add a new flavour, please include a sample thesis here to show users how to use your flavour.

In the spirit of LaTeX, we try not to impose restrictions on the layout in the actual thesis class. Instead, restrictions posed by the university should be clearly spelled out in the sample files. Thus, these templates are an important part of a complete distribution.

12   Sample UBC Thesis

This is a thesis conforming to the University of British Columbia guidelines.

Here is the comment that tells DOCSTRIP to put the following code into `ubcsample.tex`.

```
1 ⟨*ubcsampletex⟩
```

12.1 Identification

This section identifies the version of the file. It also indicates which version of LaTeX (LaTeX 2ε) is required and makes sure that an appropriate message is displayed when another TeX format is used.

```
2 %% This Sample thesis requires \LaTeX2e
3 \NeedsTeXFormat{LaTeX2e}[1995/12/01]
```

Now we announce the file or class name and its version:

```
4 \ProvidesFile{ubcsample.tex}[2015/05/31 v1.72 ^^J
5  University of British Columbia Sample Thesis]
```

12.2 Document Structure

This section describes the structure that your LaTeX document must have. Various sections of the sample code will be presented to illustrate this structure though the sample file `ubcsample.tex` does not contain all of the options and features.

The first section of a LaTeX document contains information about the structure of the document. This is called the document preamble.

Usually the first command is the `\documentclass` command which specifies the class to use and the options to the class

```
6 %% This is the \documentclass[]{} command.  The manditory argument
7 %% specifies the "flavour" of thesis (ubcthesis for UBC).  The
8 %% optional arguments (in []) specify options that affect how the
9 %% thesis is displayed.  Please see the ubcthesis documentation for
10 %% details about the options.
11 \documentclass[msc,oneside]{ubcthesis}

12 %%
13 %% To compile this sample thesis, issue the following commands:
14 %% latex ubcsample
15 %% bibtex ubcsample
16 %% latex ubcsample
17 %% latex ubcsample
18 %% latex ubcsample
19 %%
20 %% To view use xdvi (on unix systems):
21 %% xdvi ubcsample.dvi
22 %%
23 %% To make a postscript file, use dvips:
24 %% dvips -o ubcsample.ps ubcsample.dvi
25 %%
26 %% To view the postscript file, use ghostview or gv (on unix systems):
27 %% gv ubcsample.ps
```

```
28 %%
29 %%*********************************************
30 %% Optional packages.
31 %%
32 %% The use of these packages is optional, but they provide various
33 %% tools for more flexible formating.  The sample thesis uses these,
34 %% but if you remove the example code, you should be able to exclude
35 %% these packages.  Only standard packages have been described here;
36 %% they should be installed with any complete LaTeX instalation, but
37 %% if not, you can find them at the Comprehensive TeX Archive Network
38 %% (CTAN): http://www.ctan.org/
39 %%
40
41 %%******** afterpage ***************************
42 %% This package allows you to issue commands at the end of the current
43 %% page.  A good use for this is to use the command
44 %% \afterpage{\clearpage} right after a figure.  This will cause the
45 %% figure to be inserted on the page following the current one (or on
46 %% the current page if it will fit) but will not break the page in the
47 %% middle.
48 \usepackage{afterpage}
49
50 %%******** float ******************************
51 %% This package allows you to customize the style of
52 %% "floats"---floating objects such as figures and tables.  In
53 %% addition, it allows you to define additional floating objects which
54 %% may be included in a list similar to that produces by \listoftables
55 %% and \listoffigures.  Common uses include introducing floats for
56 %% programs and other code bits in Compute Science and Chemical Schema.
57 \usepackage{float}
58
59 %%******** tocloft ****************************
60 %% This package allows you to customize and define custom lists such
61 %% as a list of programs or Chemical Scheme.  Note: if you use the
62 %% subfigure package, you must specify that you do as an option here.
63 %% The title option uses the default formatting.  We do not use this
64 %% here as the default formatting is acceptable.  Use the float
65 %% package instead unless you need the extra formatting control
66 %% provided by tocloft.
67 %%\usepackage[subfigure, titles]{tocloft}
68
69 %%******** alltt ******************************
70 %% The alltt package allows you to include files and have them
71 %% formatted in a verbatim fashion.  This is useful for including
72 %% source code from an additional file.
73 %%\usepackage{alltt}
74
75 %%******** listings ***************************
76 %% The listings package may be used to include chunks of source code
77 %% and has facilities for pretty-printing many languages.
```

```
 78 %%\usepackage{listings}
 79
 80 %%******** longtable ******************************
 81 %% The longtable package allows you to define tables that span
 82 %% multiple pages.
 83 \usepackage{longtable}
 84
 85 %%******** graphics and graphicx ******************
 86 %% This allows you to include encapsulated postscript files.  If you
 87 %% don't have this, comment the \includegraphics{} line following the
 88 %% comment "%includegraphics" later in this file.
 89 \usepackage{graphicx}
 90
 91 %%******** subfigure ******************************
 92 %% The subfigure package allows you to include multiple figures and
 93 %% captions within a single figure environment.
 94 %%\usepackage{subfigure}
 95
 96 %%******** here ***********************************
 97 %% The here package gives you more control over the placement of
 98 %% figures and tables.  In particular, you can specify the placement
 99 %% "H" which means "Put the figure here" rather than [h] which means
100 %% "I would suggest that you put the figure here if you think it looks
101 %% good."
102 %%\usepackage{here}
103
104 %%******** pdflscape ******************************
105 %% This allows you to include landscape layout pages by using the
106 %% |landscape| environment.  The use of |pdflscape| is preferred over
107 %% the standard |lscape| package because it automatically rotates the
108 %% page in the pdf file for easier reading.  (Thanks to Joseph Shea
109 %% for pointing this out.)
110 \usepackage{pdflscape}
111
112 %%******** natbib *********************************
113 %% This is a very nice package for bibliographies.  It includes options
114 %% for sorting and compressing bibliographic entries.
115 \usepackage[numbers,sort&compress]{natbib}
116
117 %%******** psfrag *********************************
118 %% This allows you to replace text in postscript pictures with formated
119 %% latex text.  This allows you to use math in graph labels
120 %% etc. Uncomment the psfrag lines following the "%psfrag" comment
121 %% later in this file if you don't have this package.  The replacements
122 %% will only be visible in the final postscript file: they will be
123 %% listed in the .dvi file but not performed.
124 \usepackage{psfrag}
125
126 %%******** hyperref *******************************
127 %% Please read the manual:
```

```
128 %% http://www.tug.org/applications/hyperref/manual.html
129 %%
130 %% This adds hyperlinks to your document: with the right viewers (later
131 %% versions of xdvi, acrobat with pdftex, latex2html etc.) this will
132 %% make your equation, figure, citation references etc. hyperlinks so
133 %% that you can click on them.  Also, your table of contents will be
134 %% able to take you to the appropriate sections.  In the viewers that
135 %% support this, the links often appear with an underscore.  This
136 %% underscore will not appear in printed versions.
137 %%
138 %% Note: if you do not use the hypertex option, then the dvips driver
139 %% may be loaded by default.  This will cause the entries in the list
140 %% of figures and list of tables to be on a single line because dvips
141 %% does not deal with hyperlinks on broken lines properly.
142 %%
143 %% NOTE: HYPERREF is sensitive to the ORDER in which it is LOADED.
144 %% For example, it must be loaded AFTER natbib but BEFORE newly
145 %% defined float environments.  See the README file with the hyperref
146 %% for some help with this.  If you have some very obscure errors, try
147 %% first disabling hyperref.  If that fixes the problem, try various
148 %% orderings.
149 %%
150 %% Note also that there is a bug with versions before 2003/11/30
151 %% v6.74m that cause the float package to not function correctly.
152 %% Please ensure you have a current version of this package.  A
153 %% warning will be issued if you leave the date below but do not have
154 %% a current version installed.
155 %%
156 %% Some notes on options: depending on how you build your files, you
157 %% may need to choose the appropriate option (such as [pdftex]) for the
158 %% backend driver (see the hyperref manual for a complete list).  Also,
159 %% the default here is to make links from the page numbers in the table
160 %% of contents and lists of figures etc.  There are other options:
161 %% excluding the [linktocpage] option will make the entire text a
162 %% hyperref, but for some backends will prevent the text from wrapping
163 %% which can look terrible.  There is a [breaklinks=true] option that
164 %% will be set if the backend supports (dvipdfm for example supports
165 %% it but does not work with psfrag.)
166 %%
167 %% Finally, there are many options for choosing the colours of the
168 %% links.  These will be included by default in future versions but
169 %% you should probably consider changing some now for the electronic
170 %% version of your thesis.
171 \usepackage[unicode=true,
172   linktocpage,
173   linkbordercolor={0.5 0.5 1},
174   citebordercolor={0.5 1 0.5},
175   linkcolor=blue]{hyperref}
176
177 %% If you would like to compile this sample thesis without the
```

```
178 %% hyperref package, then you will need to comment out the previous
179 %% \usepackage command and uncomment the following command which will
180 %% put the URL's in a typewriter font but not link them.
181 %%\newcommand\url[1]{\texttt{#1}}
182
183 %%******** setspace *****************************
184 %% The setspace package allows you to manually set the spacing of the
185 %% file.  UBC may require 1.5 spacing for microfilming of theses.  In
186 %% this case you may obtain this by including this package and issuing
187 %% one of the following commands:
188 %%\usepackage{setspace}
189 %%\singlespacing
190 %%\onehalfspacing
191 %%\doublespacing
192
193 %% These commands are optional.  The defaults are shown.  You only
194 %% need to include them if you need a different value
195 \institution{The University Of British Columbia}
196
197 %% If you are at the Okanagan campus, then you should specify these
198 %% instead.
199 %%\faculty{The College of Graduate Studies}
200 %%\institutionaddress{Okanagan}
201 \faculty{The Faculty of Graduate Studies}
202 \institutionaddress{Vancouver}
203
204 %% You can issue as many of these as you have...
205 \previousdegree{B.Sc., The University of British Columbia, 1999}
206 \previousdegree{M.Sc., The University of British Columbia, 2001}
207 \previousdegree{Ph.D., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 2005}
208
209 %% You can override the option setting here.
210 %% \degreetitle{Jack of All Trades}
211
212 %% These commands are required.
213 \title{A Sample UBC Thesis}
214 \subtitle{With a Subtitle}
215 \author{Michael M$^{\rm c}$Neil Forbes}
216 \copyrightyear{2000}
217 \submitdate{\monthname\ \number\year} % The "\ " is required after
218                                       % \monthname to prevent the
219                                       % command from eating the space.
220 \program{Physics}
221
222 %% These commands are presently not required for UBC theses as the
223 %% advisor's name and title are not presently required anywhere.
224 %%\advisor{Ariel R.~Zhitnitsky}
225 %%\advisortitle{Professor of Physics}
226
```

12.2.1 Chapter and section counter formats

For any counter *CTR*, `\theCTR` is a macro that defines the printed version of counter *CTR*. It is defined in terms of the following macros:

`\arabic{`*COUNTER*`}` prints the value of *COUNTER* as an Arabic numeral.

`\roman{`*COUNTER*`}` prints the value of *COUNTER* as a lowercase Roman numeral.

`\Roman{`*COUNTER*`}` prints the value of *COUNTER* as an uppercase Roman numeral.

`\alph{`*COUNTER*`}` prints the value of *COUNTER* as a lowercase letter: 1 = a, 2 = b, etc.

`\Alph{`*COUNTER*`}` prints the value of *COUNTER* as an uppercase letter: 1 = A, 2 = B, etc.

This section of the sample class redefines these (actually, the redefinitions match the defaults so this would be pointless in the actual thesis, but is here for demonstration purposes.)

```
227 %
228 %% One might want to override the format of the section and chapter
229 %% numbers.  This shows you how to do it.  Note that the current
230 %% format is acceptable for submission to the FoGS: If you wish to modify
231 %% these, you should check with the FoGS explicity. prior to making
232 %% the modifications.
233 \renewcommand\thepart          {\Roman{part}}
234 \renewcommand\thechapter       {\arabic{chapter}}
```

The section and lower commands also display the numbers of higher sections too and a punctuation mark. These show you how to change these. (Again, the formats actually given here are the defaults.)

```
235 \renewcommand\thesection       {\thechapter.\arabic{section}}
236 \renewcommand\thesubsection    {\thesection.\arabic{subsection}}
237 \renewcommand\thesubsubsection{\thesubsection.\arabic{subsubsection}}
238 \renewcommand\theparagraph     {\thesubsubsection.\arabic{paragraph}}
239 \renewcommand\thesubparagraph {\theparagraph.\arabic{subparagraph}}
240
241 % Two related counters control the level of sections that are numbered
242 % and the level of sections included in the table of contents:
243 \setcounter{tocdepth}{2}
244 \setcounter{secnumdepth}{2}
245
246 %% Here is an example of a "Program" environment defined with the
247 %% "float" package.  The list of programs will be stored in the file
248 %% ubcsample.lop and the numbering will start with the chapter
249 %% number.  The style will be "ruled".
250 \floatstyle{ruled}
251 \newfloat{Program}{htbp}{lop}[chapter]
252
253 %% Here is the start of the document.
254 \begin{document}
255
```

```
256 %%% This starts numbering in Roman numerals as required for the thesis
257 %%% style and is mandatory.
258 \frontmatter
259
260 %%%% The order of the following components should be preserved.  The order
261 %%%% listed here is the order currently required by FoGS:           \\
262 %%%% Title (Mandatory)                                              \\
263 %%%% Preface (Manditory if any collaborator contributions)         \\
264 %%%% Abstract (Mandatory)                                          \\
265 %%%% List of Contents, Tables, Figures, etc. (As appropriate)     \\
266 %%%% Acknowledgements (Optional)                                   \\
267 %%%% Dedication (Optional)                                         \\
268
269 \maketitle                      %% Mandatory
270 \begin{abstract}                %% Mandatory -  maximum 350 words
271   The \texttt{genthesis.cls} \LaTeX{} class file and accompanying
272   documents, such as this sample thesis, are distributed in the hope
273   that it will be useful but without any warranty (without even the
274   implied warranty of fitness for a particular purpose).  For a
275   description of this file's purpose, and instructions on its use, see
276   below.
277
278   These files are distributed under the GPL which should be included
279   here in the future.  Please let the author know of any changes or
280   improvements that should be made.
281
282   Michael Forbes.
283   mforbes@physics.ubc.ca
284 \end{abstract}
285
286 \chapter{Preface} % Manditory if any of the conditions are met
287
288 You must include a preface if any part of your research was partly or
289 wholly published in articles, was part of a collaboration, or required
290 the approval of UBC Research Ethics Boards.
291
292 The Preface must include the following:
293
294 \begin{itemize}
295 \item A statement indicating the relative contributions of all
296   collaborators and co-authors of publications (if any), emphasizing
297   details of your contribution, and stating the proportion of research
298   and writing conducted by you.
299 \item A list of any publications arising from work presented in the
300   dissertation, and the chapter(s) in which the work is located.
301 \item The name of the particular UBC Research Ethics Board, and the
302   Certificate Number(s) of the Ethics Certificate(s) obtained, if
303   ethics approval was required for the research.
304 \end{itemize}
305
```

```
306 %%%% Sections and subsections etc. in the Preface should in general
307 %%%% not be listed in the table of contents, so use the starred form
308 %%%% of \section etc.
309 \section*{Examples}
310 Chapter~\ref{cha:apple_ref} is based on work conducted in UBC's Maple
311 Syrup Laboratory by Dr. A.  Apple, Professor B. Boat, and Michael
312 McNeil Forbes. I was responsible for tapping the trees in forests X
313 and Z, conducted and supervised all boiling operations, and performed
314 frequent quality control tests on the product.
315
316 A version of chapter~\ref{cha:apple_ref} has been
317 published~\cite{Apple:2010}. I conducted all the testing and wrote
318 most of the manuscript. The section on ''Testing Implements'' was
319 originally drafted by Boat, B.  Check the first pages of this
320 chapter to see footnotes with similar information.
321
322 Note that this preface must come before the table of contents.  Note
323 also that this section ''Examples'' should not be listed in the table
324 of contents, so we have used the starred form: \verb|\section*{Example}|.
325
326 \tableofcontents                %% Mandatory
327 \listoftables                   %% Mandatory if thesis has tables
328 \listoffigures                  %% Mandatory if thesis has figures
329 \listof{Program}{List of Programs} %% Optional
330 %%% Any other lists should come here, i.e.
331 %%% Abbreviation schemes, definitions, lists of formulae, list of
332 %%% schemes, glossary, list of symbols etc.
333
334 \chapter{Acknowledgements}      %% Optional
335 This is the place to thank professional colleagues and people who have
336 given you the most help during the course of your graduate work.
337
338 \chapter{Dedication} %% Optional
339 The dedication is usually quite short, and is a personal rather than
340 an academic recognition.  The \emph{Dedication} does not have to be
341 titled, but it must appear in the table of contents.  If you want to
342 skip the chapter title but still enter it into the Table of Contents,
343 use this command \verb|\chapter[Dedication]{}|.
344
345 Note that this section is the last of the preliminary pages (with
346 lowercase Roman numeral page numbers).  It must be placed
347 \emph{before} the \verb|\mainmatter| command.  After that, Arabic
348 numbered pages will begin.
349
350 %% Any other unusual prefactory material should come here before the
351 %% main body.
352
353 %% Now regular page numbering begins.
354 \mainmatter
355
```

```
356 %% Parts are the largest structural units, but are optional.
357 %%\part{Thesis}
358
359 %% Chapters are the next main unit.
360 \chapter{This is a Chapter}
361
362 %% Sections are a sub-unit
363 \section{A Section}
364 Here is a section with some text.  Equations look like this
365 $y=x$.\footnote{Here is a footnote.}
366
367 This is an example of a second paragraph in a section so you can
368 see how much it is indented by.
369
370 %% Subsections follow
371 \subsection{This is a Subsection}
372 Here is an example of a citation: \cite{Forbes:2006ba}.  The actual
373 form of the citation is governed by the bibliographystyle.  These
374 citations are maintained in a BIBTeX file \texttt{sample.bib}.  You
375 could type these directly into the file.  For an example of the format
376 to use look at the file \texttt{ubcsample.bbl} after you compile this
377 file.\footnote{Here is another footnote.}
378
379 This is an example of a second paragraph in a subsection so you can
380 see how much it is indented by.
381
382 \subsubsection{This is a Subsubsection}
383 Here are some more citations \cite{LL3:1977,Peccei:1989,Turner:1999}.
384 If you use the \texttt{natbib} package with the \verb+sort&compress+
385 option, then the following citation will look the same as the first
386 citation in this section: \cite{Turner:1999,Peccei:1989,LL3:1977}.
387
388 This is an example of a second paragraph in a subsubsection so you can
389 see how much it is indented by.
390
391 \paragraph{This is a Paragraph}
392 Paragraphs and subparagraphs are the smallest units of text.  There is
393 no subsubsubsection etc.
394
395 \subparagraph{This is a Subparagraph}
396 This is the last level of organisation.  If you need more than this,
397 you should consider reorganizing your work\dots
398
399 \begin{equation}
400   \mathrm{f}(x)=\int_{-\infty}^{\int_{-\infty}^x
401     e^{-\frac{y^2}{2}}\mathrm{d}{y}}e^{-z^2}\mathrm{d}z
402 \end{equation}
403
404 In order to show you what a separate page would look like (i.e. without
405 a chapter heading) I must type some more text.  Thus I will babble a
```

```
406 bit and keep babbling for at least one more page\ldots  What you
407 should notice is that the chapter titles appear substantially lower
408 than the continuing text. Babble babble
409 babble babble babble babble babble babble babble babble babble babble
410 babble babble babble babble babble babble babble babble babble babble
411 babble babble babble babble babble babble babble babble babble babble
412 babble babble babble babble babble babble babble babble babble.
413
414 Babble babble babble babble babble babble babble babble babble babble
415 babble babble babble babble babble babble babble babble babble babble
416 babble babble babble babble babble babble babble babble babble babble
417 babble babble babble babble babble babble babble babble babble babble
418 babble babble babble babble babble babble babble babble babble babble
419 babble babble babble babble babble babble babble babble babble babble
420 babble babble babble babble babble babble babble babble babble babble
421 babble babble babble babble babble babble babble babble babble babble
422 babble babble babble babble babble babble babble babble babble babble
423 babble babble babble babble babble babble babble babble babble babble
424 babble babble babble babble babble babble babble babble babble babble
425 babble babble babble babble babble babble babble babble babble babble
426 babble babble babble babble.
427
428 \begin{table}[t]                    % optional [t, b or h];
429   \begin{tabular}{|r||r@{.}l|}
430     \hline
431     Phoenix & \$960&35\\
432     \hline
433     Calgary & \$250&00\\
434     \hline
435   \end{tabular}
436   \caption[Here is the caption for this wonderful table\ldots]{
437     \label{tab:Table1}
438     Here is the caption for this wonderful table. It has not been
439     centered and the positioning has been specified to be at the top
440     of the page.  Thus it appears above the babble rather than below
441     where it is defined in the source file.}
442 \end{table}
443
444 %% Force a new page: without this, the quote would appear on the
445 %% previous page.
446 \newpage
447
448 \section{Quote}
449 Here is a quote:
450 \begin{quote}
451   % It is centered
452   \begin{center}
453     This is a small poem,\\
454     a little poem, a Haiku,\\
455     to show you how to.\\
```

```
456     ---Michael M$^{\rm c}$Neil Forbes.
457   \end{center}
458 \end{quote}
459
460 This small poem shows several features:
461 \begin{itemize}
462 \item The use of the \verb|quote| and \verb|center| environments.
463 \item The \verb|\newpage| command has been used to force a page
464   break.  (Sections do not usually start on a new page.)
465 \item The pagestyle has been set to suppress the headers using the
466   command \verb|\thispagestyle{plain}|.  Note that using
467   \verb|\pagestyle{plain}| would have affected all of the subsequent
468   pages.
469 \end{itemize}
470 \section{Programs}
471 Here we give an example of a new float as defined using the
472 \texttt{float} package.  In the preamble we have used the commands
473 \begin{verbatim}
474 \floatstyle{ruled}
475 \newfloat{Program}{htbp}{lop}[chapter]
476 \end{verbatim}
477 This creates a ''Program'' environment that may be used for program
478 fragments.  A sample \texttt{python} program is shown in
479 Program~\ref{prog:fib}.  (Note that Python places a fairly restrictive
480 limit on recursion so trying to call this with a large $n$ before
481 building up the cache is likely to fail unless you increase the
482 recursion depth.)
483 \begin{Program}
484   \caption{\label{prog:fib} Python program that computes the $n^{\rm
485       th}$ Fibonacci number using memoization.}
486 \begin{verbatim}
487 def fib(n,_cache={}):
488     if n < 2:
489         return 1
490     if n in _cache:
491         return _cache[n]
492     else:
493         result = fib(n-1)+fib(n-2)
494         _cache[n] = result
495         return result
496 \end{verbatim}
497 \end{Program}
498 Instead of using a \texttt{verbatim} environment for your program
499 chunks, you might like to \texttt{include} them within an
500 \texttt{alltt} envrironment by including the \verb|\usepackage{alltt}|
501 package (see page 187 of the \LaTeX{} book).  Another useful package
502 is the \verb|\usepackage{listings}| which can pretty-print many
503 different types of source code.
504
505 %% Force a new page
```

```latex
506 \newpage
507
508 %%% Here we provide a short optional argument to \chapter[]{}.  This
509 %%% optional argument will appear in the table of contents.  For long
510 %%% titles, one should use this to give a single-line entry to the
511 %%% table of contents.
512 \chapter[Another Chapter\ldots]{Another Chapter with a Very Long
513   Chapter-name that will Probably Cause Problems}
514 \label{cha:apple_ref}
515
516 This chapter name is very long and does not display properly in the
517 running headers or in the table of contents.  To deal with this, we
518 provide a shorter version of the title as the optional argument to the
519 \verb|\chapter[]{}| command.
520
521 For example, this chapter's title and associated table of contents heading and
522 running header was created with\\
523 \verb|\chapter[Another Chapter\ldots]{Another Chapter with a Very Long|\\
524 \verb|Chapter-name that will Probably Cause Problems}|.
525
526 Note that, according to the thesis regulations, the heading included
527 in the table of contents must be a truncation of the actual heading.
528
529 This Chapter was used as a demonstration in the Preface for how to
530 attribute contribution from collaborators.  If there are any such
531 contributions, details must be included in the Preface.  If you wish,
532 you may additionally use a footnote such as this.\footnote{This
533   chapter is based on work conducted in UBC's Maple Syrup Laboratory
534   by Dr. A. Apple, Professor B. Boat, and C. Cat.}
535
536 \section{Another Section}
537 Another bunch of text to demonstrate what this file does.
538 You might want a list for example:\footnote{Here is a footnote in a
539   different chapter.  Footnotes should come after punctuation.}
540 \begin{itemize}
541 \item An item in a list.
542 \item Another item in a list.
543 \end{itemize}
544
545 \section*{An Unnumbered Section That is Not Included in the Table of
546   Contents}
547 \begin{figure}[ht]
548   \begin{center}
549 %%% psfrag: comment the following line if not using the psfrag package
550     \psfrag{pie makes me happy!}{$\pi$ makes me happy!}
551 %%% includegraphics: comment the following if not using the graphicx package
552     \includegraphics[width=0.4\textwidth]{fig}
553     \caption[Happy Face: figure example.]{\label{fig:happy} This is a figure of
554       a happy face with a \texttt{psfrag} replacement.  The original figure
555      (drawn in xfig and exported to a .eps file) has the text ``pie makes me
```

```
556        happy!''.  The \texttt{psfrag} package replaces this with ''$\pi$ makes me
557        happy!''.  Note: the Makefile compiles the sample using pdf\LaTeX\ which
558        cannot use \texttt{psfrag} directly.  For some options that work with
559        pdf\LaTeX, please see this discussion:
560        \url{http://tex.stackexchange.com/questions/11839}.  For the caption, we
561        have used the optional argument for the caption command so that only a
562        short version of this caption occurs in the list of figures.}
563    \end{center}
564 \end{figure}
565 \afterpage{\clearpage}
566 Here is an example of a figure environment.
567 Perhaps I should say that the example of a figure can be seen in
568 Figure~\ref{fig:happy}.  Figure placement can be tricky with \LaTeX\
569 because figures and tables are treated as ''floats'': text can flow
570 around them, but if there is not enough space, they will appear later.
571 To prevent figures from going too far, the
572 \verb|\afterpage{\clearpage}| command can be used.  This makes sure
573 that the figure are typeset at the end of the page (possibly appear on
574 their own on the following pages) and before any subsequent text.
575
576 The \verb|\clearpage| forces a page break so that the figure can be
577 placed, but without the the \verb|\afterpage{}| command, the page
578 would be broken too early (at the \verb|\clearpage| statement).  The
579 \verb|\afterpage{}| command tells \LaTeX{} to issue the command after
580 the present page has been rendered.
581
582 \section{Tables}
583 We have already included one table:~\ref{tab:Table1}.  Another table
584 is plopped right here.
585 \begin{table}[ht]
586    \begin{center}
587      \begin{tabular}{|l||l|l|l||l|l|}
588        \hline
589        &\multicolumn{2}{l|}{Singular}&\multicolumn{2}{l|}{Plural}\\
590        \cline{2-5}
591         &English&\textbf{Gaeilge}&English&\textbf{Gaeilge}\\
592        \hline\hline
593        1st Person&at me&\textbf{agam}&at us&\textbf{againn}\\
594        2nd Person&at you&\textbf{agat}&at you&\textbf{agaibh}\\
595        3rd Person&at him&\textbf{aige}&at them&\textbf{acu}\\
596         &at her&\textbf{aici}& & \\
597        \hline
598      \end{tabular}
599      \caption{
600        \label{tab:Table2}
601        Another table.}
602    \end{center}
603 \end{table}
604 Well, actually, as with Figures, tables do not
605 necessarily appear right ''here'' because tables are also ''floats''.
```

```
606 \LaTeX{} puts them where it can.  Because of this, one should refer to
607 floats by their labels rather than by their location.  This example is
608 demonstrated by Table~\ref{tab:Table2}.  This one is pretty close,
609 however.  (Note: you should generally not put tables or figures in the
610 middle of a paragraph.  This example is for demonstration purposes
611 only.)
612
613 Another useful package is \verb|\usepackage{longtable}| which provides
614 the \texttt{longtable} environment.  This is nice because it allows
615 tables to span multiple pages.  Table~\ref{tab:longtable} has been
616 formatted this way.
617 \begin{center}
618   \begin{longtable}{|l|l|l|}
619     \caption{\label{tab:longtable}Feasible triples for
620       highly variable Grid}\\
621
622     \hline \multicolumn{1}{|c|}{\textbf{Time (s)}} &
623     \multicolumn{1}{c|}{\textbf{Triple chosen}} &
624     \multicolumn{1}{c|}{\textbf{Other feasible triples}} \\ \hline
625     \endfirsthead
626
627     \multicolumn{3}{c}%
628     {{\bfseries \tablename\ \thetable{} -- continued from previous page}} \\
629     \hline \multicolumn{1}{|c|}{\textbf{Time (s)}} &
630     \multicolumn{1}{c|}{\textbf{Triple chosen}} &
631     \multicolumn{1}{c|}{\textbf{Other feasible triples}} \\ \hline
632     \endhead
633
634     \hline \multicolumn{3}{|r|}{{Continued on next page}} \\ \hline
635     \endfoot
636
637     \hline \hline
638     \endlastfoot
639
640     0 & (1, 11, 13725) & (1, 12, 10980), (1, 13, 8235), (2, 2, 0), (3, 1, 0) \\
641     274 & (1, 12, 10980) & (1, 13, 8235), (2, 2, 0), (2, 3, 0), (3, 1, 0) \\
642     5490 & (1, 12, 13725) & (2, 2, 2745), (2, 3, 0), (3, 1, 0) \\
643     8235 & (1, 12, 16470) & (1, 13, 13725), (2, 2, 2745), (2, 3, 0), (3, 1, 0) \\
644     10980 & (1, 12, 16470) & (1, 13, 13725), (2, 2, 2745), (2, 3, 0), (3, 1, 0) \\
645     13725 & (1, 12, 16470) & (1, 13, 13725), (2, 2, 2745), (2, 3, 0), (3, 1, 0) \\
646     16470 & (1, 13, 16470) & (2, 2, 2745), (2, 3, 0), (3, 1, 0) \\
647     19215 & (1, 12, 16470) & (1, 13, 13725), (2, 2, 2745), (2, 3, 0), (3, 1, 0) \\
648     21960 & (1, 12, 16470) & (1, 13, 13725), (2, 2, 2745), (2, 3, 0), (3, 1, 0) \\
649     24705 & (1, 12, 16470) & (1, 13, 13725), (2, 2, 2745), (2, 3, 0), (3, 1, 0) \\
650     27450 & (1, 12, 16470) & (1, 13, 13725), (2, 2, 2745), (2, 3, 0), (3, 1, 0) \\
651     30195 & (2, 2, 2745) & (2, 3, 0), (3, 1, 0) \\
652     32940 & (1, 13, 16470) & (2, 2, 2745), (2, 3, 0), (3, 1, 0) \\
653     35685 & (1, 13, 13725) & (2, 2, 2745), (2, 3, 0), (3, 1, 0) \\
654     38430 & (1, 13, 10980) & (2, 2, 2745), (2, 3, 0), (3, 1, 0) \\
655     41175 & (1, 12, 13725) & (1, 13, 10980), (2, 2, 2745), (2, 3, 0), (3, 1, 0) \\
```

```
656    43920 & (1, 13, 10980) & (2, 2, 2745), (2, 3, 0), (3, 1, 0) \\
657    46665 & (2, 2, 2745) & (2, 3, 0), (3, 1, 0) \\
658    49410 & (2, 2, 2745) & (2, 3, 0), (3, 1, 0) \\
659    52155 & (1, 12, 16470) & (1, 13, 13725), (2, 2, 2745), (2, 3, 0), (3, 1, 0) \\
660    54900 & (1, 13, 13725) & (2, 2, 2745), (2, 3, 0), (3, 1, 0) \\
661    57645 & (1, 13, 13725) & (2, 2, 2745), (2, 3, 0), (3, 1, 0) \\
662    60390 & (1, 12, 13725) & (2, 2, 2745), (2, 3, 0), (3, 1, 0) \\
663    63135 & (1, 13, 16470) & (2, 2, 2745), (2, 3, 0), (3, 1, 0) \\
664    65880 & (1, 13, 16470) & (2, 2, 2745), (2, 3, 0), (3, 1, 0) \\
665    68625 & (2, 2, 2745) & (2, 3, 0), (3, 1, 0) \\
666    71370 & (1, 13, 13725) & (2, 2, 2745), (2, 3, 0), (3, 1, 0) \\
667    74115 & (1, 12, 13725) & (2, 2, 2745), (2, 3, 0), (3, 1, 0) \\
668    76860 & (1, 13, 13725) & (2, 2, 2745), (2, 3, 0), (3, 1, 0) \\
669    79605 & (1, 13, 13725) & (2, 2, 2745), (2, 3, 0), (3, 1, 0) \\
670    82350 & (1, 12, 13725) & (2, 2, 2745), (2, 3, 0), (3, 1, 0) \\
671    85095 & (1, 12, 13725) & (1, 13, 10980), (2, 2, 2745), (2, 3, 0), (3, 1, 0) \\
672    87840 & (1, 13, 16470) & (2, 2, 2745), (2, 3, 0), (3, 1, 0) \\
673    90585 & (1, 13, 16470) & (2, 2, 2745), (2, 3, 0), (3, 1, 0) \\
674    93330 & (1, 13, 13725) & (2, 2, 2745), (2, 3, 0), (3, 1, 0) \\
675    96075 & (1, 13, 16470) & (2, 2, 2745), (2, 3, 0), (3, 1, 0) \\
676    98820 & (1, 13, 16470) & (2, 2, 2745), (2, 3, 0), (3, 1, 0) \\
677    101565 & (1, 13, 13725) & (2, 2, 2745), (2, 3, 0), (3, 1, 0) \\
678    104310 & (1, 13, 16470) & (2, 2, 2745), (2, 3, 0), (3, 1, 0) \\
679    107055 & (1, 13, 13725) & (2, 2, 2745), (2, 3, 0), (3, 1, 0) \\
680    109800 & (1, 13, 13725) & (2, 2, 2745), (2, 3, 0), (3, 1, 0) \\
681    112545 & (1, 12, 16470) & (1, 13, 13725), (2, 2, 2745), (2, 3, 0), (3, 1, 0) \\
682    115290 & (1, 13, 16470) & (2, 2, 2745), (2, 3, 0), (3, 1, 0) \\
683    118035 & (1, 13, 13725) & (2, 2, 2745), (2, 3, 0), (3, 1, 0) \\
684    120780 & (1, 13, 16470) & (2, 2, 2745), (2, 3, 0), (3, 1, 0) \\
685    123525 & (1, 13, 13725) & (2, 2, 2745), (2, 3, 0), (3, 1, 0) \\
686    126270 & (1, 12, 16470) & (1, 13, 13725), (2, 2, 2745), (2, 3, 0), (3, 1, 0) \\
687    129015 & (2, 2, 2745) & (2, 3, 0), (3, 1, 0) \\
688    131760 & (2, 2, 2745) & (2, 3, 0), (3, 1, 0) \\
689    134505 & (1, 13, 16470) & (2, 2, 2745), (2, 3, 0), (3, 1, 0) \\
690    137250 & (1, 13, 13725) & (2, 2, 2745), (2, 3, 0), (3, 1, 0) \\
691    139995 & (2, 2, 2745) & (2, 3, 0), (3, 1, 0) \\
692    142740 & (2, 2, 2745) & (2, 3, 0), (3, 1, 0) \\
693    145485 & (1, 12, 16470) & (1, 13, 13725), (2, 2, 2745), (2, 3, 0), (3, 1, 0) \\
694    148230 & (2, 2, 2745) & (2, 3, 0), (3, 1, 0) \\
695    150975 & (1, 13, 16470) & (2, 2, 2745), (2, 3, 0), (3, 1, 0) \\
696    153720 & (1, 12, 13725) & (2, 2, 2745), (2, 3, 0), (3, 1, 0) \\
697    156465 & (1, 13, 13725) & (2, 2, 2745), (2, 3, 0), (3, 1, 0) \\
698    159210 & (1, 13, 13725) & (2, 2, 2745), (2, 3, 0), (3, 1, 0) \\
699    161955 & (1, 13, 16470) & (2, 2, 2745), (2, 3, 0), (3, 1, 0) \\
700    164700 & (1, 13, 13725) & (2, 2, 2745), (2, 3, 0), (3, 1, 0) \\
701 \end{longtable}
702 \end{center}
703
704 \subsection*{An Unnumbered Subsection}
705 Note that if you use subsections or further divisions under an
```

```
706 unnumbered section, then you should make them unnumbered as well
707 otherwise you will end up with zeros in the section numbering.
708
709 \chapter{Landscape Mode}
710 The landscape mode allows you to rotate a page through 90 degrees.  It
711 is generally not a good idea to make the chapter heading landscape,
712 but it can be useful for long tables etc.
713
714 \begin{landscape}
715   This text should appear rotated, allowing for formatting of very
716   wide tables etc.  Note that this might only work after you convert
717   the \texttt{dvi} file to a postscript (\texttt{ps}) or \texttt{pdf}
718   file using \texttt{dvips} or \texttt{dvipdf} etc.  This feature is
719   provided by the \verb|lscape| and the \verb|pdflscape| packages.
720   The latter is preferred if it works as it also rotates the pages in
721   the pdf file for easier viewing.
722 \end{landscape}
723
724 %%% This file is setup to use a bibtex file sample.bib and uses the
725 %%% plain style.  Other styles may be used depending on the conventions
726 %%% of your field of study.
727 %%%
728 %%%% Note: the bibliography must come before the appendices.
729 \bibliographystyle{plain}
730 \bibliography{sample}
731
732 %%% Use this to reset the appendix counter.  Note that the FoGS
733 %%% requires that the word ''Appendices'' appear in the table of
734 %%% contents either before each appendix lable or as a division
735 %%% denoting the start of the appendices.  We take the latter option
736 %%% here.  This is ensured by making the \texttt{appendicestoc} option
737 %%% a default option to the UBC thesis class.
738
739 %%%% If you only have one appendix, please uncomment the following line.
740 %% \renewcommand{\appendicesname}{Appendix}
741 \appendix
742 \chapter{First Appendix}
743 Here you can have your appendices.  Note that if you only have a
744 single appendix, you should issue
745 \verb|\renewcommand{\appendicesname}{Appendix}| before calling
746 \verb|\appendix| to display the singular ''Appendix'' rather than the
747 default plural ''Appendices''.
748
749 \chapter{Second Appendix}
750 Here is the second appendix.
751
752 %%% This changes the headings and chapter titles (no numbers for
753 %%% example).
754 \backmatter
755
```

```
756 %%% Indices come here if you have them.
757
758
759 \chapter*{Additional Information}
760 This chapter shows you how to include additional information in your
761 thesis, the removal of which will not affect the submission.  Such
762 material should be removed before the thesis is actually submitted.
763
764 First, the chapter is unnumbered and not included in the Table of
765 Contents.  Second, it is the last section of the thesis, so its
766 removal will not alter any of the page numbering etc. for the previous
767 sections.  Do not include any floats, however, as these will appear in
768 the initial lists.
769
770 The \texttt{ubcthesis} \LaTeX{} class has been designed to aid you in
771 producing a thesis that conforms to the requirements of The
772 University of British Columbia Faculty of Graduate Studies (FoGS).
773
774 Proper use of this class and sample is highly recommended---and should
775 produce a well formatted document that meets the FoGS requirement.
776 Notwithstanding, complex theses may require additional formatting that
777 may conflict with some of the requirements.  We therefore \emph{highly
778   recommend} that you consult one of the FoGS staff for assistance and
779 an assessment of potential problems \emph{before} starting final
780 draft.
781
782 While we have attemped to address most of the thesis formatting
783 requirements in these files, they do not constitute an official set of
784 thesis requirements.  The official requirements are available at the
785 following section of the FoGS web site:
786 \begin{center}
787   \begin{tabular}{|l|}
788     \hline
789     \url{http://www.grad.ubc.ca/current-students/dissertation-thesis-preparation}\\
790     \hline
791   \end{tabular}
792 \end{center}
793 We recommend that you review these instructions carefully.
794
```

12.3   End of Document

```
795 \end{document}
```

Finally, we close off the file so that nothing else is put into the sample thesis.

```
796 ⟨/ubcsampletex⟩
```

13 Sample MIT Thesis

This was a thesis conforming to the Massachusetts Institute of Technology guidelines when I was a student. I have not kept on top of the changes, so some modifications may have to be made.

Here is the comment that tells DOCSTRIP to put the following code into `mitsample.tex`.

797 ⟨∗mitsampletex⟩

13.1 Identification

This section identifies the version of the file. It also indicates which version of LaTeX (LaTeX 2$_\varepsilon$) is required and makes sure that an appropriate message is displayed when another TeX format is used.

798 %% This Sample thesis requires \LaTeX2e
799 \NeedsTeXFormat{LaTeX2e}[1995/12/01]

Now we announce the file or class name and its version:

800 \ProvidesFile{mitsample.tex}[2015/05/31 v1.72 ^^J
801   Massachusetts Institute of Technology Sample Thesis]

13.2 Document Structure

This section describes the structure that your LaTeX document must have. Various sections of the sample code will be presented to illustrate this structure though the sample file `mitsample.tex` does not contain all of the options and features.

The first section of a LaTeX document contains information about the structure of the document. This is called the document preamble.

Usually the first command is the `\documentclass` command which specifies the class to use and the options to the class

802
803 \documentclass[msc,10pt,oneside]{mitthesis}

804 %%
805 %% To compile issue the following commands:
806 %% latex mitsample
807 %% bibtex mitsample
808 %% latex mitsample
809 %% latex mitsample
810 %% latex mitsample
811 %%
812 %% To view use xdvi (on unix systems):
813 %% xdvi mitsample.dvi
814 %%
815 %% To make a postscript file, use dvips:
816 %% dvips -o mitsample.ps mitsample.dvi
817 %%
818 %% To view the postscript file, use ghostview or gv (on unix systems):

```
819 %% gv mitsample.ps
820 %%
821 %%*************************************************
822 %% Optional packages.
823 %%
824 %% The use of these packages is optional: they are standard now and
825 %% should be installed on your system, but if they are not, you might
826 %% have to comment out the appropriate lines to get this file to
827 %% compile.
828 %%
829 %%******** natbib ********************************
830 %% This is a very nice package for bibliographies.  It includes options
831 %% for sorting and compressing bibliographic entries.
832 \usepackage[numbers,sort&compress]{natbib}
833
834 %%******** graphics and graphicx ********************************
835 %% This allows you to include encapsulated postscript files.  If you
836 %% don't have this, comment the \includegraphics{} line following the
837 %% comment "%includegraphics" later in this file.
838 \usepackage{graphicx}
839
840 %%******** pdflscape ********************************
841 %% This allows you to include landscape layout pages by using the
842 %% |landscape| environment.  The use of |pdflscape| is preferred over
843 %% the standard |lscape| package because it automatically rotates the
844 %% page in the pdf file for easier reading.  (Thanks to Joseph Shea
845 %% for pointing this out.)
846 \usepackage{pdflscape}
847
848 %%******** psfrag ********************************
849 %% This allows you to replace text in postscript pictures with formated
850 %% latex text.  This allows you to use math in graph labels
851 %% etc. Uncomment the psfrag lines following the "%psfrag" comment
852 %% later in this file if you don't have this package.  The replacements
853 %% will only be visible in the final postscript file: they will be
854 %% listed in the .dvi file but not performed.
855 \usepackage{psfrag}
856
857 %%******** afterpage ********************************
858 %% This package allows you to issue commands at the end of the current
859 %% page.  A good use for this is to use the command
860 %% \afterpage{\clearpage} right after a figure.  This will cause the
861 %% figure to be inserted on the page following the current one (or on
862 %% the current page if it will fit) but will not break the page in the
863 %% middle.
864 \usepackage{afterpage}
865
866 %%******** hyperref ********************************
867 %% Please read the manual:
868 %% http://www.tug.org/applications/hyperref/manual.html
```

43

```
869 %%
870 %% This adds hyperlinks to your document: with the right viewers (later
871 %% versions of xdvi, acrobat with pdftex, latex2html etc.) this will
872 %% make your equation, figure, citation references etc. hyperlinks so
873 %% that you can click on them.  Also, your table of contents will be
874 %% able to take you to the appropriate sections.  In the viewers that
875 %% support this, the links often appear with an underscore.  This
876 %% underscore will not appear in printed versions.
877 %%
878 %% Note: if you do not use the hypertex option, then the dvips driver
879 %% may be loaded by default.  This will cause the entries in the list
880 %% of figures and list of tables to be on a single line because dvips
881 %% does not deal with hyperlinks on broken lines properly.
882 %%
883 %% NOTE: HYPERREF is sensitive to the ORDER in which it is LOADED.
884 %% For example, it must be loaded AFTER natbib but BEFORE newly
885 %% defined float environments.  See the README file with the hyperref
886 %% for some help with this.  If you have some very obscure errors, try
887 %% first disabling hyperref.  If that fixes the problem, try various
888 %% orderings.
889 %%
890 %% Note also that there is a bug with versions before 2003/11/30
891 %% v6.74m that cause the float package to not function correctly.
892 %% Please ensure you have a current version of this package.  A
893 %% warning will be issued if you leave the date below but do not have
894 %% a current version installed.
895 %%
896 %% Some notes on options: depending on how you build your files, you
897 %% may need to choose the appropriate option (such as [pdftex]) for the
898 %% backend driver (see the hyperref manual for a complete list).  Also,
899 %% the default here is to make links from the page numbers in the table
900 %% of contents and lists of figures etc.  There are other options:
901 %% excluding the [linktocpage] option will make the entire text a
902 %% hyperref, but for some backends will prevent the text from wrapping
903 %% which can look terrible.  There is a [breaklinks=true] option that
904 %% will be set if the backend supports (dvipdfm for example supports
905 %% it but does not work with psfrag.)
906 %%
907 %% Finally, there are many options for choosing the colours of the
908 %% links.  These will be included by default in future versions but
909 %% you should probably consider changing some now for the electronic
910 %% version of your thesis.
911 \usepackage[unicode=true,
912   linktocpage,
913   linkbordercolor={0.5 0.5 1},
914   citebordercolor={0.5 1 0.5},
915   linkcolor=blue]{hyperref}
916
917 %% If you would like to compile this sample thesis without the
918 %% hyperref package, then you will need to comment out the previous
```

```
919 %% \usepackage command and uncomment the following command which will
920 %% put the URL's in a typewriter font but not link them.
921 %%\newcommand\url[1]{\texttt{#1}}
922
923 %% These commands are optional.  The defaults are shown.
924 \institution{Massachusetts Institute of Technology}
925 \institutionaddress{Cambridge}
926 \program{Physics}
927
928 %% You can issue as many of these as you have...
929 \previousdegree{B.Sc., The University of British Columbia, 1999}
930 \previousdegree{M.Sc., The University of British Columbia, 2001}
931
932 %% You can override the option setting here.
933 %% \degreetitle{Jack of All Trades}
934
935 %% These commands are required.
936 \title{A Sample Thesis}
937 \subtitle{With a Subtitle}
938 \author{Michael M$^{\rm c}$Neil Forbes}
939 \copyrightyear{2000}
940 \submitdate{June 2004}
941
942 %% These commands are required by MIT.
943 \advisor{Frank Wilczek}
944 \advisortitle{Herman Feshbach Professor of Physics}
945 \chairman{Thomas Greytak}{Professor and Associate Department Head for
946   Education}
```

13.2.1 Chapter and section counter formats

For any counter *CTR*, `\theCTR` is a macro that defines the printed version of counter *CTR*. It is defined in terms of the following macros:

`\arabic{`*COUNTER*`}` prints the value of *COUNTER* as an Arabic numeral.

`\roman{`*COUNTER*`}` prints the value of *COUNTER* as a lowercase Roman numeral.

`\Roman{`*COUNTER*`}` prints the value of *COUNTER* as an uppercase Roman numeral.

`\alph{`*COUNTER*`}` prints the value of *COUNTER* as a lowercase letter: 1 = a, 2 = b, etc.

`\Alph{`*COUNTER*`}` prints the value of *COUNTER* as an uppercase letter: 1 = A, 2 = B, etc.

This section of the sample class redefines these (actually, the redefinitions match the defaults so this would be pointless in the actual thesis, but is here for demonstration purposes.)

```
947 %% One might want to override the format of the section and chapter
948 %% numbers.  This shows you how to do it.  Note that
949 \renewcommand\thepart          {\Roman{part}}
```

```
950 \renewcommand\thechapter      {\arabic{chapter}}
```

The section and lower commands also display the numbers of higher sections too and a punctuation mark. These show you how to change these. (Again, the formats actually given here are the defaults.)

```
951 \renewcommand\thesection        {\thechapter.\arabic{section}}
952 \renewcommand\thesubsection     {\thesection.\arabic{subsection}}
953 \renewcommand\thesubsubsection{\thesubsection.\arabic{subsubsection}}
954 \renewcommand\theparagraph      {\thesubsubsection.\arabic{paragraph}}
955 \renewcommand\thesubparagraph {\theparagraph.\arabic{subparagraph}}
956
957 % Two related counters control the level of sections that are numbered
958 % and the level of sections included in the table of contents:
959 \setcounter{tocdepth}{2}
960 \setcounter{secnumdepth}{2}
961
962 %% Here is the start of the document.
963 \begin{document}
964
965 %% Unlike the UBC thesis, page numbering for MIT theses should start
966 %% at 1 and continue.  Thus, there is no \frontmatter command issued
967 %% here as there was for the UBC thesis.
968
969 \maketitle
970 \authorizationform
971 \begin{abstract}
972   The \texttt{genthesis.cls} \LaTeX{} class file and accompanying
973   documents, such as this sample thesis, are distributed in the hope
974   that it will be useful but without any warranty (without even the
975   implied warranty of fitness for a particular purpose).  For a
976   description of this file's purpose, and instructions on its use, see
977   below.
978
979   These files are distributed under the GPL which should be included
980   here in the future.  Please let the author know of any changes or
981   improvements that should be made.
982
983   Michael Forbes.
984   mforbes@alum.mit.edu
985 \end{abstract}
986
987 \tableofcontents
988 \listoftables
989 \listoffigures
990 %% Any other lists should come here, i.e.
991 %% Abbreviation schemes, definitions, lists of formulae, list of
992 %% schemes, etc.
993
994 \chapter{Preface}
995 These papers have been published earlier\ldots.
```

```
 996
 997 \chapter{Acknowledgements}
 998 Thank you mother here.
 999
1000 %% Force a new page.
1001 \newpage
1002
1003 %% Any other unusual sections should come here between the
1004 %% acknowledgements and the main body.
1005
1006 %% Suppress the running headers for this page only.
1007 \thispagestyle{plain}
1008 \chapter*{Disclaimer} % Unnumbered
1009 The \texttt{mitthesis} \LaTeX{} class and the accompanying sample files
1010 are \emph{unofficial} and are not supported by the Massachusetts
1011 Institute of Technology.  While I have attempted to make the style
1012 file and sample files conform to all of the requirements set forth by
1013 the library, you should always consult one of the library staff
1014 members for assistance with problems \emph{before} starting final
1015 draft.  You should be able to find the thesis requirements at one of
1016 the following sites:
1017 \begin{table}[h]
1018   \begin{center}
1019     \begin{tabular}{|l|}
1020       \hline
1021       \url{http://libraries.mit.edu/archives/thesis-specs/}\\
1022       \url{http://libraries.mit.edu/archives/index.html}\\
1023      \hline
1024     \end{tabular}
1025   \end{center}
1026   \caption{\label{tab:ubcurls}
1027     Potential sources of information regarding thesis preparation at MIT.}
1028 \end{table}
1029
1030 %% Force a new page.
1031 \newpage
1032
1033 %% Suppress the running headers for this page only.
1034 \thispagestyle{plain}
1035
1036 %% Here we provide a short optional argument to \chapter[]{}.  This
1037 %% optional argument will appear in the table of contents.  For long
1038 %% titles, one should use this to give a single-line entry to the
1039 %% table of contents.
1040 \chapter[Poem]{A Japanese Introduction}
1041
1042 %% Here is a quote:
1043 \begin{quote}
1044   % It is centered
1045   \begin{center}
```

```
1046     This is a small poem,\\
1047     a little poem, a Haiku,\\
1048     to show you how to.\\
1049     ---Michael Forbes.
1050   \end{center}
1051 \end{quote}
1052 This small poem shows several features:
1053 \begin{itemize}
1054 \item The \verb|\newpage| command has been used to force a page break.
1055 \item The pagestyle has been set to suppress the headers using the
1056   command \verb|\thispagestyle{plain}|.  Note that using
1057   \verb|\pagestyle{plain}| would have affected all of the subsequent
1058   pages.
1059 \item The \verb|\chapter[Poem]{A Japanese Introduction}| command has
1060   been used with an optional argument to generate a title and to list
1061   this ``chapter'' in the table of contents as ``Poem''.  If one did
1062   not desire to have an entry in the table of contents, then one would
1063   just use the starred command \verb|\chapter*{}|.  The use of an
1064   optional argument is useful for long chapter and section titles that
1065   take up too much space in the table of contents.
1066 \end{itemize}
1067
1068 %% Parts are the largest units
1069 \part{Thesis}
1070
1071 %% Chapters are the next main unit.
1072 \chapter{This is a Chapter}
1073
1074 %% Sections are a sub-unit
1075 \section{A Section}
1076 Here is a section with some text.  Equations look like this $y=x$.
1077
1078 This is an example of a second paragraph in a section so you can
1079 see how much it is indented by.
1080
1081 %% Subsections follow
1082 \subsection{This is a Subsection}
1083 Here is an example of a citation: \cite{Forbes:2006ba}.  The actual
1084 form of the citation is governed by the bibliographystyle.  These
1085 citations are maintained in a BIBTeX file \texttt{sample.bib}.  You
1086 could type these directly into the file.  For an example of the format
1087 to use look at the file \texttt{mitsample.bbl} after you compile this
1088 file.
1089
1090 This is an example of a second paragraph in a subsection so you can
1091 see how much it is indented by.
1092
1093 \subsubsection{This is a Subsubsection}
1094 Here are some more citations \cite{LL3:1977,Peccei:1989,Turner:1999}.
1095 If you use the \texttt{natbib} package with the \verb+sort&compress+
```

```
1096 option, then the following citation will look the same as the first
1097 citation in this section: \cite{Turner:1999,Peccei:1989,LL3:1977}.
1098
1099 This is an example of a second paragraph in a subsubsection so you can
1100 see how much it is indented by.
1101
1102 \paragraph{This is a Paragraph}
1103 Paragraphs and subparagraphs are the smallest units of text.  There is
1104 no subsubsubsection etc.
1105
1106 \subparagraph{This is a Subparagraph}
1107 This is the last level of organisation.  If you need more than this,
1108 you should consider reorganizing your work\dots
1109
1110 \begin{equation}
1111   \mathrm{f}(x)=\int_{-\infty}^{\int_{-\infty}^x
1112     e^{-\frac{y^2}{2}}\mathrm{d}{y}}e^{-z^2}\mathrm{d}z
1113 \end{equation}
1114
1115 In order to show you what a separate page would look like (i.e. without
1116 a chapter heading) I must type some more text.  Thus I will babble a
1117 bit and keep babbling for at least one more page\ldots  What you
1118 should notice is that the chapter titles appear substantially lower
1119 than the continuing text. Babble babble
1120 babble babble babble babble babble babble babble babble babble babble
1121 babble babble babble babble babble babble babble babble babble babble
1122 babble babble babble babble babble babble babble babble babble babble
1123 babble babble babble babble babble babble babble babble babble.
1124
1125 Babble babble babble babble babble babble babble babble babble babble
1126 babble babble babble babble babble babble babble babble babble babble
1127 babble babble babble babble babble babble babble babble babble babble
1128 babble babble babble babble babble babble babble babble babble babble
1129 babble babble babble babble babble babble babble babble babble babble
1130 babble babble babble babble babble babble babble babble babble babble
1131 babble babble babble babble babble babble babble babble babble babble
1132 babble babble babble babble babble babble babble babble babble babble
1133 babble babble babble babble babble babble babble babble babble babble
1134 babble babble babble babble babble babble babble babble babble babble
1135 babble babble babble babble babble babble babble babble babble babble
1136 babble babble babble babble babble babble babble babble babble babble
1137 babble babble babble babble.
1138
1139 \begin{table}[t]                      %optional [t, b or h];
1140   \begin{tabular}{|r||r@{.}l|}
1141     \hline
1142     Phoenix & \$960&35\\
1143     \hline
1144     Calgary & \$250&00\\
1145     \hline
```

```
1146   \end{tabular}
1147   \caption{
1148     \label{tab:Table1}
1149     Here is the caption for this wonderful table.Text of Caption}
1150 \end{table}
1151
1152 \chapter[Another Chapter\ldots]{Another Chapter with a Very Long
1153   Chapter-name that will Probably Cause Problems}
1154 This chapter name is very long and does not display properly in the
1155 running headers or in the table of contents.  To deal with this, we
1156 provide a shorter version of the title as the optional argument to the
1157 \verb|\chapter[]{}| command.
1158
1159 \section{Another Section}
1160 Another bunch of text to demonstrate what this file does.
1161 You might want a list for example:
1162 \begin{itemize}
1163 \item An item in a list.
1164 \item Another item in a list.
1165 \end{itemize}
1166
1167 \section*{An Unnumbered Section That is Not Included in the Table of
1168   Contents}
1169 %%% We would like to place the figure here, so we start with [h].
1170 %%% Note that we have located the figure between paragraphs (rather,
1171 %%% before one) so that it does not split up sentences.
1172 \begin{figure}[ht]
1173   \begin{center}
1174 %%% psfrag: comment the following line if not using the psfrag package
1175     \psfrag{pie makes me happy!}{$\pi$ makes me happy!}
1176 %%% includegraphics: comment the following if not using the graphicx package
1177     \includegraphics[width=0.4\textwidth]{fig}
1178     \caption[Happy Face: figure example.]{\label{fig:happy} This is a
1179       figure of a happy face with a \texttt{psfrag} replacement.  The
1180       original figure (drawn in xfig and exported to a .eps file) has
1181       the text ``pie makes me happy!''.  The \texttt{psfrag} package
1182       replaces this with ``$\pi$ makes me happy!''.  Note that we have
1183       used the optional argument for the caption command so that only
1184       a short version of this caption occurs in the list of figures.}
1185   \end{center}
1186 \end{figure}
1187 \afterpage{\clearpage}
1188 Here is an example of a figure environment.
1189 Perhaps I should say that the example of a figure can be seen in
1190 Figure~\ref{fig:happy}.  Figure placement can be tricky with \LaTeX\
1191 because figures and tables are treated as ``floats'': text can flow
1192 around them, but if there is not enough space, they will appear later.
1193 To prevent figures from going too far, the
1194 \verb|\afterpage{\clearpage}| command can be used.  This makes sure
1195 that the figure are typeset at the end of the page (possibly appear on
```

```
1196 their own on the following pages) and before any subsequent text.
1197
1198 The \verb|\clearpage| forces a page break so that the figure can be
1199 placed, but without the the \verb|\afterpage{}| command, the page
1200 would be broken too early (at the \verb|\clearpage| statement).  The
1201 \verb|\afterpage{}| command tells \LaTeX{} to issue the command after
1202 the present page has been rendered.
1203
1204 Be careful when using the ''here'' placement option
1205 \verb|\begin{figure}[ht]| that you place the figure between paragraphs
1206 in your text, otherwise \LaTeX{} might actually insert it in the
1207 middle of a sentence (which does not look very good and is frowned
1208 upon by the editors!)
1209
1210 \subsection*{An Unnumbered Subsection}
1211 Note that if you use subsections or further divisions under an
1212 unnumbered section, then you should make them unnumbered as well
1213 otherwise you will end up with zeros in the section numbering.
1214
1215 \chapter{Landscape Mode}
1216 The landscape mode allows you to rotate a page through 90 degrees.  It
1217 is generally not a good idea to make the chapter heading landscape,
1218 but it can be useful for long tables etc.
1219
1220 \begin{landscape}
1221   This text should appear rotated, allowing for formatting of very
1222   wide tables etc.  Note that this might only work after you convert
1223   the \texttt{dvi} file to a postscript (\texttt{ps}) or \texttt{pdf}
1224   file using \texttt{dvips} or \texttt{dvipdf} etc.  This feature is
1225   provided by the \verb|lscape| and the \verb|pdflscape| packages.
1226   The latter is preferred if it works as it also rotates the pages in
1227   the pdf file for easier viewing.
1228 \end{landscape}
1229
1230 %% This file is setup to use a bibtex file sample.bib and uses the
1231 %% plain style.  Note, the bibliography could come after the appendices.
1232 \bibliographystyle{plain}
1233 \bibliography{sample}
1234
1235 %% If you only have one appendix, please uncomment the following line.
1236 % \renewcommand{\appendicesname}{Appendix}
1237 \appendix
1238 \chapter{First Appendix}
1239 Here you can have your appendices.  Note that if you only have a
1240 single appendix, you should issue
1241 \verb|\renewcommand{\appendicesname}{Appendix}| before calling
1242 \verb|\appendix| to display the singular ''Appendix'' rather than the
1243 default plural ''Appendices''.
1244
1245 \chapter{Second Appendix}
```

```
1246 Here is the second appendix.
1247
1248 %%% This changes the headings and chapter titles (no numbers for
1249 %%% example).
1250 \backmatter
1251
1252 %% Indices come here.
1253
```

13.3   End of Document

```
1254 \end{document}
```

Finally, we close off the file so that nothing else is put into the sample thesis.

```
1255 ⟨/mitsampletex⟩
```

14   Sample Bibliographic Database (BIBTeX)

This section presents the code for the bibliographic database for the sample thesis with comments. It is recommended that you first obtain the sample thesis files and compile them as described in Section 2.2.3. This way you can try the various options to see how they work.

Here is the comment that tells DOCSTRIP to put the following code into `sample.bib`.

```
1256 ⟨∗samplebib⟩
```

14.1   Identification

This section identifies the version of the file. Formally this should be a comment, but as it appears prior to any entry, bibtex will treat it as a comment (beware though, the character may not appear outside of an entry.)

```
1257 \ProvidesFile{sample.bib}[2015/05/31 v1.72 ^^J
1258 University of British Columbia Sample Thesis]
```

14.2   Document Structure

```
1259 %% These are just some examples of articles and books.  Some of the fields
1260 %% are not needed, for example the abstract and SLACcitation fields.   There
1261 %% are many other types of documents.  The entry CL:2000 poses a problem
1262 %% in the URL field.  I am not sure how to get around this right now.
1263
1264 @Article{Apple:2010,
1265   author =       {Michael McNeil Forbes and A. Apple and B. Boat},
1266   title =        {Frequency of Quality Testing in Syrup Creation},
1267   journal =      "Maple Science J.",
1268   volume =       {255},
1269   year =         {2010},
1270   pages =        {139--144},
```

```
1271 }
1272
1273 @Article{Forbes:2006ba,
1274     author     = "Forbes, Michael McNeil and Zhitnitsky, Ariel R.",
1275     title      = "{Dark antimatter as a galactic heater: X-rays from the core
1276                    of our  galaxy}",
1277     journal    = "JCAP",
1278     volume     = "0801",
1279     year       = "2008",
1280     pages      = "023",
1281     eprint     = "astro-ph/0611506",
1282     SLACcitation  = "%%CITATION = ASTRO-PH/0611506;%%",
1283     abstract   = {Several independent observations of the Galactic
1284       core suggest hitherto unexplained sources of energy.  We
1285       suggest that dark matter in the form of dense antimatter
1286       nuggets could provide a natural site for electron and proton
1287       annihilation, providing 511 {keV} photons, gamma-rays, and
1288       diffuse {keV} X-ray radiation.  We show that identifying dark
1289       matter as antimatter nuggets is consistent with the observed
1290       emissions, and we make definite predictions about their
1291       spectrum and morphology.  If correct, our proposal not only
1292       identifies dark matter and explains baryogenesis, but allows
1293       X-ray observations to directly probe the matter
1294       distribution in our Galaxy.}
1295 }
1296
1297 @Book{LL3:1977,
1298   author       = "L. D. Landau and E. M. Lifshitz",
1299   title        = "Quantum Mechanics: Non-relativistic theory",
1300   publisher    = "Pergamon Press",
1301   year         = "1989, c1977",
1302   volume       = "3",
1303   series       = "Course of Theoretical Physics",
1304   address      = "Oxford; New York",
1305   edition      = "Third",
1306 }
1307
1308
1309 @InCollection{Peccei:1989,
1310   author       = "R. D. Peccei",
1311   title        = "Special Topics: The Strong {CP} Problem",
1312   booktitle    = "CP violation",
1313   publisher    = "World Scientific",
1314   year         = "1989",
1315   editor       = "C. Jarlskog",
1316   address      = "Singapore",
1317   month        = jan,
1318 }
1319
1320 @Article{Bulgac:2006gh,
```

```
1321    author =         {Aurel Bulgac and Michael McNeil Forbes and Achim
1322                      Schwenk},
1323    title =          {Induced {P-wave} Superfluidity in Asymmetric Fermi
1324                      Gases},
1325    journal =        "Phys. Rev. Lett.",
1326    volume =         97,
1327    year =           2006,
1328    pages =          020402,
1329    eprint =         {arXiv:cond-mat/0602274},
1330    SLACcitation = "%%CITATION = COND-MAT 0602274;%%",
1331    abstract =       {We show that two new intra-species P-wave superfluid
1332                      phases appear in two-component asymmetric Fermi
1333                      systems with short-range {S-wave} interactions. In
1334                      the {BEC} limit, phonons of the molecular {BEC}
1335                      induce {P-wave} superfluidity in the excess
1336                      fermions. In the {BCS} limit, density fluctuations
1337                      induce {P-wave} superfluidity in both the majority
1338                      and the minority species. These phases may be
1339                      realized in experiments with spin-polarized Fermi
1340                      gases.}
1341 }
1342
1343 @InProceedings{CL:2000,
1344    author       = "S. A. {Colgate} and H. {Li}",
1345    title        = "The Magnetic Fields of the Universe and Their Origin",
1346    booktitle    = "10 pages, 1 figure (figures.png), invited talk at IAU
1347                   195 Preprint no. LAUR 00-180.",
1348    year         = "2000",
1349    month        = jan,
1350    pages        = "1418",
1351    URL          = "{http://adsabs.harvard.edu/cgi-bin/nph-bib_query?bibcode=\
1352 2000astro.ph..1418C&db_key=PRE}",
1353    adsnote      = "Provided by the NASA Astrophysics Data System",
1354    eprint       = "astro-ph/0001418",
1355    abstract     = "Recent rotation measure observations of a dozen or so
1356                   galaxy clusters have revealed a surprisingly large
1357                   amount of magnetic fields, whose estimated energy and
1358                   flux are, on average, {$\sim 10^{58}$} ergs and {$\sim
1359                   10^{41}$ G cm$^2$}, respectively. These quantities are
1360                   so much larger than any coherent sums of individual
1361                   galaxies within the cluster that an efficient galactic
1362                   dynamo is required. We associate these fields with
1363                   single AGNs within the cluster and therefore with all
1364                   galaxies during their AGN phase. Only the central,
1365                   massive black hole (BH) has the necessary binding
1366                   energy, {$\sim 10^{61}$} ergs. Only the accretion disk
1367                   during the {BH} formation has the winding number,
1368                   {$\sim 10^{11}$} turns, necessary to make the gain and
1369                   magnetic flux. We present a model of the BH accretion
1370                   disk dynamo that might create these magnetic fields,
```

```
1371                      where the helicity of the {$\alpha - \Omega$} dynamo is
1372                      driven by star-disk collisions. The back reaction of
1373                      the saturated dynamo forms a force-free field helix
1374                      that carries the energy and flux of the dynamo and
1375                      redistributes them within the clusters.",
1376 }
1377
1378 @Misc{Turner:1999,
1379   author       = "M. S. Turner",
1380   title        = "Dark Matter, Dark Energy and Fundamental Physics",
1381   howpublished = "astro-ph/9912211",
1382   year         = "1999",
1383   month        = dec,
1384   abstract     = "More than sixty years ago Zwicky made the case that
1385                      the great clusters of galaxies are held together by the
1386                      gravitational force of unseen (dark) matter. Today, the
1387                      case is stronger and more precise: Dark, nonbaryonic
1388                      matter accounts for {$30\% \pm 7\%$} of the critical mass
1389                      density, with baryons (most of which are dark)
1390                      contributing only {$4.5\% \pm 0.5\%$} of the critical
1391                      density. The large-scale structure that exists in the
1392                      Universe indicates that the bulk of the nonbaryonic
1393                      dark matter must be cold (slowly moving particles). The
1394                      SuperKamiokande detection of neutrino oscillations
1395                      shows that particle dark matter exists, crossing an
1396                      important threshold. Over the past few years a case has
1397                      developed for a dark-energy problem. This dark
1398                      component contributes about {$80\% \pm 20\%$} of the critical
1399                      density and is characterized by very negative pressure
1400                      {$(p_X < -0.6 \rho_X)$}. Consistent with this picture of
1401                      dark energy and dark matter are measurements of {CMB}
1402                      anisotropy that indicate that total contribution of
1403                      matter and energy is within {$10\%$} of the critical
1404                      density. Fundamental physics beyond the standard model
1405                      is implicated in both the dark matter and dark energy
1406                      puzzles: new fundamental particles (e.g., axion or
1407                      neutralino) and new forms of relativistic energy (e.g.,
1408                      vacuum energy or a light scalar field). A flood of
1409                      observations will shed light on the dark side of the
1410                      Universe over the next two decades; as it does it will
1411                      advance our understanding of the Universe and the laws
1412                      of physics that govern it.",
1413 }
1414
1415 @Book{Vilenkin:1994,
1416   author =       {Alexander Vilenkin and E. P. S. Shellard},
1417   title =        {Cosmic Stringas and Other Topological Defects},
1418   publisher =    {Cambridge University Press},
1419   year =         1994,
1420   address =      {Cambridge}
```

```
1421 }
1422
1423 ⟨/samplebib⟩
```

Part IV
The `genthesis` Document Class

Here starts the description of the actual thesis class definitions. All of the source code is documented here. This is generally not intended to be of use to people writing theses unless they need to know the internals of how the thesis class works. It may be of use to people writing other classes as I have included many comments about things I learned while writing the class. We start with some notes about this.

15   Notes about Writing Classes

My philosophy in writing the thesis classes is described below:

1. The thesis class should behave as close to the standard classes as possible so that it is compatible with as many other packages as possible. To this end, the thesis class has been crafted directly from the standard LATEX `book` class.

2. If there is a standard way to accomplish a certain task, then support that rather than reimplementing the method in a non-standard way. For example, encourage the use packages like `fancyhdr` or `geometry` rather than providing a bunch of thesis specific commands for specifying fancy headers and for changing the margins.

3. Formatting options should be easily specified in both the thesis flavours and actual theses. This goal is only partly realized, but many of the magic numbers that control formatting in the original book class have been replaced with variables that can be controlled by various options.

I based this code on the file `ltclass.dtx` and have kept most of the change notes and comments so that one has a hope of identifying potential incompatibilities and does not have to reinvent the wheel.

It is important to make sure that the interface to standard LATEX commands does not change. For example, I wanted to provide a customized version of `\part`, `\chapter` etc. such that the starred form accepted an optional argument, adding a line to the table of contents. This turned out to break the `hyperref` package because it redefines `\@chapter` and assumes that this behaves the same way as in the standard LATEX distribution.

A similar problem with `hyperref` compatibility was encountered when trying to add formatting options for the table of contents. I thought that it would be

56

easiest to simply modify the `\contentsline` command to include the formatting, but the `hyperref` package relies on modifying this command to work, so this type of change was incompatible. Hopefully future versions of LaTeX will have much less hard-coded so these types of changes are easier to make. Now, onto the code!

16   Identification

This section identifies the version of the file. It also indicates which version of LaTeX (LaTeX 2_ε) is required and makes sure that an appropriate message is displayed when another TeX format is used.

Here is the comment that tells DOCSTRIP to put the following code into `ubcsample.tex`.

1 ⟨*genthesis⟩

And the required version. Note this has not been thoroughly tested yet.

2 \NeedsTeXFormat{LaTeX2e}[1995/12/01]

Now we announce the file or class name and its version:

3 \ProvidesClass{genthesis}[2015/05/31 v1.72 ^^J
4   University of British Columbia Thesis Class]

17   Initial Code

In this part we define a few commands that are used later on. We start by undefining a few that don't make sense:

5 \global\let\and\@undefined

\@ptsize   This control sequence is used to store the second digit of the pointsize we are typesetting in. So, normally, it's value is one of 0, 1 or 2.

6 \newcommand\@ptsize{}

\if@restonecol   When the document has to printed in two columns, we sometimes have to temporarily switch to one column. This switch is used to remember to switch back.

7 \newif\if@restonecol

\@parttocdots   This turns on part leaders in the table of contents.

8 \newif\if@parttocdots \@parttocdotstrue

\@chaptertocdots   This turns on chapter leaders in the table of contents.

9 \newif\if@chaptertocdots \@chaptertocdotstrue

17.1 Tools

Here we define some macros that are useful when writing classes.

\@addto This macro allows you to build up a collection of commands to be inserted at a later point in the document. For example, after

```
% \newcommand{\@names}{}
% \@addto{@names}{John, }
% \@addto{@names}{Paul, }
% \@addto{@names}{Tom.}
%
```

the macro \@names would expand to John, Paul, Tom. This functionality could be obtained with a savebox, but there is an important difference: \@addto does not expand the text in the current environment. Thus, if you were to include code such as \textwidth, then this would ultimately expand to the width of the text where the \@names command was issued rather than the value where the \@addto was issued. This is accomplished by using the fact that the token registers only expand once. See Excercise 20.15 in the TEXbook.

```
10 \newcommand{\@addto}[2]{
11   \expandafter\let\expandafter\old\csname#1\endcsname
12   \toks1=\expandafter{\old}
13   \toks2=\expandafter{#2}
14   \expandafter\xdef\csname#1\endcsname{\the\toks1 \the\toks2 }
15 }
```

\SetTime These are some macros that set the time for use in the headers in draft mode.
\hours
\minutes
\now

```
16 \newcount\hours
17 \newcount\minutes
18 \def\SetTime{\hours=\time
19         \global\divide\hours by 60
20         \minutes=\hours
21         \multiply\minutes by 60
22         \advance\minutes by-\time
23         \global\multiply\minutes by-1 }
24 \def\now{\number\hours:\ifnum\minutes<10 0\fi\number\minutes}
```

\@toupper Converts the argument to uppercase if the upper or tocupper options are specified.
\@toctoupper \@condupper takes as a first argument a conditional and based on that conditional,
\@condupper makes the text uppercase. Note that we have put the \if portion of the conditional inside the macro. This hides it and permits nesting conditionals.

```
25 \newcommand\@toupper[1]{\if@upper\MakeUppercase{#1}\else{#1}\fi}
26 \newcommand\@toctoupper[1]{\if@tocupper\MakeUppercase{#1}\else{#1}\fi}
27 \newcommand{\@condupper}[2]{%
28   \csname if#1\endcsname{\MakeUppercase{#2}}\else{{#2}}\fi}
29 \newcommand{\tst}[1]{\if#1{True}\else{False}\fi}
```

58

`\@toctoitalic` Converts the argument to italic if the tocitalic option is specified.

```
30 \newcommand\@toctoitalic[1]{\if@tocitalic {\textit{#1}} \else {#1} \fi}
```

`\@startonecolumn` These ensure one-column mode and restore for things like the toc, authorization
`\@endonecolumn` form, titlepage etc. First we must define some temporary lengths to save the old
lengths.

```
31 \newlength{\UBCT@oldtextwidth}
32 \newlength{\UBCT@oldtextheight}
33 \newlength{\UBCT@oldoddsidemargin}
34 \newlength{\UBCT@oldevensidemargin}
35 \newlength{\UBCT@oldtopmargin}
36 \newlength{\UBCT@oldtopskip}
37 \newlength{\UBCT@old@colht}
38 \newlength{\UBCT@old@colroom}
39 \newlength{\UBCT@oldvsize}
40 \newlength{\UBCT@oldcolumnwidth}
41 \newlength{\UBCT@oldhsize}
42 \newlength{\UBCT@oldlinewidth}
43 \newlength{\UBCT@oldparindent}
44 \newlength{\UBCT@oldmarginparsep}
45 \newlength{\UBCT@oldmarginparwidth}
```

Now we define the macro body. First we backup the current parameters.

```
46 \providecommand*{\@startonecolumn}{
47   \global\setlength{\UBCT@oldtextwidth}{\textwidth}
48   \global\setlength{\UBCT@oldtextheight}{\textheight}
49   \global\setlength{\UBCT@oldoddsidemargin}{\oddsidemargin}
50   \global\setlength{\UBCT@oldevensidemargin}{\evensidemargin}
51   \global\setlength{\UBCT@oldtopmargin}{\topmargin}
52   \global\setlength{\UBCT@oldtopskip}{\topskip}
53   \global\setlength{\UBCT@old@colht}{\@colht}
54   \global\setlength{\UBCT@old@colroom}{\@colroom}
55   \global\setlength{\UBCT@oldvsize}{\vsize}
56   \global\setlength{\UBCT@oldcolumnwidth}{\columnwidth}
57   \global\setlength{\UBCT@oldhsize}{\hsize}
58   \global\setlength{\UBCT@oldlinewidth}{\linewidth}
59   \global\setlength{\UBCT@oldparindent}{\parindent}
60   \global\setlength{\UBCT@oldmarginparsep}{\marginparsep}
61   \global\setlength{\UBCT@oldmarginparwidth}{\marginparwidth}
62   \global\let\UBCT@oldbaselinestretch=\baselinestretch
63
64   \if@twocolumn
65     \@restonecoltrue
66
```

First, we calculate the maximum `\textwidth`, which we will allow on the selected
paper and store it in `\@tempdima`. Then we store the length of a line with ap-
proximately 60–70 characters in `\@tempdimb`. The values given are more or less
suitable when Computer Modern fonts are used.

```
67     \setlength\@tempdima{\paperwidth}
```

59

```
68        \addtolength\@tempdima{-2in}
69        \ifcase\@ptsize\relax
70          \setlength\@tempdimb{345\p@}
71        \or
72          \setlength\@tempdimb{360\p@}
73        \or
74          \setlength\@tempdimb{390\p@}
75        \fi
```

In one column mode the text should not be wider than the minimum of the paperwidth (minus 2 inches for the margins) and the maximum length of a line as defined by the number of characters.

```
76        \ifdim\@tempdima>\@tempdimb\relax
77          \global\setlength\textwidth{\@tempdimb}
78        \else
79          \global\setlength\textwidth{\@tempdima}
80        \fi
```

Here we modify the width of the text a little to be a whole number of points.

```
81        \global\@settopoint\textwidth
82        \global\setlength\linewidth{\textwidth}
```

The horizontal space between the main text and marginal notes is determined by \marginparsep, the minimum vertical separation between two marginal notes is controlled by \marginparpush.

```
83        \global\setlength\marginparsep{7\p@}
84
85        \ifcase\@ptsize\relax
86          \global\setlength\parindent{15\p@}
87        \or
88          \global\setlength\parindent{17\p@}
89        \or
90          \global\setlength\parindent{1.5em}
91        \fi
```

For one-sided printing we centre the text on the page, by calculating the difference between \textwidth and \paperwidth. Half of that difference is than used for the margin (thus \oddsidemargin is 1in less).

```
92
93        \if@twoside
94          \setlength\@tempdima        {\paperwidth}
95          \addtolength\@tempdima      {-\textwidth}
96          \global\setlength\oddsidemargin {.4\@tempdima}
97          \addtolength\oddsidemargin  {-1in}
```

The width of the margin for text is set to the remainder of the width except for a 'real margin' of white space of width 0.4in. A check should perhaps be built in to ensure that the (text) margin width does not get too small!

```
98        \global\setlength\marginparwidth   {.6\@tempdima}
99        \global\addtolength\marginparwidth {-\marginparsep}
100       \global\addtolength\marginparwidth {-0.4in}
```

For one-sided printing we centre the text on the page, by calculating the difference between \textwidth and \paperwidth. Half of that difference is than used for the margin (thus \oddsidemargin is 1in less).

```
101     \else
102       \setlength\@tempdima          {\paperwidth}
103       \addtolength\@tempdima        {-\textwidth}
104       \global\setlength\oddsidemargin     {.5\@tempdima}
105       \global\addtolength\oddsidemargin  {-1in}
106       \global\setlength\marginparwidth    {.5\@tempdima}
107       \global\addtolength\marginparwidth {-\marginparsep}
108       \global\addtolength\marginparwidth {-0.4in}
109       \global\addtolength\marginparwidth {-.4in}
110     \fi
```

With the above algorithm the \marginparwidth can come out quite large which we may not want.

```
111     \ifdim \marginparwidth >2in
112       \global\setlength\marginparwidth{2in}
113     \fi
```

Having done these calculations we make them pt values.

```
114       \global\@settopoint\oddsidemargin
115       \global\@settopoint\marginparwidth
```

The \evensidemargin can now be computed from the values set above.

```
116
117       \global\setlength\evensidemargin  {\paperwidth}
118       \global\addtolength\evensidemargin{-2in}
119       \global\addtolength\evensidemargin{-\textwidth}
120       \global\addtolength\evensidemargin{-\oddsidemargin}
121
```

Setting \evensidemargin to a full point value may produce a small error. However it will lie within the error range a doublesided printer of today's technology can accurately print.

```
122       \global\@settopoint\evensidemargin
```

Now we change the number of columns because this command uses the lengths to format stuff.

```
123       \onecolumn
124   \else
125     \@restonecolfalse
126   \fi
127 }
128 \providecommand*{\@endonecolumn}{
129   \global\setlength{\textwidth}{\UBCT@oldtextwidth}
130   \global\setlength{\textheight}{\UBCT@oldtextheight}
131   \global\setlength{\oddsidemargin}{\UBCT@oldoddsidemargin}
132   \global\setlength{\evensidemargin}{\UBCT@oldevensidemargin}
133   \global\setlength{\topmargin}{\UBCT@oldtopmargin}
134   \global\setlength{\topskip}{\UBCT@oldtopskip}
```

```
135  \global\setlength{\@colht}{\UBCT@old@colht}
136  \global\setlength{\@colroom}{\UBCT@old@colroom}
137  \global\setlength{\vsize}{\UBCT@oldvsize}
138  \global\setlength{\columnwidth}{\UBCT@oldcolumnwidth}
139  \global\setlength{\hsize}{\UBCT@oldhsize}
140  \global\setlength{\linewidth}{\UBCT@oldlinewidth}
141  \global\setlength{\parindent}{\UBCT@oldparindent}
142  \global\setlength{\marginparsep}{\UBCT@oldmarginparsep}
143  \global\setlength{\marginparwidth}{\UBCT@oldmarginparwidth}
144  \global\let\baselinestretch=\UBCT@oldbaselinestretch
145  \if@restonecol
146    \twocolumn
147  \fi}
```

\if@openright A switch to indicate if chapters must start on a right-hand page.

```
148 \newif\if@openright
```

\if@openrightblank A switch to indicate if chapters must start on a right-hand page and they must be preceded by blank page.

```
149 \newif\if@openrightblank
```

\if@mainmatter The switch \if@mainmatter, only available in the document class book, indicates whether we are processing the main material in the book.

```
150 \newif\if@mainmatter \@mainmattertrue
```

\if@empty This is checks if a given command is empty or not.

```
151 \def\if@empty#1#2\else#3\fi{%
152   \def\UBCT@tempa{}\ifx\UBCT@tempa#1#2\else#3\fi}
```

18 Document Markup Functions

These are defined here because some of the commands are used by the options.

18.1 Title Page

\title
\author
\date
These three macros are provided by `latex.dtx` to provide information about the title, author(s) and date of the document. The information is stored away in internal control sequences. It is the task of the \maketitle command to use the information provided. The definitions of these macros are shown here for information.

```
153 % \newcommand*{\title}[1]{\gdef\@title{#1}}
154 % \newcommand*{\author}[1]{\gdef\@author{#1}}
155 % \newcommand*{\date}[1]{\gdef\@date{#1}}
```

The \date macro gets today's date by default.

```
156 % \date{\today}
```

\monthname   This macro provides the alphanumeric version of the month. It is also provided by the `datetime` package, but we don't want to depend on this as it is not widely distributed. Our version is only defined for English.

```
157 \providecommand*{\monthname}[1][\month]{%
158     \newcount\@orgargctr
159     \@orgargctr=#1\relax
160     \ifcase\@orgargctr
161       \PackageError{genthesis}{Invalid Month number \the\@orgargctr}
162       {Month numbers should go from 1 (January) to 12 (December)}%
163     \or January%
164     \or February%
165     \or March%
166     \or April%
167     \or May%
168     \or June%
169     \or July%
170     \or August%
171     \or September%
172     \or October%
173     \or November%
174     \or December%
175     \else \PackageError{genthesis}{Invalid Month number \the\@orgargctr}
176           {Month numbers should go from 1 (January) to 12 (December)}%
177     \fi%
178 } %\monthname
```

\subtitle   This macro also has an associated boolean which tells the titlepage whether or not it should attempt to display a subtitle.

```
179 \newif\if@subtitle \@subtitlefalse
180 \newcommand*{\subtitle}[1]{\@subtitletrue \gdef\@subtitle{#1}}
```

\institution
\institutionaddress
\degreetitle
\degreedate
\department
\program
\faculty
\advisor
\advisortitle
\copyrighttext
\copyrightnotice
   These commands are added for theses. They are used on the title page.

```
181 \newcommand*{\institution}[1]{\gdef\@institution{#1}}
182 \providecommand*{\@institution}{%
183   \ClassWarning{genthesis}{No \noexpand\institution given}}
184 \newcommand*{\institutionaddress}[1]{\gdef\@institutionaddress{#1}}
185 \providecommand*{\@institutionaddress}{%
186   \ClassWarning{genthesis}{No \noexpand\institutionaddress given}}
187 \newcommand*{\degreetitle}[1]{\gdef\@degreetitle{#1}}
188 \providecommand*{\@degreetitle}{%
189   \ClassWarning{genthesis}{No \noexpand\degreetitle given}}
190 \newcommand*{\degreedate}[1]{\gdef\@degreedate{#1}}
191 \providecommand*{\@degreedate}{%
192   \ClassWarning{genthesis}{No \noexpand\degreedate given}}
193 \newcommand*{\department}[1]{\gdef\@department{#1}}
194 \providecommand*{\@department}{%
195   \ClassWarning{genthesis}{No \noexpand\department given}}
196 \newcommand*{\program}[1]{\gdef\@program{#1}}
```

63

```
197 \providecommand*{\@program}{%
198   \ClassWarning{genthesis}{No \noexpand\program given}}
199 \newcommand*{\faculty}[1]{\gdef\@faculty{#1}}
200 \providecommand*{\@faculty}{%
201   \ClassWarning{genthesis}{No \noexpand\faculty given}}
202 \newcommand*{\advisor}[1]{\gdef\@advisor{#1}}
203 \providecommand*{\@advisor}{%
204   \ClassWarning{genthesis}{No \noexpand\advisor given}}
205 \newcommand*{\advisortitle}[1]{\gdef\@advisortitle{#1}}
206 \providecommand*{\@advisortitle}{%
207   \ClassWarning{genthesis}{No \noexpand\advisortitle given}}
208 \newcommand*{\copyrighttext}[1]{\gdef\@copyrighttext{#1}}
209 \providecommand*{\@copyrighttext}{%
210   \ClassWarning{genthesis}{No \noexpand\copyrighttext given}}
211 \newcommand*{\copyrightnotice}[1]{\gdef\@copyrightnotice{#1}}
212 \providecommand*{\@copyrightnotice}{%
213   \ClassWarning{genthesis}{No \noexpand\copyrightnotice given}}
```

Some of these get default values here:

```
214 \institution{The University of British Columbia}
215 \institutionaddress{Vancouver}
216 \department{Department of Physics and Astronomy}
217 \program{in Physics}
218 \faculty{The Faculty of Graduate Studies}
219 \copyrighttext{\copyright\ \@author\ \@copyrightyear}
220 \copyrightnotice{All rights reserved.  This work may not be\\
221   reproduced in whole or in part, by photocopy\\
222   or other means, without permission of the author.}
```

\numberofsignatures This is the number of signature lines to put on the cover.

```
223 \newcommand*{\numberofsignatures}[1]{\gdef\@numberofsignatures{#1}}
224 \numberofsignatures{4}
```

\@copyrightyear These are dates. By default, these are set to the date of compilation.
\@submitdate
```
225 \newcommand*{\copyrightyear}[1]{\gdef\@copyrightyear{#1}}
226 \newcommand*{\submitdate}[1]{\gdef\@submitdate{#1}}
227 \copyrightyear{\number\year}
228 \submitdate{\today}
```

\signature The \signature command adds a signature line to the titlepage. It takes 3 arguments:
\signature[<pos>]{<label>}{<text>}

The label is placed on the same line to the left or right as indicated by the
¡pos¿ argument (l or r). The text is placed under the line on the opposite side.

```
229 \newcommand{\UBCT@signatures}
230
231 \newcommand{\@signature}[3]{
```

64

```
232    \vspace*{0.75in minus 0.5in}
233    \if#1l#2\else\fi\dotfill\if#1r#2\else\fi\\*
234    { \if#1l\raggedleft\fi%
235      \if#1r\raggedright\fi%
236      \if#1c\centering\fi%
237      #3\par%
238    }
239 }
240 \newcommand{\signature}[3][l]{\@signature{#1}{#2}{#3}}
241 % \end{macro}
242 % \begin{macro}{\addsignature}
243 %
244 %    \begin{macrocode}
245 %\newcommand{\addsignature}[3][l]{%
246 %  \savebox{\UBCT@signatures}{%
247 %    \parbox{\textwidth}{
248 %      \usebox{\UBCT@signatures}\par%
249 %      \signature[#1]{#2}{#3}}\par%
250 %  }
251 %}
252 \newcommand{\addsignature}[3][l]{
253    \@addto{UBCT@signatures}{\@signature{#1}{#2}{#3}\par}
254 }
```

\previousdegree   This may be issued more than once. Each degree is added to the buffer. The
\@previousdegree   buffer starts empty.

```
255 \newcommand\@previousdegrees{}
256 \newcommand\previousdegree[1]{
257    \@addto{@previousdegrees}{#1\par}
258 }
```

18.2   Fonts

These options provide access to the various fonts for chapter titles etc. First we
must define the font variables. The two fonts \titlepagefont and \titlefont
are used as defaults, though options may changes these.

\titlepagefont   These fonts are used on the title page.
\titlefont
\subtitlefont
\authorfont
\degreetitlefont
\facultyfont
\institutionfont

```
259 \newcommand\titlepagefont{\normalsize}
260 \newcommand\titlefont{}
261 \newcommand\subtitlefont{\titlefont}
262 \newcommand\authorfont{\titlepagefont}
263 \newcommand\degreetitlefont{\titlepagefont}
264 \newcommand\facultyfont{\titlepagefont}
265 \newcommand\institutionfont{\titlepagefont}

266 \newcommand\abstractfont{}
267 \newcommand\partfont{}
268 \newcommand\partnamefont{}
```

```
269 \newcommand\chapterfont{}
270 \newcommand\chaptertitlefont{}
271 \newcommand\chapterauthorfont{}
272 \newcommand\sectionfont{}
273 \newcommand\subsectionfont{}
274 \newcommand\subsubsectionfont{}
275 \newcommand\paragraphfont{}
276 \newcommand\subparagraphfont{}
277 \newcommand\translatorfont{}
278 \newcommand\theoremheaderfont{}
279 \newcommand\theorembodyfont{}
280 \newcommand\itemfont{}
281 \newcommand\examplefont{}
282 \newcommand\headingstextfont{}
283 \newcommand\pagenumberfont{}
284 \newcommand\captionheaderfont{}
285 \newcommand\captionbodyfont{}
286 \newcommand\figurefont{}
287 \newcommand\tablefont{}
288 \newcommand\indexsize{}
289 \newcommand\bibsize{}
```

18.3   Spacing

These options are the various spacings used in Section headings etc.

\partbetweenskip   This length allows for one to adjust the space between the part heading and the part title

\chapterbeforeskip   These lengths allow for one to adjust the space before the chapter headings, be-
\chapterbetweenskip   tween the chapter heading and chapter titles and after the chapter titles.
\chapterafterskip
\sectionindent

\sectionbeforeskip
\sectionafterskip
\subsectionindent
\subsectionbeforeskip
\subsectionafterskip
\subsubsectionindent
\subsubsectionbeforeskip
\subsubsectionafterskip
\paragraphindent
\paragraphbeforeskip
\paragraphafterskip
\subparagraphindent
\subparagraphbeforeskip
\subparagraphafterskip

```
290 \newlength{\partbetweenskip}
291 \newlength{\chapterbeforeskip}
292 \newlength{\chapterbetweenskip}
293 \newlength{\chapterafterskip}
294 \newlength{\sectionindent}
295 \newlength{\sectionbeforeskip}
296 \newlength{\sectionafterskip}
297 \newlength{\subsectionindent}
298 \newlength{\subsectionbeforeskip}
299 \newlength{\subsectionafterskip}
300 \newlength{\subsubsectionindent}
301 \newlength{\subsubsectionbeforeskip}
302 \newlength{\subsubsectionafterskip}
303 \newlength{\paragraphindent}
304 \newlength{\paragraphbeforeskip}
305 \newlength{\paragraphafterskip}
```

```
306 \newlength{\subparagraphindent}
307 \newlength{\subparagraphbeforeskip}
308 \newlength{\subparagraphafterskip}
```

\lofindent   These lengths specify how much to indent the list of figures and list of tables.
\lotindent
```
309 \newcommand{\lofindent}{1.5em}
310 \newcommand{\lotindent}{1.5em}
```

\loflabelwidth   These lengths specify how much space to leave for figure an table labels in the list
\lotlabelwidth   of figures an list of tables.
```
311 \newcommand{\loflabelwidth}{2.3em}
312 \newcommand{\lotlabelwidth}{2.3em}
```

19   Declaration of Options

19.1   Setting Paper Sizes

a4paper   The variables \paperwidth and \paperheight should reflect the physical paper
a5paper   size after trimming. For desk printer output this is usually the real paper size
b5paper   since there is no post-processing. Classes for real book production will probably
letterpaper   add other paper sizes and additionally the production of crop marks for trimming.
legalpaper
executivepaper
```
313 \DeclareOption{a4paper}
314    {\setlength\paperheight {297mm}%
315     \setlength\paperwidth  {210mm}}
316 \DeclareOption{a5paper}
317    {\setlength\paperheight {210mm}%
318     \setlength\paperwidth  {148mm}}
319 \DeclareOption{b5paper}
320    {\setlength\paperheight {250mm}%
321     \setlength\paperwidth  {176mm}}
322 \DeclareOption{letterpaper}
323    {\setlength\paperheight {11in}%
324     \setlength\paperwidth  {8.5in}}
325 \DeclareOption{legalpaper}
326    {\setlength\paperheight {14in}%
327     \setlength\paperwidth  {8.5in}}
328 \DeclareOption{executivepaper}
329    {\setlength\paperheight {10.5in}%
330     \setlength\paperwidth  {7.25in}}
```

landscape   The option landscape switches the values of \paperheight and \paperwidth, as-
suming the dimensions were given for portrait paper.
```
331 \DeclareOption{landscape}
332    {\setlength\@tempdima   {\paperheight}%
333     \setlength\paperheight {\paperwidth}%
334     \setlength\paperwidth  {\@tempdima}}
```

19.2   Choosing the type size

10pt The type size options are handled by defining `\@ptsize` to contain the last digit
11pt of the size in question and branching on `\ifcase` statements. This is done for
12pt historical reasons to stay compatible with other packages that use the `\@ptsize`
variable to select special actions. It makes the declarations of size options less
than 10pt difficult, although one can probably use 9 and 8 assuming that a class
wont define both 8pt and 18pt options.

```
335 \DeclareOption{10pt}{\renewcommand\@ptsize{0}}
336 \DeclareOption{11pt}{\renewcommand\@ptsize{1}}
337 \DeclareOption{12pt}{\renewcommand\@ptsize{2}}
```

19.3   Two-side or one-side printing

oneside For two-sided printing we use the switch `\if@twoside`. In addition we have to set
twoside the `\if@mparswitch` to get any margin paragraphs into the outside margin.

Note that the user must specify when printing that the printer print double
sided: there is no information in the file which indicates this. This option only
ensures that the margins will line up properly.

```
338 \DeclareOption{oneside}{\@twosidefalse \@mparswitchfalse}
339 \DeclareOption{twoside}{\@twosidetrue  \@mparswitchtrue}
```

19.4   Page number placement

pagenumBC These options allow the user to specify where the page numbers will appear. This
pagenumBR affects the definition of the pagestyles in Section 22.4.3. The options refer to
pagenumTR "Bottom", "Top", "Center", and "Right". For two-sided printing, "Right" means
on the outside edge. This is implemented with a number `\@pagenumstyle` that is
0 for BC, 1 for BR and greater than 1 (default) for TR. This is a bit unclear, but
allows us to use the `\ifcase` construct to fall through to the default.

```
340 \newcommand{\@pagesnumberstyle}{2}
341 \DeclareOption{pagenumBC}{\renewcommand{\@pagesnumberstyle}{0}}
342 \DeclareOption{pagenumBR}{\renewcommand{\@pagesnumberstyle}{1}}
343 \DeclareOption{pagenumTR}{\renewcommand{\@pagesnumberstyle}{2}}
```

19.5   Draft and committee options

final If the user requests draft we show any overfull boxes. We could probably add some
draft more interesting stuff to this option.

```
344 \newif\if@final \@finaltrue
345 \DeclareOption{draft}{\setlength\overfullrule{5pt}\@finalfalse \SetTime}
346 \DeclareOption{final}{\setlength\overfullrule{0pt}\@finaltrue}
```

committee Use this option when producing the version to send to your thesis committee if they
want the document with 1.5 spacing so there is some room for comments between

the lines. You may change the spacing by redefining the `\committeespacing` command.

```
347 \newif\if@committee \@committeefalse
348 \DeclareOption{committee}{\@committeetrue}
```

19.6   openright option

openright
openrightblank
openany

This option determines whether or not a chapter must start on a right-hand page. openrightblank in addition forces a blank page before the chapter heading. Only has effect if the twoside option is also used.

```
349 \DeclareOption{openright}{\@openrighttrue\@openrightblankfalse}
350 \DeclareOption{openrightblank}{\@openrighttrue\@openrightblanktrue}
351 \DeclareOption{openany}{\@openrightfalse\@openrightblankfalse}
```

19.7   Two-column printing

onecolumn
twocolumn

Two-column and one-column printing is again realized via a switch. Remember that you must also tell the printer to print on both sides though!

```
352 \DeclareOption{onecolumn}{\@twocolumnfalse}
353 \DeclareOption{twocolumn}{\@twocolumntrue}
```

19.8   Running headers

runningheaders
norunningheaders

These display or suppress running headers that contain the current chapter name and number. If they are suppressed, only the pagenumber will be displayed.

```
354 \newif\if@runningheaders \@runningheaderstrue
355 \DeclareOption{runningheaders}{\@runningheaderstrue}
356 \DeclareOption{norunningheaders}{\@runningheadersfalse}
```

centerheadline
nocenterheadline

These control the centering of the running headers. If this option is chosen, only one of the marks will be displayed and it will be centered.

```
357 \newif\if@centerheadline \@centerheadlinetrue
358 \DeclareOption{centerheadline}{\@centerheadlinetrue}
359 \DeclareOption{nocenterheadline}{\@centerheadlinefalse}
```

headline
noheadline

These control the display of a horizontal line below the running headers at the top of the page.

```
360 \newif\if@headline \@headlinetrue
361 \DeclareOption{headline}{\@headlinetrue}
362 \DeclareOption{noheadline}{\@headlinefalse}
```

starmark
nostarmark

This option provides for a departure from the standard class marking mechanism that causes the starred version of `\chapter*`, `\section*` etc. commands to call `\chapterstarmark`, `\sectionstarmark` etc. This allows these to reset the markings without the user explicitly having to include this.

69

```
363 \newif\if@starmark \@starmarktrue
364 \DeclareOption{starmark}{\@starmarktrue}
365 \DeclareOption{nostarmark}{\@starmarkfalse}
```

19.9 Equation numbering on the left

The option leqno can be used to get the equation numbers on the left side of the
equation. It loads code which is generated automatically from the kernel files
when the format is built. If the equation number does get a special formatting
then instead of using the kernel file the class would need to provide the code
explicitly.

leqno

```
366 \DeclareOption{leqno}{\input{leqno.clo}}
```

19.10 Flush left displays

The option fleqn redefines the displayed math environments in such a way that
they come out flush left, with an indentation of \mathindent from the prevailing
left margin. It loads code which is generated automatically from the kernel files
when the format is built.

fleqn

```
367 \DeclareOption{fleqn}{\input{fleqn.clo}}
```

19.11 Title page

uppertitle/nouppertitle These options affect the display of the titlepage.
uppersubtitle/nouppersubtitle
upperauthor/noupperauthor
rdegreetitle/noupperdegreetitle
uppertitletext/nouppertitletext
upperfaculty/noupperfaculty
perdepartment/noupperdepartment
upperprogram/noupperprogram
rinstitution/noupperinstitution

```
368 \newif\if@uppertitle \@uppertitlefalse
369 \DeclareOption{uppertitle}{\@uppertitletrue\@uppersubtitletrue}
370 \DeclareOption{nouppertitle}{\@uppertitlefalse\@uppersubtitlefalse}
371 \newif\if@uppersubtitle \@uppersubtitlefalse
372 \DeclareOption{uppersubtitle}{\@uppersubtitletrue}
373 \DeclareOption{nouppersubtitle}{\@uppersubtitlefalse}
374 \newif\if@upperauthor \@upperauthorfalse
375 \DeclareOption{upperauthor}{\@upperauthortrue}
376 \DeclareOption{noupperauthor}{\@upperauthorfalse}
377 \newif\if@upperdegreetitle \@upperdegreetitletrue
378 \DeclareOption{upperdegreetitle}{\@upperdegreetitletrue}
379 \DeclareOption{noupperdegreetitle}{\@upperdegreetitlefalse}
380 \newif\if@uppertitletext \@uppertitletexttrue
381 \DeclareOption{uppertitletext}{\@uppertitletexttrue}
382 \DeclareOption{nouppertitletext}{\@uppertitletextfalse}
383 \newif\if@upperfaculty \@upperfacultyfalse
384 \DeclareOption{upperfaculty}{\@upperfacultytrue}
385 \DeclareOption{noupperfaculty}{\@upperfacultyfalse}
386 \newif\if@upperdepartment \@upperdepartmentfalse
387 \DeclareOption{upperdepartment}{\@upperdepartmenttrue}
```

```
388 \DeclareOption{noupperdepartment}{\@upperdepartmentfalse}
389 \newif\if@upperprogram \@upperprogramfalse
390 \DeclareOption{upperprogram}{\@upperprogramtrue}
391 \DeclareOption{noupperprogram}{\@upperprogramfalse}
392 \newif\if@upperinstitution \@upperinstitutiontrue
393 \DeclareOption{upperinstitution}{\@upperinstitutiontrue}
394 \DeclareOption{noupperinstitution}{\@upperinstitutionfalse}
```

phd
msc
masc
ma
meng

These options changes the title of the degree according to the type of degree. The `\degreetitle` command can be used to override this.

```
395 \DeclareOption{phd}{
396   \degreetitle{Doctor of Philosophy}
397   \numberofsignatures{4}
398 }
399 \DeclareOption{msc}{
400   \degreetitle{Master of Science}
401   \numberofsignatures{2}
402 }
403 \DeclareOption{masc}{
404   \degreetitle{Master of Applied Science}
405   \numberofsignatures{2}
406 }
407 \DeclareOption{ma}{
408   \degreetitle{Master of Arts}
409   \numberofsignatures{2}
410 }
411 \DeclareOption{meng}{
412   \degreetitle{Master of Engineering}%
413   \numberofsignatures{2}
414   }
```

logo
nologo

These options control the display of an institution logo on the titlepage. You must define the graphic to be used by using the `\insitutionlogo` command. NOTE: UBC Faculty of Grad Studies, as of late 2004, no longer permits this on the title page!

```
415 \newif\iflogo\logofalse
416 \DeclareOption{logo}{\logotrue}
417 \DeclareOption{nologo}{\logofalse}
```

19.12   Headings

chapterheads
nochapterheads

These determine if the section headings are uppercase and if chapter headings should be displayed before the chapter title.

```
418 \newif\if@chapterheads \@chapterheadstrue
419 \DeclareOption{chapterheads}{\@chapterheadstrue}
420 \DeclareOption{nochapterheads}{\@chapterheadsfalse}
421 \newif\if@headcount \@headcounttrue
```

partheads These determine if the section headings are uppercase and if part headings should
nopartheads be displayed before the part title.

```
422 \newif\if@partheads \@partheadstrue
423 \DeclareOption{partheads}{\@partheadstrue}
424 \DeclareOption{nopartheads}{\@partheadsfalse}
425 \newif\if@headcount \@headcounttrue
```

headcount These options determine if the numbers should be displayed in the chapter and
noheadcount part headings.

```
426 \DeclareOption{headcount}{\@headcounttrue}
427 \DeclareOption{noheadcount}{\@headcountfalse}
```

upper These options determine if the headings (part, chapter, sections etc.) should be
noupper converted to uppercase. This option is good if the font size of the headings is not
much larger than the body text.

```
428 \newif\if@upper \@upperfalse
429 \DeclareOption{upper}{\@uppertrue}
430 \DeclareOption{noupper}{\@upperfalse}
```

tocitalic These options determine if the table of contents should be converted to italics for
notocitalic chapters not in main matter.

```
431 \newif\if@tocitalic \@tocitalicfalse
432 \DeclareOption{tocitalic}{\@tocitalictrue}
433 \DeclareOption{notocitalic}{\@tocitalicfalse}
```

tocupper These options determine if the table of contents should be converted to uppercase.
notocupper
```
434 \newif\if@tocupper \@tocupperfalse
435 \DeclareOption{tocupper}{\@tocuppertrue}
436 \DeclareOption{notocupper}{\@tocupperfalse}
```

leftheads These options affect the display of several things including the part pages and
centerheads headers. This uses the variable \@headingalignment.
rightheads
\@headingalignment

```
437 \newcommand\@headingalignment{\raggedright}
438 \DeclareOption{leftheads}{\renewcommand\@headingalignment{\raggedleft}}
439 \DeclareOption{centerheads}{\renewcommand\@headingalignment{\centering}}
440 \DeclareOption{rightheads}{\renewcommand\@headingalignment{\raggedright}}
```

19.13   Figures and Tables

hangingcaptions These options determine whether or not figure and table captions should "hang".
nohangingcaptions Hanging captions are justified so that all the caption text comes after the caption
label.

```
441 \newif\if@hangingcaptions \@hangingcaptionsfalse
442 \DeclareOption{hangingcaptions}{\@hangingcaptionstrue}
443 \DeclareOption{nohangingcaptions}{\@hangingcaptionsfalse}
```

19.14 Footnotes

chapternotereset This enables or disables the resetting of footnote numbering within each chapter.
nochapternotereset

```
444 \newif\if@chapternotereset \@chapternoteresettrue
445 \DeclareOption{chapternotereset}{\@chapternoteresettrue}
446 \DeclareOption{nochapternotereset}{\@chapternoteresetfalse}
```

19.15 Bibliography

bibnum This turns on or off the chapter numbering of the bibliography. It does not force
nobibnum a number if the bibliography is after the \backmatter command.

```
447 \newif\if@bibnum \@bibnumtrue
448 \DeclareOption{bibnum}{\@bibnumtrue}
449 \DeclareOption{nobibnum}{\@bibnumfalse}
```

sectionbib This makes the bibliography a section rather than a chapter. Its main use is with
the similar option in the chapterbib and natbib packages for use with manuscript
theses

```
450 \newif\if@sectionbib \@sectionbibfalse
451 \DeclareOption{sectionbib}{\@sectionbibtrue}
```

19.16 Appendix

appendixpart These options affect whether or not the Appendices are a separate "part" or just
noappendixpart additional chapters. If it is true, then the \appendix command inserts a new part
with the name \appendicesname.

    If you just want a divider in the table of contents, use the appendicestoc option.

```
452 \newif\if@appendixpart \@appendixpartfalse
453 \DeclareOption{appendixpart}{\@appendixparttrue}
454 \DeclareOption{noappendixpart}{\@appendixpartfalse}
```

appendixpage These decide if the appendices should have a separate page if they are actually
noappendixpage chapters. If appendixpart is chosen then this has no effect since parts are already
put on a separate page.

```
455 \newif\if@appendixpage \@appendixpagetrue
456 \DeclareOption{appendixpage}{\@appendixpagetrue}
457 \DeclareOption{noappendixpage}{\@appendixpagefalse}
```

appendicestoc These options affect whether or not the a divider with the name \appendicesname
noappendicestoc appears in the table of contents before the appendices. This is not needed if
the appendixpart option is used because then a part is inserted with the name
\appendicesname.

```
458 \newif\if@appendicestoc \@appendicestoctrue
459 \DeclareOption{appendicestoc}{\@appendicestoctrue}
460 \DeclareOption{noappendicestoc}{\@appendicestocfalse}
```

19.17 Open bibliography

openbib The option openbib produces the "open" bibliography style, in which each block starts on a new line, and succeeding lines in a block are indented by \bibindent.

```
461 \DeclareOption{openbib}{%
```

First some hook into the bibliography environment is filled.

```
462    \AtEndOfPackage{%
463    \renewcommand\@openbib@code{%
464        \advance\leftmargin\bibindent
465        \itemindent -\bibindent
466        \listparindent \itemindent
467        \parsep \z@
468        }%
```

In addition the definition of \newblock is overwritten.

```
469    \renewcommand\newblock{\par}}%
470 }
```

19.18 Crosshairs on empty pages.

crosshair   These toggle between crosshair and nocrosshair modes. The crosshair mode puts
nocrosshair a large X on empty pages. (Pages with pagestyle *empty*).

```
471 \newif\if@crosshair \@crosshairfalse
472 \DeclareOption{nocrosshair}{\@crosshairfalse}
473 \DeclareOption{crosshair}{\@crosshairtrue}
```

19.19 Font Options

These are different options for document fonts and spacings in the section headings etc.

defaultfonts

```
474 \DeclareOption{defaultfonts}{
475    \renewcommand\titlepagefont{\normalsize}
476    \renewcommand\titlefont{\Large \bfseries}
477    \renewcommand\subtitlefont{\large \bfseries}
478    \renewcommand\institutionfont{\slshape}
479    \renewcommand\abstractfont{\large\slshape}
480    \renewcommand\partfont{\huge \bfseries}
481    \renewcommand\partnamefont{\Huge \bfseries}
482    \renewcommand\chapterfont{\huge\bfseries}
483    \renewcommand\chaptertitlefont{\Huge\bfseries}
484    \renewcommand\chapterauthorfont{\large}
485    \renewcommand\sectionfont{\Large\bfseries}
486    \renewcommand\subsectionfont{\large\bfseries}
487    \renewcommand\subsubsectionfont{\normalsize\bfseries}
488    \renewcommand\paragraphfont{\normalsize\bfseries}
```

```latex
489     \renewcommand\subparagraphfont{\normalsize\bfseries}
490     \renewcommand\translatorfont{}
491     \renewcommand\theoremheaderfont{\upshape}
492     \renewcommand\theorembodyfont{}
493     \renewcommand\itemfont{\slshape}
494     \renewcommand\examplefont{}
495     \renewcommand\headingstextfont{\slshape}
496     \renewcommand\pagenumberfont{}
497     \renewcommand\captionheaderfont{}
498     \renewcommand\captionbodyfont{}
499     \renewcommand\figurefont{}
500     \renewcommand\tablefont{}
501     \setlength{\partbetweenskip}{20pt}
502     \setlength{\chapterbeforeskip}{30pt}
503     \setlength{\chapterbetweenskip}{20pt}
504     \setlength{\chapterafterskip}{30pt}
505     \renewcommand\sectionindent{\z@}
506     \renewcommand\sectionbeforeskip{-3.5ex \@plus -1ex \@minus -.2ex}
507     \renewcommand\sectionafterskip{2.3ex \@plus.2ex}
508     \renewcommand\subsectionindent{\z@}
509     \renewcommand\subsectionbeforeskip{-3.25ex \@plus -1ex \@minus -.2ex}
510     \renewcommand\subsectionafterskip{1.5ex \@plus.2ex}
511     \renewcommand\subsubsectionindent{\z@}
512     \renewcommand\subsubsectionbeforeskip{-3.25ex\@plus -1ex \@minus -.2ex}
513     \renewcommand\subsubsectionafterskip{1.5ex \@plus .2ex}
514     \renewcommand\paragraphindent{\z@}
515     \renewcommand\paragraphbeforeskip{3.25ex \@plus1ex \@minus.2ex}
516     \renewcommand\paragraphafterskip{-1em}
517     \renewcommand\subparagraphindent{\parindent}
518     \renewcommand\subparagraphbeforeskip{3.25ex \@plus1ex \@minus .2ex}
519     \renewcommand\subparagraphafterskip{-1em}
520 }
```

slanted

```latex
521 \DeclareOption{slanted}{
522     \renewcommand\titlefont{\LARGE}
523     \renewcommand\abstractfont{\large\slshape}
524     \renewcommand\subtitlefont{\large}
525     \renewcommand\authorfont{}
526     \renewcommand\degreetitlefont{\large}
527     \renewcommand\partfont{\Large}
528     \renewcommand\chapterfont{\large}
529     \renewcommand\chaptertitlefont{\large}
530     \renewcommand\chapterauthorfont{\large}
531     \renewcommand\sectionfont{\large\slshape}
532     \renewcommand\subsectionfont{\slshape}
533     \renewcommand\subsubsectionfont{\slshape}
534     \renewcommand\paragraphfont{\slshape}
535     \renewcommand\subparagraphfont{\slshape}
536     \renewcommand\institutionfont{\slshape}
```

```
537     \renewcommand\translatorfont{}
538     \renewcommand\theoremheaderfont{\upshape}
539     \renewcommand\theorembodyfont{}
540     \renewcommand\itemfont{\slshape}
541     \renewcommand\examplefont{}
542     \renewcommand\headingstextfont{\small\slshape}
543     \renewcommand\pagenumberfont{\small}
544     \renewcommand\captionheaderfont{\slshape\small}
545     \renewcommand\captionbodyfont{\small}
546     \renewcommand\figurefont{}
547     \renewcommand\tablefont{}
548     \setlength{\partbetweenskip}{20pt}
549     \setlength{\chapterbeforeskip}{30pt}
550     \setlength{\chapterbetweenskip}{20pt}
551     \setlength{\chapterafterskip}{30pt}
552     \renewcommand\sectionindent{\z@}
553     \renewcommand\sectionbeforeskip{-3.5ex \@plus -1ex \@minus -.2ex}
554     \renewcommand\sectionafterskip{2.3ex \@plus.2ex}
555     \renewcommand\subsectionindent{\z@}
556     \renewcommand\subsectionbeforeskip{-3.25ex \@plus -1ex \@minus -.2ex}
557     \renewcommand\subsectionafterskip{1.5ex \@plus.2ex}
558     \renewcommand\subsubsectionindent{\z@}
559     \renewcommand\subsubsectionbeforeskip{-3.25ex\@plus -1ex \@minus -.2ex}
560     \renewcommand\subsubsectionafterskip{1.5ex \@plus .2ex}
561     \renewcommand\paragraphindent{\z@}
562     \renewcommand\paragraphbeforeskip{3.25ex \@plus1ex \@minus.2ex}
563     \renewcommand\paragraphafterskip{-1em}
564     \renewcommand\subparagraphindent{\parindent}
565     \renewcommand\subparagraphbeforeskip{3.25ex \@plus1ex \@minus .2ex}
566     \renewcommand\subparagraphafterskip{-1em}
567 }

bold

568 \DeclareOption{bold}{%
569     \renewcommand\titlefont{\LARGE\bfseries}
570     \renewcommand\subtitlefont{\large\bfseries}
571     \renewcommand\abstractfont{\Large\bfseries}
572     \renewcommand\authorfont{}
573     \renewcommand\degreetitlefont{\large\bfseries}
574     \renewcommand\partfont{\LARGE\bfseries}
575     \renewcommand\chapterfont{\LARGE\bfseries}
576     \renewcommand\chaptertitlefont{\LARGE\bfseries}
577     \renewcommand\chapterauthorfont{\large}
578     \renewcommand\sectionfont{\Large\bfseries}
579     \renewcommand\subsectionfont{\large\bfseries}
580     \renewcommand\subsubsectionfont{\bfseries}
581     \renewcommand\paragraphfont{\bfseries}
582     \renewcommand\subparagraphfont{\bfseries}
583     \renewcommand\translatorfont{}
584     \renewcommand\institutionfont{\slshape}
```

```
585     \renewcommand\theoremheaderfont{\bfseries}
586     \renewcommand\theorembodyfont{\itshape}
587     \renewcommand\itemfont{\bfseries}
588     \renewcommand\examplefont{}
589     \renewcommand\headingstextfont{\small\bfseries}
590     \renewcommand\pagenumberfont{\small}
591     \renewcommand\captionheaderfont{\bfseries}
592     \renewcommand\captionbodyfont{}
593     \renewcommand\figurefont{}
594     \renewcommand\tablefont{}
595     \setlength{\partbetweenskip}{20pt}
596     \setlength{\chapterbeforeskip}{30pt}
597     \setlength{\chapterbetweenskip}{20pt}
598     \setlength{\chapterafterskip}{30pt}
599     \renewcommand\sectionindent{\z@}
600     \renewcommand\sectionbeforeskip{-3.5ex \@plus -1ex \@minus -.2ex}
601     \renewcommand\sectionafterskip{2.3ex \@plus.2ex}
602     \renewcommand\subsectionindent{\z@}
603     \renewcommand\subsectionbeforeskip{-3.25ex \@plus -1ex \@minus -.2ex}
604     \renewcommand\subsectionafterskip{1.5ex \@plus.2ex}
605     \renewcommand\subsubsectionindent{\z@}
606     \renewcommand\subsubsectionbeforeskip{-3.25ex\@plus -1ex \@minus -.2ex}
607     \renewcommand\subsubsectionafterskip{1.5ex \@plus .2ex}
608     \renewcommand\paragraphindent{\z@}
609     \renewcommand\paragraphbeforeskip{3.25ex \@plus1ex \@minus.2ex}
610     \renewcommand\paragraphafterskip{-1em}
611     \renewcommand\subparagraphindent{\parindent}
612     \renewcommand\subparagraphbeforeskip{3.25ex \@plus1ex \@minus .2ex}
613     \renewcommand\subparagraphafterskip{-1em}
614 }
```

sfbold

```
615 \DeclareOption{sfbold}{%
616     \renewcommand\titlefont{\LARGE\sffamily\bfseries}
617     \renewcommand\abstractfont{\large\sffamily\bfseries}
618     \renewcommand\subtitlefont{\large\sffamily}
619     \renewcommand\authorfont{\Large\sffamily\slshape}
620     \renewcommand\degreetitlefont{\large\sffamily}
621     \renewcommand\partfont{\LARGE\sffamily\bfseries}
622     \renewcommand\chapterfont{\LARGE\sffamily\bfseries}
623     \renewcommand\chaptertitlefont{\LARGE\sffamily\bfseries}
624     \renewcommand\chapterauthorfont{\Large\sffamily\bfseries}
625     \renewcommand\sectionfont{\large\sffamily\bfseries}
626     \renewcommand\subsectionfont{\large\sffamily\bfseries}
627     \renewcommand\subsubsectionfont{\sffamily\bfseries}
628     \renewcommand\paragraphfont{\sffamily\bfseries}
629     \renewcommand\subparagraphfont{\sffamily}
630     \renewcommand\translatorfont{}
631     \renewcommand\institutionfont{\sffamily}
632     \renewcommand\theoremheaderfont{\sffamily}
```

```
633        \renewcommand\theorembodyfont{}
634        \renewcommand\itemfont{\sffamily}
635        \renewcommand\examplefont{}
636        \renewcommand\headingstextfont{\small\sffamily}
637        \renewcommand\pagenumberfont{\small\rmfamily}
638        \renewcommand\captionheaderfont{\sffamily}
639        \renewcommand\captionbodyfont{}
640        \renewcommand\figurefont{}
641        \renewcommand\tablefont{}
642        \setlength{\partbetweenskip}{20pt}
643        \setlength{\chapterbeforeskip}{30pt}
644        \setlength{\chapterbetweenskip}{20pt}
645        \setlength{\chapterafterskip}{30pt}
646        \renewcommand\sectionindent{\z@}
647        \renewcommand\sectionbeforeskip{-3.5ex \@plus -1ex \@minus -.2ex}
648        \renewcommand\sectionafterskip{2.3ex \@plus.2ex}
649        \renewcommand\subsectionindent{\z@}
650        \renewcommand\subsectionbeforeskip{-3.25ex \@plus -1ex \@minus -.2ex}
651        \renewcommand\subsectionafterskip{1.5ex \@plus.2ex}
652        \renewcommand\subsubsectionindent{\z@}
653        \renewcommand\subsubsectionbeforeskip{-3.25ex\@plus -1ex \@minus -.2ex}
654        \renewcommand\subsubsectionafterskip{1.5ex \@plus .2ex}
655        \renewcommand\paragraphindent{\z@}
656        \renewcommand\paragraphbeforeskip{3.25ex \@plus1ex \@minus.2ex}
657        \renewcommand\paragraphafterskip{-1em}
658        \renewcommand\subparagraphindent{\parindent}
659        \renewcommand\subparagraphbeforeskip{3.25ex \@plus1ex \@minus .2ex}
660        \renewcommand\subparagraphafterskip{-1em}
661 }
```

20   Executing Options

Here we execute the default options to initialize certain variables. Note that we need the percent signs to break the lines.

```
662 \ExecuteOptions{%
663    letterpaper,%
664    10pt,%
665    twoside,%
666    onecolumn,%
667    final,%
668    openright,%
669    noupper,%
670    defaultfonts,%
671    pagenumTR,%
672    chapternotereset,%
673    nobibnum,%
674    nologo}
```

The `\ProcessOptions` command causes the execution of the code for every option FOO which is declared and for which the user typed the FOO option in his `\documentclass` command. For every option BAR he typed, which is not declared, the option is assumed to be a global option. All options will be passed as document options to any `\usepackage` command in the document preamble.

Here we use the starred form so that options are loaded in the order they are specified rather than the order in which they are defined. This allows the flavours to implement different default options by simply calling `\ExecuteOptions` before the options are processed.

675 `\ProcessOptions*\relax`

Now that all the options have been executed we can load the chosen class option file that contains all size dependent code. This information is the same as that specified for the book class in the files `bk10.clo`, `bk11.clo` and `bk12.clo`.

676 `\input{bk1\@ptsize.clo}`

21 Loading Packages

If a logo is to be displayed on the titlepage, then the `graphics` package must be loaded

677 `\iflogo\RequirePackage{graphics}\fi`

22 Document Layout

In this section we are finally dealing with the nasty typographical details.

22.1 Pagination

Theses are usually pretty rigid in their pagination requirements. One potential gotcha in the class is resetting the page numbers. This should always be done after a call to `\cleardoublepage` or `\blankdoublepage` to make sure that the numbers start from an odd number on a true odd page.

22.2 Paragraphing

`\lineskip`   These parameters control TeX's behaviour when two lines tend to come too close
`\normallineskip`   together.

678 `\setlength\lineskip{1\p@}`
679 `\setlength\normallineskip{1\p@}`

`\baselinestretch`   This is used as a multiplier for `\baselineskip`. The default is to *not* stretch the baselines. Note that if this command doesn't resolve to "empty" any `plus` or `minus` part in the specification of `\baselineskip` is ignored.

680 `\renewcommand\baselinestretch{}`

\parskip
\parindent

\parskip gives extra vertical space between paragraphs and \parindent is the width of the paragraph indentation. The value of \parindent depends on whether we are in two column mode.

```
681 \setlength\parskip{0\p@ \@plus \p@}
```

\@lowpenalty
\@medpenalty
\@highpenalty

The commands \nopagebreak and \nolinebreak put in penalties to discourage these breaks at the point they are put in. They use \@lowpenalty, \@medpenalty or \@highpenalty, dependent on their argument.

```
682 \@lowpenalty   51
683 \@medpenalty  151
684 \@highpenalty 301
```

\clubpenalty
\widowpenalty

These penalties are use to discourage club and widow lines. Because we use their default values we only show them here, commented out.

```
685 % \clubpenalty  150
686 % \widowpenalty 150
```

\displaywidowpenalty
\predisplaypenalty
\postdisplaypenalty

Discourage (but not so much) widows in front of a math display and forbid breaking directly in front of a display. Allow break after a display without a penalty. Again the default values are used, therefore we only show them here.

```
687 % \displaywidowpenalty 50
688 % \predisplaypenalty   10000
689 % \postdisplaypenalty  0
```

\interlinepenalty

Allow the breaking of a page in the middle of a paragraph.

```
690 % \interlinepenalty 0
```

\brokenpenalty

We allow the breaking of a page after a hyphenated line.

```
691 % \brokenpenalty 100
```

22.3   Page Layout

All margin dimensions are measured from a point one inch from the top and lefthand side of the page.

22.3.1   Float placement parameters

All float parameters are given default values in the LaTeX 2_ε kernel. For this reason parameters that are not counters need to be set with \renewcommand.

Limits for the placement of floating objects

\c@topnumber

The *topnumber* counter holds the maximum number of floats that can appear on the top of a text page.

```
692 \setcounter{topnumber}{2}
```

\topfraction	This indicates the maximum part of a text page that can be occupied by floats at the top.

693 \renewcommand\topfraction{.7}

\c@bottomnumber	The *bottomnumber* counter holds the maximum number of floats that can appear on the bottom of a text page.

694 \setcounter{bottomnumber}{1}

\bottomfraction	This indicates the maximum part of a text page that can be occupied by floats at the bottom.

695 \renewcommand\bottomfraction{.3}

\c@totalnumber	This indicates the maximum number of floats that can appear on any text page.

696 \setcounter{totalnumber}{3}

\textfraction	This indicates the minimum part of a text page that has to be occupied by text.

697 \renewcommand\textfraction{.2}

\floatpagefraction	This indicates the minimum part of a page that has to be occupied by floating objects before a 'float page' is produced.

698 \renewcommand\floatpagefraction{.5}

\c@dbltopnumber	The *dbltopnumber* counter holds the maximum number of two column floats that can appear on the top of a two column text page.

699 \setcounter{dbltopnumber}{2}

\dbltopfraction	This indicates the maximum part of a two column text page that can be occupied by two column floats at the top.

700 \renewcommand\dbltopfraction{.7}

\dblfloatpagefraction	This indicates the minimum part of a page that has to be occupied by two column wide floating objects before a 'float page' is produced.

701 \renewcommand\dblfloatpagefraction{.5}

22.4   Page Styles

The page style *foo* is defined by defining the command \ps@foo. These commands are used by the \pagestyle and \thispagestyle macros defined in the LaTeX source ltpage.dtx. This command should make only local definitions. There should be no stray spaces in the definition, since they could lead to mysterious extra spaces in the output (well, that's something that should be always avoided).

The genthesis class provides some options that affect how the pagestyles are displayed. In particular, allowing consistent control of page number location with both *headings* and *plain*.

\@evenhead \@oddhead \@evenfoot \@oddfoot	The \ps@... command defines the macros \@oddhead, \@oddfoot, \@evenhead, and \@evenfoot to define the running heads and feet—e.g., \@oddhead is the macro to produce the contents of the heading box for odd-numbered pages. It is called inside an \hbox of width \textwidth.

22.4.1 Marking conventions

This section is mostly taken from `ltpage.dtx`. It describes the LaTeX way of doing things. We may change this later, but for now we try to comply.

One thing we do differently is provide a way to change the headers for unnumbered chapters and sections. In the standard LaTeX classes, if you follow a numbered chapter by an unnumbered chapter, the headings will not be altered. (The bibliography was special and provided an explicit call to `\@mkboth` in order to reset the headings.) The user would have to explicitly call `\markboth` as follows:

```
%   \chapter*{Preface\markboth{Preface}{}}
%
```

We instead provide an option starmark/nostarmark that will allow for the following additional marking commands to be used.

To make headings determined by the sectioning commands, the page style defines the commands `\chaptermark`, `\sectionmark`, ..., where `\chaptermark{⟨TEXT⟩}` is called by `\chapter` to set a mark, and so on.

The `\...mark` commands and the `\...head` macros are defined with the help of the following macros. (All the `\...mark` commands should be initialized to no-ops.) LaTeX extends TeX's `\mark` facility by producing two kinds of marks, a 'left' and a 'right' mark, using the following commands:

`\markboth{⟨LEFT⟩}{⟨RIGHT⟩}`: Adds both marks.
`\markright{⟨RIGHT⟩}`: Adds a 'right' mark.
`\leftmark`: Used in the `\@oddhead`, `\@oddfoot`, `\@evenhead` or `\@evenfoot` macros, it gets the current 'left' mark. `\leftmark` works like TeX's `\botmark` command.
`\rightmark`: Used in the `\@oddhead`, `\@oddfoot`, `\@evenhead` or `\@evenfoot` macros, it gets the current 'right' mark. `\rightmark` works like TeX's `\firstmark` command.

The marking commands work reasonably well for right marks 'numbered within' left marks—e.g., the left mark is changed by a `\chapter` command and the right mark is changed by a `\section` command. However, it does produce somewhat anomalous results if two `\markboth`'s occur on the same page.

Commands like `\tableofcontents` that should set the marks in some page styles use a `\@mkboth` command, which is `\let` by the pagestyle command (`\ps@...`) to `\markboth` for setting the heading or to `\@gobbletwo` to do nothing.

(Translation: This is all very confusing, but well explained in the documentation to the fancyhdr class found in `fancyhdr.dtx`. LaTeX has some annoying "features" as described there, but our philosophy here is to stick to normal LaTeX, so we use the default book style format with the pagenumber placement option.)

22.4.2 Pagestyle Options

The following options affect the location of page numbers: pagenumBC, pagenumBR, pagenumTR. The options are "B"/"T" for Bottom/Top and "C"/"R" for Center/Right. These are selected from the cases defined in Section 19.4.

22.4.3 Defining the page styles

The default pagestyles *empty* and *plain* are defined in `ltpage.dtx` while the default pagestyle *headings* is defined in the `classes.dtx`.

We modify those definitions here to provide a consistent method for modifying the format and location of the page numbers. The standard classes have page numbers at the bottom for *plain* but at the top corner for *headings*.

`\headlinespace` This is the separation between the running header text and the line under it if the headline option is used.

```
702 \newlength{\headlinespace}
703 \setlength{\headlinespace}{5pt}
```

`\v@strut` This is a vertical strut that extends the height of the letter "y"—i.e. it extends below the baseline—in the correct heading font. This is used so that the headline (if used) is placed consistently: otherwise, it might juggle up and down depending on the depth of the current heading. We need the extra parens to prevent the font from leaking out.

```
704 \newcommand{\v@strut}{{\headingstextfont \vphantom{y}}}
```

`\ps@empty` The definition of the page style *empty* is given in `ltpage.dtx` and does not put anything. If the university requires page numbering on every page, then the specific flavour may wish to redefine this to *plain*.

`\ps@plain` The definition of the page style *plain* has to be different for two sided printing than it is for one sided printing. All it displays is the page number: no headline and no marks.

We start with the two-sided pagestyle definitions

```
705 \if@twoside
706   \def\ps@plain{%
```

Both header and feet are empty except for the page number. No lines are drawn for the *plain* pagestyle.

```
707     \ifcase\@pagesnumberstyle\relax % Page number Bottom Center
708       \def\@oddfoot{\hfil{\pagenumberfont\thepage}\hfil}%
709       \let\@evenfoot\@oddfoot%
710       \let\@oddhead\@empty%
711       \let\@evenhead\@empty%
712     \or                            % Page number Bottom Outside
713       \def\@oddfoot{\hfil{\pagenumberfont\thepage}}%
714       \def\@evenfoot{{\pagenumberfont\thepage}\hfil}%
715       \let\@oddhead\@empty%
716       \let\@evenhead\@empty%
717     \else                          % Page number Top Outside
718       \let\@oddfoot\@empty%
719       \let\@evenfoot\@empty%
720       \def\@oddhead{\hfil{\pagenumberfont\thepage}}%
721       \def\@evenhead{{\pagenumberfont\thepage}\hfil}%
722     \fi
723   }%
```

The definition of `\ps@plain` for one sided printing can be much simpler, because we treat even and odd pages the same. Therefore we don't need to define `\@even...`

```
724 \else
725   \def\ps@plain{%
726     \ifcase\@pagesnumberstyle\relax % Page number Bottom Center
727       \def\@oddfoot{\hfil{\pagenumberfont\thepage}\hfil}%
728       \let\@oddhead\@empty%
729     \or                           % Page number Bottom Outside
730       \def\@oddfoot{\hfil{\pagenumberfont\thepage}}%
731       \let\@oddhead\@empty%
732     \else                         % Page number Top Outside
733       \let\@oddfoot\@empty%
734       \def\@oddhead{\hfil{\pagenumberfont\thepage}}%
735     \fi
736   }%
737 \fi
```

`\ps@headings` The definition of the page style *headings* has to be different for two sided printing than it is for one sided printing. It is also much more complicated because all of the marking conventions must be defined.

```
738 \if@twoside
739   \def\ps@headings{%
```

Here, the feet may contain the page number (nothing else) while the head may contain the page number as well as one of the marks. We enclose the head in a box and put a line underneath if the headline option is selected. If the centerheadline option is selected, the mark is centered.

To prevent code duplication, we first define the headers without page numbers, then redefine them if the page number is up top.

```
740     \def\@evenhead{%
741       \parbox{\textwidth}{%
742         \makebox[\textwidth]{%
743           \hfill{\headingstextfont\leftmark}%
744           \if@centerheadline\hfill\fi%
745           \v@strut%
746         }%
747         \if@headline\vspace{\headlinespace}\hrule\fi%
748       }%
749     }%
750     \def\@oddhead{%
751       \parbox{\textwidth}{%
752         \makebox[\textwidth]{%
753           \if@centerheadline\hfill\fi%
754           {\headingstextfont\rightmark}\hfill\v@strut%
755         }%
756         \if@headline\vspace{\headlinespace}\hrule\fi%
757       }%
758     }%
```

```
759        \ifcase\@pagesnumberstyle\relax % Page number Bottom Center
760          \def\@oddfoot{\hfil{\pagenumberfont\thepage}\hfil}%
761          \let\@evenfoot\@oddfoot%
762        \or                          % Page number Bottom Outside
763          \def\@oddfoot{\hfil{\pagenumberfont\thepage}}%
764          \def\@evenfoot{{\pagenumberfont\thepage}\hfil}%
765        \else                        % Page number Top Outside
766          \let\@oddfoot\@empty%
767          \let\@evenfoot\@empty%
768          \def\@evenhead{%
769            \parbox{\textwidth}{%
770              \makebox[\textwidth]{%
771                {\pagenumberfont\thepage}\hfill{\headingstextfont\leftmark}%
772                \if@centerheadline\hfill\fi%
773                \v@strut%
774              }%
775              \if@headline\vspace{\headlinespace}\hrule\fi%
776            }%
777          }%
778          \def\@oddhead{%
779            \parbox{\textwidth}{%
780              \makebox[\textwidth]{%
781                \if@centerheadline\hfill\fi%
782                {\headingstextfont\rightmark}\hfill%
783                {\pagenumberfont\thepage}\v@strut%
784              }%
785              \if@headline\vspace{\headlinespace}\hrule\fi%
786            }%
787          }%
788        \fi
```

When using this page style, the contents of the running head is determined by the chapter and section titles. So we \let \@mkboth to \markboth.

```
789        \let\@mkboth\markboth
```

We use the \chaptermark (and possibly \sectionmark in the future) macros to fill the running heads.

Note the use of ##1 for the parameter of the \chaptermark command, which will be defined when \ps@headings is executed.

```
790        \renewcommand*\chaptermark[1]{%
791          \markboth{%
792            \ifnum \c@secnumdepth >\m@ne
793              \if@mainmatter       % Only include Chapter # in mainmatter
794                \@toupper{\@chapapp}\
795                \if@headcount
796                  \thechapter. \ %
797                \fi
798              \fi
799            \fi
800            \@toupper{##1}}{}}%
```

```
801        \renewcommand*\sectionmark[1]{%
802          \markright{%
803            \ifnum \c@secnumdepth >\z@
804              \if@headcount
805                \thesection. \ %
806              \fi
807            \fi
808            \@toupper{##1}}}
809        \renewcommand*\chapterstarmark[1]{\markboth{\@toupper{##1}}{}}
810        \renewcommand*\sectionstarmark[1]{\markright{\@toupper{##1}}}
811      }%
```

The definition of `\ps@headings` for one sided printing can be much simpler, because we treat even and odd pages the same. Therefore we don't need to define `\@even....` Only the left mark is included in the header now.

```
812 \else % oneside
813    \def\ps@headings{%
814      \def\@oddhead{%
815        \parbox{\textwidth}{%
816          \makebox[\textwidth]{%
817            \if@centerheadline\hfill\fi%
818            {\headingstextfont\rightmark}\hfill\v@strut%
819          }%
820          \if@headline\vspace{\headlinespace}\hrule\fi%
821        }%
822      }%
823      \ifcase\@pagesnumberstyle\relax % Page number Bottom Center
824        \def\@oddfoot{\hfil{\pagenumberfont\thepage}\hfil}%
825      \or                            % Page number Bottom Right
826        \def\@oddfoot{\hfil{\pagenumberfont\thepage}}%
827      \else                          % Page number Top Right
828        \let\@oddfoot\@empty%
829        \def\@oddhead{%
830          \parbox{\textwidth}{%
831            \makebox[\textwidth]{%
832              \if@centerheadline\hfill\fi%
833              {\headingstextfont\rightmark}\hfill%
834              {\pagenumberfont\thepage}\v@strut%
835            }%
836            \if@headline\vspace{\headlinespace}\hrule\fi%
837          }%
838        }%
839      \fi
840      \let\@mkboth\markboth
```

We use `\markright` now instead of `\markboth` as we did for two sided printing.

```
841      \renewcommand*\chaptermark[1]{%
842        \markright{
843          \ifnum \c@secnumdepth >\m@ne
844            \if@mainmatter
```

```
845            \@toupper{\@chapapp}\
846            \if@headcount
847              \thechapter. \ %
848            \fi
849          \fi
850        \fi
851        \@toupper{##1}}}%
852      \renewcommand*\sectionmark[1]{%
853        \markright{%
854          \ifnum \c@secnumdepth >\z@
855            \if@headcount
856              \thesection. \ %
857            \fi
858          \fi
859          \@toupper{##1}}}%
860      \renewcommand*\chapterstarmark[1]{\markright{\@toupper{##1}}}
861      \renewcommand*\sectionstarmark[1]{\markright{\@toupper{##1}}}
862    }%
863 \fi
```

\ps@draft This is the pagestyle used for a draft version. The headers are modified so that
           they display the current date and time of the draft.

```
864 \if@twoside
865   \def\ps@draft{%
866     \def\@evenhead{%
867       \parbox{\textwidth}{%
868         \makebox[\textwidth]{%
869           \hfill%
870           {\headingstextfont\draftname: ``\jobname''}%
871           {\pagenumberfont --- \today\ \now}%
872           \if@centerheadline\hfill\fi%
873           \v@strut%
874         }%
875         \if@headline\vspace{\headlinespace}\hrule\fi%
876       }%
877     }%
878     \def\@oddhead{%
879       \parbox{\textwidth}{%
880         \makebox[\textwidth]{%
881           \if@centerheadline\hfill\fi%
882           {\pagenumberfont\today\ \now\ ---}%
883           {\headingstextfont\draftname: ``\jobname''}%
884           \hfill\v@strut%
885         }%
886         \if@headline\vspace{\headlinespace}\hrule\fi%
887       }%
888     }%
889     \ifcase\@pagesnumberstyle\relax % Page number Bottom Center
890       \def\@oddfoot{\hfil{\pagenumberfont\thepage}\hfil}%
891       \let\@evenfoot\@oddfoot%
```

```
892     \or                              % Page number Bottom Outside
893       \def\@oddfoot{\hfil{\pagenumberfont\thepage}}%
894       \def\@evenfoot{{\pagenumberfont\thepage}\hfil}%
895     \else                            % Page number Top Outside
896       \let\@oddfoot\@empty%
897       \let\@evenfoot\@empty%
898       \def\@evenhead{%
899         \parbox{\textwidth}{%
900           \makebox[\textwidth]{%
901             {\pagenumberfont\thepage}\hfill%
902             {\headingstextfont\draftname: ''\jobname''}%
903             {\pagenumberfont --- \today\ \now}%
904             \if@centerheadline\hfill\fi%
905             \v@strut%
906           }%
907           \if@headline\vspace{\headlinespace}\hrule\fi%
908         }%
909       }%
910       \def\@oddhead{%
911         \parbox{\textwidth}{%
912           \makebox[\textwidth]{%
913             \if@centerheadline\hfill\fi%
914             {\pagenumberfont\today\ \now\ ---}%
915             {\headingstextfont\draftname: ''\jobname''}%
916             \hfill%
917             {\pagenumberfont\thepage}\v@strut%
918           }%
919           \if@headline\vspace{\headlinespace}\hrule\fi%
920         }%
921       }%
922     \fi
923     \let\@mkboth\@gobbletwo
924     \let\chaptermark\@gobble
925     \let\sectionmark\@gobble
926     \let\chapterstarmark\@gobble
927     \let\sectionstarmark\@gobble
928   }%
929 \else % oneside
930   \def\ps@draft{%
931     \def\@oddhead{%
932       \parbox{\textwidth}{%
933         \makebox[\textwidth]{%
934           \if@centerheadline\hfill\fi%
935           {\pagenumberfont\today\ \now\ ---}%
936           {\headingstextfont\draftname: ''\jobname''}%
937           \hfill\v@strut%
938         }%
939         \if@headline\vspace{\headlinespace}\hrule\fi%
940       }%
941     }%
```

```
942    \ifcase\@pagesnumberstyle\relax % Page number Bottom Center
943      \def\@oddfoot{\hfil{\pagenumberfont\thepage}\hfil}%
944    \or                            % Page number Bottom Outside
945      \def\@oddfoot{\hfil{\pagenumberfont\thepage}}%
946    \else                          % Page number Top Outside
947      \let\@oddfoot\@empty%
948      \def\@oddhead{%
949        \parbox{\textwidth}{%
950          \makebox[\textwidth]{%
951            \if@centerheadline\hfill\fi%
952            {\pagenumberfont\today\ \now\ ---}%
953            {\headingstextfont\draftname: ``\jobname''}%
954            \hfill%
955            {\pagenumberfont\thepage}\v@strut%
956          }%
957          \if@headline\vspace{\headlinespace}\hrule\fi%
958        }%
959      }%
960    \fi
961    \let\@mkboth\@gobbletwo
962    \let\chaptermark\@gobble
963    \let\sectionmark\@gobble
964    \let\chapterstarmark\@gobble
965    \let\sectionstarmark\@gobble
966  }%
967 \fi
```

crosshair   The crosshair option puts a large X on any page with pagestyle *clear*. This option is taken from the thesis class.

```
968 \if@crosshair
969   \def\clap#1{\hbox to 0pt{\hss#1\hss}}
970   \newdimen\@crosshairrule
971   \@crosshairrule=.24pt
972   \def\@crosshairs{\vbox to
973     0pt{\hsize=0pt\baselineskip=0pt\lineskip=0pt \vss \clap{\vrule
974       height .125in width \@crosshairrule depth 0pt} \clap{\vrule
975       width .25in height \@crosshairrule depth 0pt} \clap{\vrule
976       height .125in width \@crosshairrule depth 0pt} \vss}}
977   \def\ps@clear{%
978     \let\@oddfoot\@empty\let\@evenfoot\@empty
979     \def\@oddhead{\hfil\raise\headheight\@crosshairs}
980     \let\@evenhead\@oddhead}
981 \fi
```

\ps@myheadings   The definition of the page style *myheadings* is fairly simple because the user determines the contents of the running head himself by using the \markboth and \markright commands.

```
982 \def\ps@myheadings{%
983   \let\@oddfoot\@empty\let\@evenfoot\@empty
```

```
984  \def\@evenhead{%
985    \parbox{\textwidth}{%
986      \makebox[\textwidth]{%
987        {\pagenumberfont\thepage}\hfil{\headingstextfont\leftmark}%
988        \v@strut%
989        \if@centerheadline\hfil\fi
990      }%
991    \if@headline
992      \vspace{\headlinespace}%
993      \hrule%
994    \fi}%
995  }%
996  \def\@oddhead{%
997    \parbox{\textwidth}{%
998      \makebox[\textwidth]{%
999        \if@centerheadline\hfil\fi%
1000       {\headingstextfont\rightmark}\v@strut\hfil{\pagenumberfont\thepage}%
1001     }%
1002     \if@headline
1003       \vspace{\headlinespace}%
1004       \hrule%
1005     \fi}%
1006   }%
```

We have to make sure that the marking commands that are used by the chapter and section headings are disabled. We do this \letting them to a macro that gobbles its argument(s).

```
1007  \let\@mkboth\@gobbletwo
1008  \let\chaptermark\@gobble
1009  \let\sectionmark\@gobble
1010  \let\chapterstarmark\@gobble
1011  \let\sectionstarmark\@gobble
1012  }
```

22.5 Blank Page

Here we add some macros to facilitate inserting blank pages. Blank pages are required before chapter headings if the openrightblank option is specified. This presents a bit of a challenge with the pagination requirements of the \frontmatter command as this must set the first page of the chapter to "1", but the chapter may insert new blank pages. To deal with this, we have the \frontmatter command insert the blank pages and we set a flag \if@suppressblankpage that the chapters etc. should check to prevent inserting extra pages.

\if@suppressblankpage If this is true, then a blank page has been inserted and new ones should not be inserted. This is used by \frontmatter for example to insert a blank page and then change the pagination.

```
1013 \newif\if@suppressblankpage \@suppressblankpagefalse
```

`\blankpage` Insert a truly blank page. This also sets `\@suppressblankpagetrue` so that future calls do not insert an additional blank page. This is reset by `\clearp@ge` which is called at the start of each chapter

```
1014 \newcommand{\blankpage}{%
1015   \clearpage\thispagestyle{empty}\hbox{}\newpage
1016   \@suppressblankpagetrue
1017 }
```

`\blankdoublepage` Insert a truly blank page or two to ensure that the next page will open on the right hand side with a blank facing page.

```
1018 \newcommand{\blankdoublepage}{
1019   \blankpage\thispagestyle{empty}\cleardoublepage
1020 }
```

`\clearp@ge` This macro is used internally before parts and chapters to insert a blank page, if the openrightblank option is used etc. It check the `\if@suppressblankpage` flag and resets it when done.

```
1021 \newcommand{\clearp@ge}{%
1022   \if@twoside
1023     \if@openright
1024       \if@openrightblank
1025         \if@suppressblankpage
1026           \cleardoublepage        % Just in case
1027         \else
1028           \blankdoublepage
1029         \fi%
1030       \else
1031         \cleardoublepage
1032       \fi%
1033     \else
1034       \clearpage
1035     \fi%
1036   \else
1037     \clearpage
1038   \fi%
1039   \@suppressblankpagefalse
1040 }
```

23   Document Markup

23.1   Hooks

To allow the other classes to alter the behaviour of the thesis class, we provide a bunch of hooks which are very similar to `\AtBeginDocument` etc.

`\@starttitlepagehook`

```
1041 \newcommand{\@starttitlepagehook}{}
```

\@AtStartOfTitlepage

```
1042 \newcommand{\@AtStartOfTitlepage}{\g@addto@macro\@starttitlepagehook}
```

\@aftertitlepagehook

```
1043 \newcommand{\@aftertitlepagehook}{}
```

\@AfterTitlepage

```
1044 \newcommand{\@AfterTitlepage}{\g@addto@macro\@aftertitlepagehook}
```

\@startabstracthook

```
1045 \newcommand{\@startabstracthook}{}
```

\@AtStartOfAbstract

```
1046 \newcommand{\@AtStartOfAbstract}{\g@addto@macro\@startabstracthook}
```

23.2 Title Page

The principle formatting for the titlepage should be done by redefining the command \titlepage. Note that this command will be called at least twice to determine how much space the titlepage takes up, thus, one should not define new commands within the \titlepage command. The two sample classes provide two different titlepages. Modifications are fairly simple using these as templates.

23.2.1 Margins

\titlemarginleft   These specify the margins for the titlepage. Using rubber space in the titlepage
\titlemarginright   will push things out to these margins.
\titlemargintop
\titlemarginbottom

```
1047 \newlength{\titlemarginleft}
1048 \newlength{\titlemarginright}
1049 \newlength{\titlemargintop}
1050 \newlength{\titlemarginbottom}
1051
1052 \setlength{\titlemarginleft}{1.5in}
1053 \setlength{\titlemarginright}{1.5in}
1054 \setlength{\titlemargintop}{1.5in}
1055 \setlength{\titlemarginbottom}{1.5in}
```

\signatures   This command prints out as many signature lines as dictated by the argument.
                 This is used on the titlepage.

```
1056 \newcommand*{\signatures}[1]{
1057   \count0=0
1058   \loop\ifnum\count0<#1 \advance\count0 by 1
1059   { \begin{minipage}{4in}
1060       \par
1061       \vspace{.25in}
1062       \hbox to 4in{\dotfill}
1063     \end{minipage}}
```

```
1064    \endgraf\repeat
1065    }
```

\logofile The macro \logofile is used to specify the name of a graphic file to use on the titlepage.

```
1066 \def\@logofile{\@latex@warning@no@line{No \noexpand\logofile\ given}}
1067 \newcommand*{\logofile}[1]{\gdef\@logofile{#1}}
```

\maketitle This macro is used in the document to produce the titlepage. The titlepage produced here has been approved by the UBC FoGS.

```
1068 \newcommand\maketitle{
```

The titlepage should be on its own page opening left:

```
1069    {\pagestyle{empty}\cleardoublepage}
```

It should also display no headers or page numbers, and be a single column: the \@startonecolumn also stores the old margins etc.

```
1070    \thispagestyle{empty}
1071    \@startonecolumn
```

Now we remove indenting.

```
1072    \setlength{\parindent}{0pt}
```

We would really like to keep the titlepage together on one page. To do this, we could put it in a minipage and we center the contents vertically. This way, if the titlepage is slightly too large, it will just reduce the margins on the top and bottom slightly. (An overfull warning will still be triggered however.) Unfortunately, this does not work and I do not know why, so I use a \vbox instead.

Note: we do not set \topskip to zero: this should be done to make a truly full-sized title page.

The left-right margins must be respected however.

```
1073    \setlength{\textwidth}{\paperwidth}
1074    \addtolength{\textwidth}{-\titlemarginleft}
1075    \addtolength{\textwidth}{-\titlemarginright}
1076    \setlength{\oddsidemargin}{\titlemarginleft}
1077    \addtolength{\oddsidemargin}{-1.0in}
1078    \setlength{\evensidemargin}{\oddsidemargin}
```

Shift the page slightly if the \twoside option is provided.

```
1079    \if@twoside
1080      \setlength\@tempdima         {\paperwidth}
1081      \addtolength\@tempdima        {-\textwidth}
1082      \addtolength\oddsidemargin  {-.1\@tempdima}
1083      \addtolength\evensidemargin  {.1\@tempdima}
1084    \fi
1085
1086    \setlength{\textheight}{\paperheight}
1087    \addtolength{\textheight}{-\titlemargintop}
1088    \addtolength{\textheight}{-\titlemarginbottom}
1089
```

93

```
1090    \setlength{\topmargin}{\titlemargintop}
1091    \addtolength{\topmargin}{-1.0in}
1092    \addtolength{\topmargin}{-\headheight}
1093    \addtolength{\topmargin}{-\headsep}
```

Here we need to reset the basic TeX parameters to actually ensure that the margin changing etc. has an effect.

```
1094    \setlength{\@colht}{\textheight}%
1095    \setlength{\@colroom}{\textheight}%
1096    \setlength{\vsize}{\textheight}%
1097    \setlength{\columnwidth}{\textwidth}%
1098    \setlength{\hsize}{\columnwidth}%
1099    \setlength{\linewidth}{\hsize}%
```

For the titlepage, we start with single spacing. This will be restored by \@restorepageparams.

Note: in order for \baselinestretch to take effect, the font must be reselected. Here this is done with \titlepagefont but at the end we must explicitly call \selectfont to force the calculation.

```
1100    \renewcommand{\baselinestretch}{1}
1101    \titlepagefont
```

Now we call the titlepage hook to do things like set the page counter.

```
1102    \@starttitlepagehook
```

We put the whole titlepage into a \vbox that is given the same height \textheight. For some reason it does not work to put the page into a minipage: the minipage just lets the text extend way to far. (I am not sure why...)

One problem with the vbox approach is that if the box is overfull, then it is not centered vertically. The minipage is still centered vertically, even if it is overfull.

Presently the error calculations are useless because the vbox is set to the \textheight. There is probably a way to catch this, but I am not sure how.

This also prevents overflow onto a new page. If the titlepage is too big, then we print an overfull message to the user. If the titlepage is large than the physical page we issue an error.

Note that \copy0 is used to copy the contents of \box0 because using \box0 destroys the contents.

```
1103    {% Local scope for error calculations.
1104      \setbox0=\vbox to\textheight{\vspace{0pt plus 1filll}\par%
1105        \titlepage\par%
1106        \vspace{0pt plus 1filll}}
1107      \settoheight{\dimen0}{\copy0}
1108      \settodepth{\dimen1}{\box0}
1109      \addtolength{\dimen0}{\dimen1}
1110      \setlength{\dimen1}{\dimen0}
1111      \addtolength{\dimen0}{-\textheight}
1112      \addtolength{\dimen1}{-\paperheight}
1113      \ifdim0pt<\dimen0
1114        \ClassWarning{genthesis}
1115        {Overfull titlepage by \the\dimen0 }
```

```
1116      \fi
1117      \ifdim0pt<\dimen1
1118         \ClassError{genthesis}
1119         {Titlepage larger than paper by \the\dimen1 !!}
1120      \fi
1121   }
1122   \vbox to \textheight{%
1123      \vspace{0pt plus 1fil minus \titlemargintop}\par%
1124      \titlepage\par%
1125      \vspace{0pt plus 1fil minus \titlemarginbottom}%
1126   }
```

Reset column mode. We must do this after the new page has been specified with `\clearpage`. This also restores the margins etc.

```
1127   \clearpage
1128   \@endonecolumn
1129   \@aftertitlepagehook
```

Here we reset the line spacing and other page parameters: Note: in order for `\baselinestretch` to take effect, the font must be reselected. Here this is done with an explicit call to `\selectfont` to force the calculation.

```
1130   \normalfont
1131   \normalsize
```

We reset the *footnote* counter, disable `\thanks` and `\maketitle` and save some storage space by emptying the internal information macros.

```
1132   \setcounter{footnote}{0}%
1133   \global\let\thanks\relax
1134   \global\let\maketitle\relax
1135   \global\let\@thanks\@empty
```

After the title is set the declaration commands `\title`, etc. can vanish.

```
1136 \global\let\title\relax \global\let\author\relax
1137 \global\let\date\relax
1138 }
```

```
1139 \@AtStartOfTitlepage{\setcounter{page}\@ne}
```

`\titlepage` Here is a default definition for `\titlepage`. This should be redefined to suit each institution.

We center the entire title vertically. `\vfil` is a vertical space (or glue) of infinite stretchability: It will expand and push the page down. An accompanying `\vfil` at the bottom will push up and the page will be centered. Note that `\vfill` works the same way, but that `\vfill` is "more infinite" than `\vfil` so a `\vfill` will always collapse a `\vfil`. The `\null` must be used because, at the top of a new page, rubber space is normally eaten.

```
1140 \providecommand{\titlepage}{
1141   \null\vfil
```

Then we set the title in the `\titlefont`; leave a little space, the, if a subtitle has been defined, we put is in `\subtitlefont`, then after a little space we put

95

"by", then leave some space and and set the author(s) in \authorfont. We do this inside a tabular environment to get them in a single column. Then we list the previous degrees. We do this in a tabular environment so that the extra newline does not give a problem. Before the date we leave a little whitespace again.

The titlepage is always centered, regardless of the center option.

```
1142  \begin{center}%
1143    {\titlefont \@condupper{@uppertitle}{\@title}\par}%
1144    \vspace{1em}%
1145    \if@subtitle
1146      {\subtitlefont \@condupper{@uppersubtitle}{\@subtitle}\par}%
1147      \vspace{1em}%
1148    \fi
1149    by \par%
1150    \vspace{1em}%
1151    {\authorfont%
1152      \@condupper{@upperauthor}{\@author}\par%
1153    }%
```

Conditionals cannot contain paragraph breaks, so we must include several lines for this \if@empty.

```
1154      \if@empty\@previousdegrees\else\vfil\fi%
1155      \if@empty\@previousdegrees\else\@previousdegrees\fi%
1156      \vfil
1157      A THESIS SUBMITTED IN PARTIAL FULFILLMENT OF\par%
1158      THE REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE OF\par%
1159      \vspace{1em}
1160      {\degreetitlefont\@condupper{@upperdegreetitle}{\@degreetitle}\par}%
1161      \vspace{1em}
1162      in \par%
1163      \vspace{1em}
1164      {\facultyfont \@condupper{@upperfaculty}{\@faculty}\par}%
1165      \vspace{1em}
1166      (\@program)\par%
1167      \vspace{1em plus 1fil minus 0.5em}%
1168      \@condupper{@upperinstitution}{\@institution}\par%
1169      \vspace{1em minus 0.5em}%
1170      (\@institutionaddress)\par%
1171      \vspace{1em minus 0.5em}%
1172      \@submitdate\par%
1173      \vspace{1em minus 0.5em}%
1174      \@copyrighttext\par%
1175      \vspace{1em minus 0.5em}%
1176      \if@empty\@copyrightnotice\else\vfil\@copyrightnotice\fi
1177      \vspace{1em plus 1fil}%
1178      \UBCT@signatures\par%
1179    \end{center}
1180    \vfil\null
1181 }
```

23.3   Authorization Form

This is very university specific. You should add one of your own if you make a class for outside of UBC.

\ubcauthorizationform   The \ubcauthorizationform is specific to UBC but it is the only one defined so
\authorizationform   it is also assigned to \authorizationform.

1182 \newcommand{\ubcauthorizationform}{

We clear the page (making sure it opens properly if twoside is selected) and set the pagestyle to empty. Page numbers should not be displayed.

```
1183   {\pagestyle{empty}\cleardoublepage}
1184   \@startonecolumn
```

We use single spacing, restoring the spacing afterwards. Note: in order for \baselinestretch to take effect, the font must be reselected. Here this is done with \selectfont.

```
1185   \edef\@tempbaselinestretch{\baselinestretch}
1186   \renewcommand{\baselinestretch}{1}
1187   \selectfont
1188   In presenting this thesis in partial fulfillment of the requirements
1189   for an advanced degree at the University of British Columbia, I
1190   agree that the Library shall make it freely available for reference
1191   and study. I further agree that permission for extensive copying of
1192   this thesis for scholarly purposes may be granted by the head of my
1193   department or by his or her representatives. It is understood that
1194   copying or publication of this thesis for financial gain shall not
1195   be allowed without my written permission.
1196
1197   \vfil
1198   \begin{flushright}
1199     (Signature) \rule{2in}{0.5pt}
1200   \end{flushright}
1201   \vfil
1202
1203   \noindent
1204   \@department
1205
1206   \vspace{2em}
1207   \noindent
1208   \@institution\par
1209   \@institutionaddress
1210
1211   \vspace{2em}
1212   \noindent
1213   Date \rule{2in}{0.5pt}
1214
1215   % The authorization form should not count as a page, but this will
1216   % be taken care of in the abstract.
1217
```

1218 % \addtocounter{page}{-1}

Here we force a new page and reset the columns. Note that the columns must be reset after the newpage has been forced.

1219   \clearpage
1220   \@endonecolumn

Here we reset the line spacing: Note: in order for **\baselinestretch** to take effect, the font must be reselected. Here this is done with an explicit call to **\selectfont** to force the calculation.

1221   \edef\baselinestretch{\@tempbaselinestretch}
1222   \global\let\thanks\relax
1223   \selectfont
1224 }

Here is a command to use the **\ubcauthorization** form. Eventually, there may be several different types for different institutions.

1225 \newcommand{\authorizationform}{\ubcauthorizationform}

23.4   Parts, Chapters, Sections, Paragraphs etc.

We modify the behaviour of the standard sectioning commands somewhat in this section to be consistent and a bit more flexible. In particular, all sectioning comannds have a starred form and both starred and unstarred forms take and use an optional argument.

The starred form will not generate a number or increment the counter. The optional argument will appear in the table of contents.

23.4.1   Building blocks

The definitions in this part of the class file make use of two internal macros, **\@startsection** and **\secdef**. To understand what is going on here, we describe their syntax.

The macro **\@startsection** has 6 required arguments, optionally followed by a ∗, an optional argument and a required argument:

\@startsection⟨*name*⟩⟨*level*⟩⟨*indent*⟩⟨*beforeskip*⟩⟨*afterskip*⟩⟨*style*⟩ optional *
            [⟨*altheading*⟩]⟨*heading*⟩

It is a generic command to start a section, the arguments have the following meaning:

⟨**name**⟩ The name of the user level command, e.g., 'section'.

⟨**level**⟩ A number, denoting the depth of the section – e.g., chapter=1, section = 2, etc. A section number will be printed if and only if ⟨*level*⟩ = the value of the *secnumdepth* counter.

⟨**indent**⟩ The indentation of the heading from the left margin

⟨**beforeskip**⟩ The absolute value of this argument gives the skip to leave above the heading. If it is negative, then the paragraph indent of the text following the heading is suppressed.

⟨**afterskip**⟩ If positive, this gives the skip to leave below the heading, else it gives the skip to leave to the right of a run-in heading.

⟨**style**⟩ Commands to set the style of the heading.

∗ When this is missing the heading is numbered and the corresponding counter is incremented.

⟨**altheading**⟩ Gives an alternative heading to use in the table of contents and in the running heads. This should not be present when the ∗ form is used.

⟨**heading**⟩ The heading of the new section.

A sectioning command is normally defined to `\@startsection` and its first six arguments.

The macro `\secdef` can be used when a sectioning command is defined without using `\@startsection`. It has two arguments:

`\secdef`⟨*unstarcmds*⟩⟨*starcmds*⟩

⟨**unstarcmds**⟩ Used for the normal form of the sectioning command.

⟨**starcmds**⟩ Used for the ∗-form of the sectioning command.

You can use `\secdef` as follows:

```
%        \newcommand*\chapter{ ... \secdef \@chapter \@schapter }
%        \newcommand\@chapter  [1]{ ... }   % Command to define
%                                           % \chapter[...]{...}
%        \newcommand\@schapter [2][]{ ... } % Command to define
%                                           % \chapter*[...]{...}
%
```

23.4.2 Mark commands

`\chaptermark`
`\sectionmark`
`\subsectionmark`
`\subsubsectionmark`
`\paragraphmark`
`\subparagraphmark`
`\chapterstarmark`
`\sectionstarmark`
`\subsectionstarmark`
`\subsubsectionstarmark`
`\paragraphstarmark`
`\subparagraphstarmark`

In this class, we define starred and unstarred versions of the `\@...mark` commands for internal use. The use of the starred versions prevents the user from having to write code like:

```
%      \chapter*{Preface\markboth{Preface}{}}
%
```

The default behaviour can be resumed by using the nostarmark option.

Default initializations of `\...mark` commands. These commands are used in the definition of the page styles (see section 22.4.3) Most of them are already defined by `latex.dtx`, so they are only shown here.

```
1226 \newcommand*\chaptermark[1]{}
1227 % \newcommand*\sectionmark[1]{}
1228 % \newcommand*\subsectionmark[1]{}
1229 % \newcommand*\subsubsectionmark[1]{}
1230 % \newcommand*\paragraphmark[1]{}
1231 % \newcommand*\subparagraphmark[1]{}
1232 \newcommand*\chapterstarmark[1]{}
1233 \newcommand*\sectionstarmark[1]{}
1234 \newcommand*\subsectionstarmark[1]{}
1235 \newcommand*\subsubsectionstarmark[1]{}
1236 \newcommand*\paragraphstarmark[1]{}
1237 \newcommand*\subparagraphstarmark[1]{}
```

23.4.3 Define Counters

\c@secnumdepth
\c@@oldsecnumdepth

The value of the counter *secnumdepth* gives the depth of the highest-level sectioning command that is to produce section numbers. The counter *@oldsecnumdepth* is used internally by the `\frontmatter` and `\mainmatter` commands. `\frontmatter` stores the current value of *secnumdepth* in *@oldsecnumdepth* and sets *secnumdepth* to -3. `\mainmatter` resets *secnumdepth*.

This allows `\frontmatter` to properly suppress chapter numbers etc. This is needed so that packages like `fancyhdr` work because these define their own markup. The markup does not include numbers if *secnumdepth* is less than -1.

```
1238 \setcounter{secnumdepth}{2}
1239 \newcounter{@oldsecnumdepth}
1240 \setcounter{@oldsecnumdepth}{\value{secnumdepth}}
```

\c@part
\c@chapter
\c@section
\c@subsection
\c@subsubsection
\c@paragraph
\c@subparagraph

These counters are used for the section numbers. The macro

\newcounter{⟨*newctr*⟩}[⟨*oldctr*⟩]

defines⟨*newctr*⟩ to be a counter, which is reset to zero when counter ⟨*oldctr*⟩ is stepped. Counter ⟨*oldctr*⟩ must already be defined.

```
1241 \newcounter {part}
1242 \newcounter {chapter}
1243 \newcounter {section}[chapter]
1244 \newcounter {subsection}[section]
1245 \newcounter {subsubsection}[subsection]
1246 \newcounter {paragraph}[subsubsection]
1247 \newcounter {subparagraph}[paragraph]
```

\thepart
\thechapter
\thesection
\thesubsection
\thesubsubsection
\theparagraph
\thesubparagraph

For any counter *CTR*, `\theCTR` is a macro that defines the printed version of counter *CTR*. It is defined in terms of the following macros:

`\arabic{`*COUNTER*`}` prints the value of *COUNTER* as an arabic numeral.

`\roman{`*COUNTER*`}` prints the value of *COUNTER* as a lowercase roman numeral.

`\Roman{`*COUNTER*`}` prints the value of *COUNTER* as an uppercase roman numeral.

`\alph{`*COUNTER*`}` prints the value of *COUNTER* as a lowercase letter: 1 = a, 2 = b, etc.

> \Alph{*COUNTER*} prints the value of *COUNTER* as an uppercase letter: $1 = $ A, $2 = $ B, etc.

Actually to save space the internal counter representations and the commands operating on those are used.

```
1248 \renewcommand{\thepart}{\@Roman\c@part}
1249 \renewcommand\thechapter {\@arabic\c@chapter}
1250 \renewcommand\thesection {\thechapter.\@arabic\c@section}
1251 \renewcommand\thesubsection    {\thesection.\@arabic\c@subsection}
1252 \renewcommand\thesubsubsection{\thesubsection.\@arabic\c@subsubsection}
1253 \renewcommand\theparagraph    {\thesubsubsection.\@arabic\c@paragraph}
1254 \renewcommand\thesubparagraph {\theparagraph.\@arabic\c@subparagraph}
```

23.5   Formatting

23.5.1   Fonts and Styles

In order to allow styles to be changed easily, we define some formatting command that are used throughout to specify how to typeset chapter headings, table of contents entries etc. For example, the tocupper and tocitalic options are implemented through the \formattocentry macro.

\@fmttocentry
\@fmttocpart
\@fmttocpartpage
\@fmttocchapter
\@fmttocchapterpage
\@fmttocsection
\@fmttocsectionpage
\@fmttocsubsection
\@fmttocsubsectionpage
\@fmttocsubsubsection
\@fmttocsubsubsectionpage
\@fmttocparagraph
\@fmttocparagraphppage
\@fmttocsubparagraph
\@fmttocsubparagraphpage

The @fmttocentry formats the textual labels sent to the table of contents. This should be used to convert lower case to upper case for example. The entire line is subsequently formatted using the corresponding @fmttoc... command. The @fmttoc... commands should not do any case conversions because this could change the labelling.

```
1255 \newcommand\@fmttocentry[1]{\@toctoupper{#1}}
1256 \newcommand\@fmttocpart[1]{\@toctoitalic{\large \bfseries #1}}
1257 \newcommand\@fmttocpartpage[1]{\normalfont \normalcolor #1}
1258 \newcommand\@fmttocchapter[1]{\@toctoitalic{\bfseries #1}}
1259 \newcommand\@fmttocchapterpage[1]{\normalfont \normalcolor #1}
1260 \newcommand\@fmttocsection[1]{\@toctoitalic{#1}}
1261 \newcommand\@fmttocsectionpage[1]{\normalfont \normalcolor #1}
1262 \newcommand\@fmttocsubsection[1]{\@toctoitalic{#1}}
1263 \newcommand\@fmttocsubsectionpage[1]{\normalfont \normalcolor #1}
1264 \newcommand\@fmttocsubsubsection[1]{\@toctoitalic{#1}}
1265 \newcommand\@fmttocsubsubsectionpage[1]{\normalfont \normalcolor #1}
1266 \newcommand\@fmttocparagraph[1]{\@toctoitalic{#1}}
1267 \newcommand\@fmttocparagraphpage[1]{\normalfont \normalcolor #1}
1268 \newcommand\@fmttocsubparagraph[1]{\@toctoitalic{#1}}
1269 \newcommand\@fmttocsubparagraphpage[1]{\normalfont \normalcolor #1}
```

23.5.2   Messages

\@chapapp   \@chapapp is initially defined to be '\chaptername'. The \appendix command redefines it to be '\appendixname'.

```
1270 \newcommand\@chapapp{\chaptername}
```

23.5.3 Front Matter, Main Matter, and Back Matter

A book contains these three (logical) sections. The switch `\@mainmatter` is true iff we are processing Main Matter. When this switch is false, the `\chapter` command does not print chapter numbers.

Here we define the commands that start these sections.

`\frontmatter` This command starts Roman page numbering and turns off chapter numbering. This resets the page numbering preserving the even-odd pagination for two-sided printing.

```
1271 \newcommand\frontmatter{%
1272   \@mainmatterfalse
1273   \setcounter{@oldsecnumdepth}{\value{secnumdepth}}
1274   \setcounter{secnumdepth}{-3}
1275   \pagenumbering{roman}}
```

`\mainmatter` This command clears the page, starts arabic page numbering and turns on chapter numbering. Since this restarts the page numbering from 1, it should also ensure that a recto page is used.

```
1276 \newcommand\mainmatter{%
1277   \@mainmattertrue
1278   \setcounter{secnumdepth}{\value{@oldsecnumdepth}}
1279   \if@twoside
1280     \blankdoublepage
1281   \else
1282     \cleardoublepage
1283   \fi%
1284   \pagenumbering{arabic}}
```

`\backmatter` This clears the page, turns off chapter numbering and leaves page numbering unchanged.

```
1285 \newcommand\backmatter{\@mainmatterfalse}
```

23.5.4 Parts

`\part` The command to start a new part of our document.

We start a new (righthand) page and make the pagestyle *plain*.

```
1286 \newcommand\part{%
1287   \clearp@ge
1288   \thispagestyle{plain}%
```

When we are making a two column document, this will be a one column page. We use `@tempswa` to remember to switch back to two columns.

```
1289   \if@twocolumn
1290     \onecolumn
1291     \@tempswatrue
1292   \else
1293     \@tempswafalse
1294   \fi
```

We need an empty box to prevent the fil glue from disappearing.

1295   \null\vfil

Here we use \secdef to indicate which commands to use to make the actual heading.

1296   \secdef\@part\@spart}

\@part   This macro does the actual formatting of the title of a numbered part.

When *secnumdepth* is larger than -2 we have a numbered part, otherwise it is unnumbered.

```
1297 \def\@part[#1]#2{%
1298   \ifnum \c@secnumdepth >-2\relax
1299     \refstepcounter{part}%
1300     \addcontentsline{toc}{part}%
1301                     {\thepart\hspace{1em}\@fmttocentry{#1}}%
1302   \else
1303     \addcontentsline{toc}{part}{\@fmttocentry{#1}}%
1304   \fi
```

We empty the mark registers and center the title on the page if the centering option is true. Also we prevent breaking between lines and reset the font.

```
1305   \markboth{}{}%
1306   {\centering
1307     \interlinepenalty \@M
1308     \normalfont
```

When this is a numbered part we have to print the number.

```
1309     \if@partheads
1310       \ifnum \c@secnumdepth >-2\relax
1311         {\partnamefont\@toupper{\partname}\nobreakspace\thepart\par}
```

We leave some space before we print the title and leave the finishing up to \@endpart.

```
1312         \vspace{\partbetweenskip}
1313       \fi
1314     \fi
1315   {\partnamefont #2\par}%
1316   }%
1317   \@endpart
1318 }
```

\@spart   This macro does the actual formatting of the title of the part when the star form of the user command was used. In this case we *never* print a number. Otherwise the formatting is the same.

```
1319 \def\@spart#1{%
1320   {\centering
1321     \interlinepenalty \@M
1322     \normalfont
1323     {\partnamefont #1\par}%
1324   }%
1325   \@endpart}
```

\@endpart   This macro finishes the part page, for both **\@part** and **\@spart**.

First we fill the current page.

```
1326 \def\@endpart{\vfil\newpage
```

Then, when we are in twosided mode and chapters are supposed to be on right hand sides, we produce a completely blank page.

```
1327   \if@twoside
1328     \if@openright
1329       \null
1330       \thispagestyle{empty}%
1331       \newpage
1332     \fi
1333   \fi
```

When this was a two column document we have to switch back to two column mode.

```
1334   \if@tempswa
1335     \twocolumn
1336   \fi}
```

23.5.5   Chapters

\chapter   A chapter should always start on a new page therefore we start by calling **\clearpage**. The first page of each chapter is set to use the `plain` pagestyle. This is the default LATEX class behaviour and expected by some packages such as `fancyhdr`.[1] At a future date, an option may be provided to alter this behaviour. .

```
1337 \newcommand\chapter{%
1338   \clearp@ge
1339   \thispagestyle{plain}%
```

Then we prevent floats from appearing at the top of this page because it looks weird to see a floating object above a chapter title.

```
1340 l
1341   \global\@topnum\z@
```

Then we suppress the indentation of the first paragraph by setting the switch **\@afterindent** to `false`. We use **\secdef** to specify the macros to use for actually setting the chapter title.

```
1342   \@afterindentfalse
1343   \secdef\@chapter\@schapter}
```

\@chapter   This macro is called when we have a numbered chapter. When *secnumdepth* is larger than −1 and when **\@mainmatter** is true, we display the chapter number. We also inform the user that a new chapter is about to be typeset by writing a message to the terminal.

---

[1]Actually, the package works fine without this behaviour but the documentation tells the user that they must change the `plain` pagestyle in order to affect these pages. Now following these instructions should work as expected.

```
1344 \def\@chapter[#1]#2{
1345   \ifnum \c@secnumdepth >\m@ne
1346     \if@mainmatter
1347       \refstepcounter{chapter}%
1348       \typeout{\@chapapp\space\thechapter.}%
1349       \addcontentsline{toc}{chapter}%
1350                         {\protect\numberline{\thechapter}%
1351                           \@fmttocentry{#1}}%
1352     \else
1353       \addcontentsline{toc}{chapter}{\@fmttocentry{#1}}
1354     \fi
1355   \else
1356     \addcontentsline{toc}{chapter}{\@fmttocentry{#1}}
1357   \fi
```

After having written an entry to the table of contents we store the (alternative) title of this chapter with \chaptermark. We also add some white space to the lists of figures and tables.

```
1358   \chaptermark{#1}%
1359   \addtocontents{lof}{\protect\addvspace{10\p@}}%
1360   \addtocontents{lot}{\protect\addvspace{10\p@}}%
```

If the float package is loaded, then we want to add space to all of the other float kinds defined. In reality, the entire float support should be gutted and the float package required; but that's outside my current timeframe.

```
1361   \@ifundefined{float@addtolists}%
1362                 {\relax}%
1363                 {\float@addtolists{\protect\addvspace{10\p@}}}%
```

Then we call upon \@makechapterhead to format the actual chapter title. We have to do this in a special way when we are in twocolumn mode in order to have the chapter title use the entire \textwidth. In one column mode we call \@afterheading which takes care of suppressing the indentation.

```
1364   \if@twocolumn
1365     \@topnewpage[\vspace*{\chapterbeforeskip}%
1366                 \@makechapterhead{#2}]%
1367   \else
1368     \@makechapterhead{#2}%
1369     \@afterheading
1370   \fi}
```

```
1371 \AtBeginDocument{
```

If \float@listhead is defined (i.e. the float package is loaded), then we need to renew it to use \chapter so that the lists appear in the Table of Contents. Note that if you want initial-capital names, you must use that as the float name ... i.e. \newfloat{⟨Program⟩}...; this avoids name collision with \program{} also.

\float@listhead   This macro is called by the float package to create new lists of floats.

```
1372   \@ifundefined{float@listhead}%
```

105

```
1373                {\relax}%
1374                {\renewcommand{\float@listhead}[1]{%
1375                    \chapter[#1]{#1}}}
```

```
1376 } %\AtBeginDocument
```

\@makechapterhead   The macro above uses \@makechapterhead⟨*text*⟩ to format the heading of the
chapter.

    We begin by leaving some white space. The we open a group in which we have
a paragraph indent of 0pt, and in which we have the text set ragged right. We
also reset the font.

```
1377 \def\@makechapterhead#1{%
```

Here we would like to move the chapter label up if the label is displayed so that the
actual chapter titles all appear on the same level. We test the flag \@chapterheads
to see if we should display the chapter heading. This can be toggled with the
chapterheads and nochapterheads options.

```
1378   \setlength{\@tempdima}{\chapterbeforeskip}
1379   \if@chapterheads
1380     \if@mainmatter
1381       \addtolength{\@tempdima}{-\chapterbetweenskip}
```

Unfortunately, the chapter heading's height will be stretched by \committeespacing
(if \@committee), so we need to move up by the chapter heading height
(\@tempdimb) times \committeespacing-1. There's a little more, about 3.3 pt.

```
1382       \settoheight{\@tempdimb}{\chapterfont \@toupper{\@chapapp}
1383                                \if@headcount\space\thechapter\fi } % b := H
1384     \if@committee %
1385        \addtolength{\@tempdimb}{\committeespacing\@tempdimb}  % b := H(C+1)
1386        \setlength{\@tempdimb}{0.5\@tempdimb}
1387        \settodepth{\@tempdimc}{\chapterfont \@toupper{\@chapapp}
1388                                \if@headcount\space\thechapter\fi }  % c := FUDGE FACTOR
1389        \addtolength{\@tempdimc}{-\committeespacing\@tempdimc} % c := F(1-C)
1390        \setlength{\@tempdimc}{-\@tempdimc} % c := F(C-1)
1391        \addtolength{\@tempdimb}{\@tempdimc} % b := H(C+1)/2 + F(C-1)
1392     \fi
1393     \addtolength{\@tempdima}{-\@tempdimb}
1394    \fi
1395   \fi
1396   \vspace*{\@tempdima}%
```

At this point, we are either \chapterbeforeskip down the page, or at the point
where printing \chapterfont, \thechapter and \chapterbetweenskip gets us
to \chapterbeforeskip.

```
1397   {\parindent \z@
1398     \@headingalignment \normalfont
1399     \interlinepenalty\@M
```

Then we check whether the number of the chapter has to be printed. If so we leave
some whitespace between the chapter number and its title. The option headcount
is used to toggle the display of the number.

```
1400     \ifnum \c@secnumdepth >\m@ne
1401       \if@chapterheads
1402         \if@mainmatter
1403           {\chapterfont%
1404             \@toupper{\@chapapp}%
1405             \if@headcount\space\thechapter\fi
1406           }%
1407           \par\nobreak
1408           \vspace{\chapterbetweenskip}
1409         \fi
1410       \fi
1411     \fi
```

We are now **\chapterbeforeskip** down the page, always.

Now we set the title in **\chaptertitlefont**. We prevent a page break from occuring in the middle of or after the title. Finally we leave **\chapterafterskip** whitespace before the text begins. If we are not displaying the chapter headings, then we add the number to the chapter titles.

```
1412     \interlinepenalty\@M
1413       {\chaptertitlefont %
1414         \if@mainmatter
1415           \if@chapterheads\else
1416             \if@headcount
1417               \thechapter.\space%
1418             \fi
1419           \fi
1420         \fi
1421         \@toupper{#1}%
1422       \par\nobreak}
1423     \vspace*{\chapterafterskip}%
1424   }
1425 }
```

\@schapter   This macro is called when we have an unnumbered chapter. It is much simpler than **\@chapter** because it only needs to typeset the chapter title.

```
1426 \def\@schapter#1{%
1427   \if@starmark\chapterstarmark{#1}\fi
1428   \if@twocolumn
1429     \@topnewpage[\@makeschapterhead{#1}]%
1430   \else
1431     \@makeschapterhead{#1}%
1432     \@afterheading
1433   \fi}
```

\@makeschapterhead   The macro above uses **\@makeschapterhead**⟨*text*⟩to format the heading of the chapter. It is similar to **\@makechapterhead** except that it never has to print a chapter number.

```
1434 \def\@makeschapterhead#1{%
1435   \vspace*{\chapterbeforeskip}%
```

```
1436   {\parindent \z@
1437     \@headingalignment
1438     \normalfont
1439     \interlinepenalty\@M
1440     {\chaptertitlefont \@toupper{#1}%
1441     \par\nobreak}
1442     \vspace*{\chapterafterskip}%
1443   }
1444 }
```

23.5.6   Lower level headings

These commands all make use of `\@startsection`.

`\section`   This gives a normal heading with white space above and below the heading, the title set in `\sectionfont`, and no indentation on the first paragraph. Note that we check for optional arguments and perform all uppercase conversion here. This used to cause problems with the hyperref package when we put the uppercase in when writing the table of contents. Now the uppercase is put into the table of contents file.

   The starred version of these commands is provided by using the `\@ifstar` macro to convert the name of the section command to one of `\@section` or `\@ssection`. These are the commands that actually do all the work.

   Note that the starred from of the `\@sectionstart` command does not accept the [altheading] optional argument, and does not put this in the table of contents. Thus, we must add the optional argument to the toc manually.

```
1445 \newcommand*{\section}{\@suppressblankpagefalse%
1446   \secdef\@section\@ssection}%
1447 \newcommand*{\@section}[2][]{%
1448   \@startsection {section}{1}{\sectionindent}%
1449                  {\sectionbeforeskip}%
1450                  {\sectionafterskip}%
1451                  {\@headingalignment\normalfont\sectionfont}%
1452                  [\@fmttocentry{#1}]%
1453                  {#2}}

1454 \newcommand*{\@ssection}[1]{%
1455   \@startsection{section}{1}{\sectionindent}%
1456                  {\sectionbeforeskip}%
1457                  {\sectionafterskip}%
1458                  {\@headingalignment\normalfont\sectionfont}*%
1459                  {#1}%
1460   \if@starmark\sectionstarmark{#1}\fi}
```

`\subsection`   This gives a normal heading with white space above and below the heading, the title set in `\large\bfseries`, and no indentation on the first paragraph.

```
1461 \newcommand*{\subsection}{\@suppressblankpagefalse%
1462   \secdef\@subsection\@ssubsection}%
```

108

```
1463 \newcommand*{\@subsection}[2][]{%
1464   \@startsection {subsection}{2}{\subsectionindent}%
1465                  {\subsectionbeforeskip}%
1466                  {\subsectionafterskip}%
1467                  {\@headingalignment\normalfont\subsectionfont}%
1468                  [\@fmttocentry{#1}]%
1469                  {#2}}
1470 \newcommand*{\@ssubsection}[1]{%
1471   \@startsection{subsection}{2}{\subsectionindent}%
1472                  {\subsectionbeforeskip}%
1473                  {\subsectionafterskip}%
1474                  {\@headingalignment\normalfont\subsectionfont}*%
1475                  {#1}%
1476   \if@starmark\subsectionstarmark{#1}\fi}
```

\subsubsection This gives a normal heading with white space above and below the heading, the title set in \normalsize\bfseries, and no indentation on the first paragraph.

```
1477 \newcommand*{\subsubsection}{\@suppressblankpagefalse%
1478   \secdef\@subsubsection\@ssubsubsection}%
1479 \newcommand*{\@subsubsection}[2][]{%
1480   \@startsection {subsubsection}{3}{\subsubsectionindent}%
1481                  {\subsubsectionbeforeskip}%
1482                  {\subsubsectionafterskip}%
1483                  {\@headingalignment\normalfont\subsubsectionfont}%
1484                  [\@fmttocentry{#1}]%
1485                  {#2}}
1486 \newcommand*{\@ssubsubsection}[1]{%
1487   \@startsection{subsubsection}{3}{\subsubsectionindent}%
1488                  {\subsubsectionbeforeskip}%
1489                  {\subsubsectionafterskip}%
1490                  {\@headingalignment\normalfont\subsubsectionfont}*%
1491                  {#1}%
1492   \if@starmark\subsectionstarmark{#1}\fi}
```

\paragraph This gives a run-in heading with white space above and to the right of the heading, the title set in \normalsize\bfseries.

```
1493 \newcommand*{\paragraph}{\@suppressblankpagefalse%
1494   \secdef\@paragraph\@sparagraph}%
1495 \newcommand*{\@paragraph}[2][]{%
1496   \@startsection {paragraph}{4}{\paragraphindent}%
1497                  {\paragraphbeforeskip}%
1498                  {\paragraphafterskip}%
1499                  {\@headingalignment\normalfont\paragraphfont}%
1500                  [\@fmttocentry{#1}]%
1501                  {#2}}
1502 \newcommand*{\@sparagraph}[1]{%
1503   \@startsection{paragraph}{4}{\paragraphindent}%
1504                  {\paragraphbeforeskip}%
1505                  {\paragraphafterskip}%
```

```
1506                           {\@headingalignment\normalfont\paragraphfont}*%
1507                           {#1}%
1508         \if@starmark\paragraphstarmark{#1}\fi}
```

\subparagraph This gives an indented run-in heading with white space above and to the right of
               the heading, the title set in \normalsize\bfseries.

```
1509 \newcommand*{\subparagraph}{\@suppressblankpagefalse%
1510    \secdef\@subparagraph\@ssubparagraph}%
1511 \newcommand*{\@subparagraph}[2][]{%
1512    \@startsection {subparagraph}{5}{\subparagraphindent}%
1513                   {\subparagraphbeforeskip}%
1514                   {\subparagraphafterskip}%
1515                   {\@headingalignment\normalfont\subparagraphfont}%
1516                   [\@fmttocentry{#1}]%
1517                   {#2}}
1518 \newcommand*{\@ssubparagraph}[1]{%
1519    \@startsection{subparagraph}{5}{\subparagraphindent}%
1520                   {\subparagraphbeforeskip}%
1521                   {\subparagraphafterskip}%
1522                   {\@headingalignment\normalfont\subparagraphfont}*%
1523                   {#1}%
1524    \if@starmark\subparagraphstarmark{#1}\fi}
```

23.6   Lists

23.6.1   General List Parameters

The following commands are used to set the default values for the list environ-
ment's parameters. See the LaTeX manual for an explanation of the meanings
of the parameters. Defaults for the list environment are set as follows. First,
\rightmargin, \listparindent and \itemindent are set to 0pt. Then, for a
Kth level list, the command \@listK is called, where 'K' denotes 'i', ''i', ... , 'vi'.
(I.e., \@listiii is called for a third-level list.) By convention, \@listK should
set \leftmargin to \leftmarginK.

\leftmargin When we are in two column mode some of the margins are set somewhat smaller.
\leftmargini
\leftmarginii
\leftmarginiii
\leftmarginiv
\leftmarginv
\leftmarginvi

```
1525 \if@twocolumn
1526    \setlength\leftmargini  {2em}
1527 \else
1528    \setlength\leftmargini  {2.5em}
1529 \fi
```

Until the whole of the parameter setting in these files is rationalized, we need to
set the value of \leftmargin at this outer level.

```
1530 \leftmargin   \leftmargini
```

The following three are calculated so that they are larger than the sum of
\labelsep and the width of the default labels (which are '(m)', 'vii.' and 'M.').

```
1531 \setlength\leftmarginii  {2.2em}
1532 \setlength\leftmarginiii {1.87em}
1533 \setlength\leftmarginiv  {1.7em}
1534 \if@twocolumn
1535   \setlength\leftmarginv  {.5em}
1536   \setlength\leftmarginvi {.5em}
1537 \else
1538   \setlength\leftmarginv  {1em}
1539   \setlength\leftmarginvi {1em}
1540 \fi
```

\labelsep   \labelsep is the distance between the label and the text of an item; \labelwidth
\labelwidth   is the width of the label.

```
1541 \setlength  \labelsep  {.5em}
1542 \setlength  \labelwidth{\leftmargini}
1543 \addtolength\labelwidth{-\labelsep}
```

\@beginparpenalty   These penalties are inserted before and after a list or paragraph environment.
\@endparpenalty   They are set to a bonus value to encourage page breaking at these points.

\@itempenalty   This penalty is inserted between list items.

```
1544 \@beginparpenalty -\@lowpenalty
1545 \@endparpenalty   -\@lowpenalty
1546 \@itempenalty     -\@lowpenalty
```

23.6.2   Enumerate

The enumerate environment uses four counters: *enumi*, *enumii*, *enumiii* and *enumiv*,
where *enumN* controls the numbering of the Nth level enumeration.

\theenumi   The counters are already defined in `latex.dtx`, but their representation is changed
\theenumii   here.
\theenumiii
\theenumiv
```
1547 \renewcommand\theenumi{\@arabic\c@enumi}
1548 \renewcommand\theenumii{\@alph\c@enumii}
1549 \renewcommand\theenumiii{\@roman\c@enumiii}
1550 \renewcommand\theenumiv{\@Alph\c@enumiv}
```

\labelenumi   The label for each item is generated by the commands
\labelenumii   \labelenumi ... \labelenumiv.
\labelenumiii
\labelenumiv
```
1551 \newcommand\labelenumi{\theenumi.}
1552 \newcommand\labelenumii{(\theenumii)}
1553 \newcommand\labelenumiii{\theenumiii.}
1554 \newcommand\labelenumiv{\theenumiv.}
```

\p@enumii   The expansion of \p@enumN\theenumN defines the output of a \ref command
\p@enumiii   when referencing an item of the Nth level of an enumerated list.
\p@enumiv
```
1555 \renewcommand\p@enumii{\theenumi}
1556 \renewcommand\p@enumiii{\theenumi(\theenumii)}
1557 \renewcommand\p@enumiv{\p@enumiii\theenumiii}
```

23.6.3 Itemize

\labelitemi   Itemization is controlled by four commands: \labelitemi, \labelitemii,
\labelitemii   \labelitemiii, and \labelitemiv, which define the labels of the various item-
\labelitemiii   ization levels: the symbols used are bullet, bold en-dash, centered asterisk and
\labelitemiv   centred dot.

```
1558 \newcommand\labelitemi{\textbullet}
1559 \newcommand\labelitemii{\normalfont\bfseries \textendash}
1560 \newcommand\labelitemiii{\textasteriskcentered}
1561 \newcommand\labelitemiv{\textperiodcentered}
```

23.6.4 Description

description   The description environment is defined here – while the itemize and enumerate
environments are defined in latex.dtx.

```
1562 \newenvironment{description}
1563 {\list{}{\labelwidth\z@ \itemindent-\leftmargin
1564    \let\makelabel\descriptionlabel}}
1565 {\endlist}
```

\descriptionlabel   To change the formatting of the label, you must redefine \descriptionlabel.

```
1566 \newcommand*\descriptionlabel[1]{\hspace\labelsep
1567    \normalfont\bfseries #1}
```

23.7 Defining new environments

23.7.1 Abstract

abstract   With onecolumn the abstract is treated as a chapter. With the twocolumn option,
the abstract is still displayed in one column but we must format it and make sure
it appears in the table of contents.

```
1568 \newenvironment{abstract}{%
```

Here we set the page to one column and reset the margins if needed.

```
1569    \@startonecolumn
```

```
1570    \@startabstracthook
```

Now we format the abstract as a chapter.

```
1571    \chapter{\abstractname}
1572 }
```

Here is the end of the environment. We clear the page and reset the column
spacing.

```
1573 {\clearpage\@endonecolumn}
```

23.7.2 Verse

verse   The verse environment is defined by making clever use of the list environment's parameters. The user types \\ to end a line. This is implemented by \let'ing \\ equal \@centercr.

```
1574 \newenvironment{verse}
1575               {\let\\\@centercr
1576                \list{}{\itemsep       \z@
1577                        \itemindent   -1.5em%
1578                        \listparindent\itemindent
1579                        \rightmargin  \leftmargin
1580                        \advance\leftmargin 1.5em}%
1581                 \item\relax}
1582               {\endlist}
```

23.7.3 Quotation

quotation   The quotation environment is also defined by making clever use of the list environment's parameters. The lines in the environment are set smaller than \textwidth. The first line of a paragraph inside this environment is indented.

```
1583 \newenvironment{quotation}
1584               {\list{}{\listparindent 1.5em%
1585                        \itemindent    \listparindent
1586                        \rightmargin   \leftmargin
1587                        \parsep        \z@ \@plus\p@}%
1588                 \item\relax}
1589               {\endlist}
```

23.7.4 Quote

quote   The quote environment is like the quotation environment except that paragraphs are not indented.

```
1590 \newenvironment{quote}
1591               {\list{}{\rightmargin\leftmargin}%
1592                 \item\relax}
1593               {\endlist}
```

23.7.5 Theorem

This document class does not define it's own theorem environments, the defaults, supplied by latex.dtx are available.

23.7.6 Appendix

\appendix   The \appendix command is not really an environment, it is a macro that makes some changes in the way things are done.

In the report and book document classes the \appendix command must do the following:

- reset the chapter and section counters to zero,

- set `\@chapapp` to `\appendixname` (for messages),

- redefine the chapter counter to produce appendix numbers,

- possibly redefine the `\chapter` command if appendix titles and headings are to look different from chapter titles and headings. This redefinition is done globally to ensure that it survives even if `\appendix` is issued within an environment such as `multicols`.

- possibly add a division line with `\appendicesname` to the table of contents

```
1594 \newcommand{\appendix}{\par
1595   \setcounter{chapter}{0}%
1596   \setcounter{section}{0}%
1597   \if@appendixpart{%
1598     \part{\appendicesname}%
1599   }\else{%
1600     \if@appendicestoc{%
1601       \addtocontents{toc}{\protect\contentsline%
1602         {part}{\@fmttocentry{\appendicesname}}{}{}}%
1603     }\fi
1604     \if@appendixpage{
1605       \pagestyle{empty}\cleardoublepage
1606     }\fi
1607   }\fi
1608   \gdef\@chapapp{\appendixname}%
1609   \gdef\thechapter{\@Alph\c@chapter}}
```

23.8   Setting parameters for existing environments

23.8.1   Array and tabular

`\arraycolsep` The columns in an array environment are separated by 2`\arraycolsep`.

```
1610 \setlength\arraycolsep{5\p@}
```

`\tabcolsep` The columns in an tabular environment are separated by 2`\tabcolsep`.

```
1611 \setlength\tabcolsep{6\p@}
```

`\arrayrulewidth` The width of rules in the array and tabular environments is given by `\arrayrulewidth`.

```
1612 \setlength\arrayrulewidth{.4\p@}
```

`\doublerulesep` The space between adjacent rules in the array and tabular environments is given by `\doublerulesep`.

```
1613 \setlength\doublerulesep{2\p@}
```

114

23.8.2 Tabbing

\tabbingsep   This controls the space that the \' command puts in. (See LaTeX manual for an explanation.)

```
1614 \setlength\tabbingsep{\labelsep}
```

23.8.3 Minipage

\@minipagerestore   The macro \@minipagerestore is called upon entry to a minipage environment to set up things that are to be handled differently inside a minipage environment. In the current styles, it does nothing.

\@mpfootins   Minipages have their own footnotes; \skip\@mpfootins plays same rôle for footnotes in a minipage as \skip\footins does for ordinary footnotes.

```
1615 \skip\@mpfootins = \skip\footins
```

23.8.4 Framed boxes

\fboxsep   The space left by \fbox and \framebox between the box and the text in it.

\fboxrule   The width of the rules in the box made by \fbox and \framebox.

```
1616 \setlength\fboxsep{3\p@}
1617 \setlength\fboxrule{.4\p@}
```

23.8.5 Equation and eqnarray

\theequation   When within chapters, the equation counter will be reset at the beginning of a new chapter and the equation number will be prefixed by the chapter number.
   This code must follow the \chapter definition or, more exactly, the definition of the chapter counter.

```
1618 \@addtoreset {equation}{chapter}
1619 \renewcommand\theequation
1620   {\ifnum \c@chapter>\z@ \thechapter.\fi \@arabic\c@equation}
```

\jot   \jot is the extra space added between lines of an eqnarray environment. The default value is used.

```
1621 % \setlength\jot{3pt}
```

\@eqnnum   The macro \@eqnnum defines how equation numbers are to appear in equations. Again the default is used.

```
1622 % \def\@eqnnum{(\theequation)}
```

23.9 Floating objects

The file `latex.dtx` only defines a number of tools with which floating objects can be defined. This is done in the document class. It needs to define the following macros for each floating object of type `TYPE` (e.g., `TYPE` = figure).

`\fps@TYPE` The default placement specifier for floats of type `TYPE`.

`\ftype@TYPE` The type number for floats of type `TYPE`. Each `TYPE` has associated a unique positive `TYPE` number, which is a power of two. E.g., figures might have type number 1, tables type number 2, programs type number 4, etc.

`\ext@TYPE` The file extension indicating the file on which the contents list for float type `TYPE` is stored. For example, `\ext@figure` = 'lof'.

`\fnum@TYPE` A macro to generate the figure number for a caption. For example, `\fnum@TYPE` == 'Figure `\thefigure`'.

`\@makecaption`⟨**num**⟩⟨**text**⟩ A macro to make a caption, with ⟨*num*⟩ the value produced by `\fnum@...` and ⟨*text*⟩ the text of the caption. It can assume it's in a `\parbox` of the appropriate width. This will be used for *all* floating objects.

The actual environment that implements a floating object such as a figure is defined using the macros `\@float` and `\end@float`, which are defined in `latex.dtx`.

An environment that implements a single column floating object is started with `\@float{TYPE}[`⟨*placement*⟩`]` of type `TYPE` with ⟨*placement*⟩ as the placement specifier. The default value of ⟨*PLACEMENT*⟩ is defined by `\fps@TYPE`.

The environment is ended by `\end@float`. E.g., `\figure` == `\@float`figure, `\endfigure` == `\end@float`.

23.9.1 Figure

Here is the implementation of the figure environment.

`\c@figure` First we have to allocate a counter to number the figures.

In the report and book document classes figures within chapters are numbered per chapter.

```
1623 \newcounter{figure}[chapter]
1624 \renewcommand \thefigure
1625     {\ifnum \c@chapter>\z@ \thechapter.\fi \@arabic\c@figure}
```

`\fps@figure` Here are the parameters for the floating objects of type 'figure'.

`\ftype@figure`
`\ext@figure`
`\num@figure`
```
1626 \def\fps@figure{tbp}
1627 \def\ftype@figure{1}
1628 \def\ext@figure{lof}
1629 \def\fnum@figure{{\figurefont\figurename\nobreakspace\thefigure}}
```

figure And the definition of the actual environment. The form with the * is used for
figure* double column figures.

```
1630 \newenvironment{figure}
1631              {\@float{figure}}
1632              {\end@float}
1633 \newenvironment{figure*}
1634              {\@dblfloat{figure}}
1635              {\end@dblfloat}
```

23.9.2 Table

Here is the implementation of the table environment. It is very much the same as
the figure environment.

\c@table First we have to allocate a counter to number the tables.
      In the report and book document classes tables within chapters are numbered
per chapter.

```
1636 \newcounter{table}[chapter]
1637 \renewcommand \thetable
1638      {\ifnum \c@chapter>\z@ \thechapter.\fi \@arabic\c@table}
```

\fps@table Here are the parameters for the floating objects of type 'table'.
\ftype@table 1639 \def\fps@table{tbp}
\ext@table 1640 \def\ftype@table{2}
\num@table 1641 \def\ext@table{lot}
```
1642 \def\fnum@table{{\tablefont\tablename\nobreakspace\thetable}}
```

table And the definition of the actual environment. The form with the * is used for
table* double column tables.

```
1643 \newenvironment{table}
1644              {\@float{table}}
1645              {\end@float}
1646 \newenvironment{table*}
1647              {\@dblfloat{table}}
1648              {\end@dblfloat}
```

23.9.3 Captions

\@makecaption The \caption command calls \@makecaption to format the caption of floating
objects. It gets two arguments, ⟨number⟩, the number of the floating object and
⟨text⟩, the text of the caption. Usually ⟨number⟩ contains a string such as 'Figure
3.2'. The macro can assume it is called inside a \parbox of right width, with
\normalsize.

\abovecaptionskip These lengths contain the amount of white space to leave above and below the
\belowcaptionskip caption.

```
1649 \newlength\abovecaptionskip
1650 \newlength\belowcaptionskip
```

```
1651 \setlength\abovecaptionskip{10\p@}
1652 \setlength\belowcaptionskip{0\p@}
```

The definition of this macro is `\long` in order to allow more then one paragraph in a caption.

```
1653 \long\def\@makecaption#1#2{%
1654   \vskip\abovecaptionskip
```

We want to see if the caption fits on one line on the page, therefore we first typeset it in a temporary box.

```
1655   \sbox\@tempboxa{{\captionheaderfont #1:} {\captionbodyfont #2}}%
```

We can the measure its width. If it it is larger than the current `\hsize` we typeset the caption as an ordinary paragraph. In this case, we check the option hangingcaptions to see if we should hang the caption after the label or not.

```
1656   \ifdim \wd\@tempboxa >\hsize
1657     \if@hangingcaptions
1658       \@hangfrom{\captionheaderfont #1: }{\captionbodyfont #2\par}%
1659     \else
1660       {\captionheaderfont #1: }{\captionbodyfont #2\par}%
1661     \fi
```

If the caption fits, we center it. Because this uses an `\hbox` directly in vertical mode, it does not execute the `\everypar` tokens; the only thing that could be needed here is resetting the 'minipage flag' so we do this explicitly.

```
1662   \else
1663     \global \@minipagefalse
1664     \hb@xt@\hsize{\hfil\box\@tempboxa\hfil}%
1665   \fi
1666   \vskip\belowcaptionskip}
```

23.10   Font changing

Here we supply the declarative font changing commands that were common in LaTeX version 2.09 and earlier. These commands work in text mode *and* in math mode. They are provided for compatibility, but one should start using the `\text...` and `\math...` commands instead. These commands are defined using `\DeclareTextFontCommand`, a command with three arguments: the user command to be defined; LaTeX commands to execute in text mode and LaTeX commands to execute in math mode.

`\rm` The commands to change the family. When in compatibility mode we select the
`\tt` 'default' font first, to get LaTeX2.09 behaviour.

`\sf`
```
1667 \DeclareOldFontCommand{\rm}{\normalfont\rmfamily}{\mathrm}
1668 \DeclareOldFontCommand{\sf}{\normalfont\sffamily}{\mathsf}
1669 \DeclareOldFontCommand{\tt}{\normalfont\ttfamily}{\mathtt}
```

`\bf` The command to change to the bold series. One should use `\mdseries` to explicitly switch back to medium series.

```
1670 \DeclareOldFontCommand{\bf}{\normalfont\bfseries}{\mathbf}
```

`\sl`	And the commands to change the shape of the font. The slanted and small caps
`\it`	shapes are not available by default as math alphabets, so those changes do nothing
`\sc`	in math mode. However, we do warn the user that the selection will not have any
	effect.One should use `\upshape` to explicitly change back to the upright shape.

```
1671 \DeclareOldFontCommand{\it}{\normalfont\itshape}{\mathit}
1672 \DeclareOldFontCommand{\sl}{\normalfont\slshape}{\@nomath\sl}
1673 \DeclareOldFontCommand{\sc}{\normalfont\scshape}{\@nomath\sc}
```

`\cal`	The commands `\cal` and `\mit` should only be used in math mode, outside math
`\mit`	mode they have no effect. Currently the New Font Selection Scheme defines these
	commands to generate warning messages. Therefore we have to define them 'by
	hand'.

```
1674 \DeclareRobustCommand*\cal{\@fontswitch\relax\mathcal}
1675 \DeclareRobustCommand*\mit{\@fontswitch\relax\mathnormal}
```

24 Cross Referencing

24.1 Table of Contents, etc.

In order to add text to the table of contents, the command `\addcontentsline` should be used. This is a standard LaTeXcommand and is redefined by the `hyperref` package to implement cross-links. A non-standard feature of the thesis class is that it should allow consistent reformatting of the table of contents entries. To this end, one should format the entries with the appropriate call to a formatting function such as `\formatfortoc` which implements the options like tocupper and tocitalic.

It might be tempting to modify the `\addtocontents` function, but this is already modified by `hyperref` and possibly other packages, so to maintain compatibility we must do this.

A `\section` command writes a `\contentsline{section}{`⟨*title*⟩`}{`⟨*page*⟩`}` command on the `.toc` file, where ⟨*title*⟩ contains the contents of the entry and ⟨*page*⟩ is the page number. If sections are being numbered, then ⟨*title*⟩ will be of the form `\numberline{`⟨*num*⟩`}{`⟨*heading*⟩`}` where ⟨*num*⟩ is the number produced by `\thesection`. Other sectioning commands work similarly.

A `\caption` command in a 'figure' environment writes `\contentsline{figure}{\numberline{`⟨*num*⟩`}{` ⟨*caption*⟩`}}{`⟨*page*⟩`}` on the `.lof` file, where ⟨*num*⟩ is the number produced by `\thefigure` and ⟨*caption*⟩ is the figure caption. It works similarly for a 'table' environment.

The command `\contentsline{`⟨*name*⟩`}` expands to `\l@`⟨*name*⟩. So, to specify the table of contents, we must define `\l@chapter`, `\l@section`, `\l@subsection`, ... ; to specify the list of figures, we must define `\l@figure`; and so on. Most of these can be defined with the `\@dottedtocline` command, which works as follows.

`\@dottedtocline{`⟨*level*⟩`}{`⟨*indent*⟩`}{`⟨*numwidth*⟩`}{`⟨*title*⟩`}{`⟨*page*⟩`}`

⟨***level***⟩ An entry is produced only if⟨ *level*⟩ <= value of the *tocdepth* counter. Note, `\chapter` is level 0, `\section` is level 1, etc.

⟨***indent***⟩ The indentation from the outer left margin of the start of the contents line.

⟨***numwidth***⟩ The width of a box in which the section number is to go, if ⟨*title*⟩ includes a \numberline command.

\@pnumwidth
\@tocrmarg
\@dotsep

This command uses the following three parameters, which are set with a \newcommand (so em's can be used to make them depend upon the font).

\@pnumwidth The width of a box in which the page number is put.

\@tocrmarg The right margin for multiple line entries. One wants \@tocrmarg ≥ \@pnumwidth

\@dotsep Separation between dots, in mu units. Should be defined as a number like 2 or 1.7

```
1676 \newcommand\@pnumwidth{1.55em}
1677 \newcommand\@tocrmarg{2.55em}
1678 \newcommand\@dotsep{4.5}
1679 \setcounter{tocdepth}{2}
```

24.1.1   Table of Contents

\tableofcontents

This macro is used to request that LaTeX produces a table of contents. In the report and book document classes the tables of contents, figures etc. are always set in single-column style.

```
1680 \newcommand{\tableofcontents}{%
1681     \if@twocolumn
1682        \@restonecoltrue\onecolumn
1683     \else
1684        \@restonecolfalse
1685     \fi
```

The title is set using the \chapter command, making sure that the running head –if one is required– contains the right information. Note that this includes the table of contents in the table of contents.

```
1686     \chapter{\contentsname}
```

The the actual table of contents is made by calling \@starttoc{toc}. After that we restore twocolumn mode if necessary.

```
1687     \@starttoc{toc}%
1688     \if@restonecol\twocolumn\fi
1689     }
```

\l@part

Each sectioning command needs an additional macro to format its entry in the table of contents, as described above. The macro for the entry for parts is defined in a special way.

First we make sure that if a page break should occur, it occurs *before* this entry. Also a little whitespace is added and a group begun to keep changes local.

```
1690 \newcommand*\l@part[2]{%
1691   \ifnum \c@tocdepth >-2\relax
1692     \addpenalty{-\@highpenalty}%
1693     \addvspace{2.25em \@plus\p@}%
```

The macro \numberline requires that the width of the box that holds the part
number is stored in LaTeX's scratch register \@tempdima. Therefore we initialize it
there even though we do not use \numberline internally—the value used is quite
large so that something like \numberline{VIII} would still work.

```
1694     \setlength\@tempdima{3em}%
1695     \begingroup
```

We set \parindent to 0pt and use \rightskip to leave enough room for the page
numbers.[2] To prevent overfull box messages the \parfillskip is set to a negative
value.

```
1696     \parindent \z@ \rightskip \@pnumwidth
1697     \parfillskip -\@pnumwidth
```

Now we can set the entry, in a large bold font. We make sure to leave vertical
mode, set the part title and add the pagenumber, set flush right.

```
1698     {\leavevmode
1699      \@fmttocpart{#1}%
```

Dotted leaders can be controlled by setting the boolean \if@parttocdotstrue.

```
1700     \if\relax\detokenize{#2}\relax\else% Check that there is a page number
1701       \if@parttocdots
1702         \leaders\hbox{$\m@th%
1703         \mkern \@dotsep mu\hbox{.}\mkern \@dotsep%
1704          mu$}
1705       \fi
1706     \fi
1707     \hfil\hb@xt@\@pnumwidth{%
1708       \hss \@fmttocpartpage{#2}}}\par
```

Prevent a page break immediately after this entry, but use \everypar to reset the
\if@nobreak switch. Finally we close the group.

```
1709     \nobreak
1710       \global\@nobreaktrue
1711       \everypar{\global\@nobreakfalse\everypar{}}%
1712     \endgroup
1713   \fi}
```

\l@chapter This macro formats the entries in the table of contents for chapters. It is very
similar to \l@part

First we make sure that if a page break should occur, it occurs *before* this
entry. Also a little whitespace is added and a group begun to keep changes local.

---

[2]We should really set \rightskip to \@tocrmarg instead of \@pnumwidth (no version of LaTeX
ever did this), otherwise the \rightskip is too small. Unfortunately this can't be changed in
LaTeX 2ε as we don't want to create different versions of LaTeX 2ε which produce different typeset
output unless this is absolutely necessary; instead we suspend it for LaTeX3.

```
1714 \newcommand*\l@chapter[2]{%
1715   \ifnum \c@tocdepth >\m@ne
1716     \addpenalty{-\@highpenalty}%
1717     \vskip 1.0em \@plus\p@
```

The macro \numberline requires that the width of the box that holds the part number is stored in LATEX's scratch register \@tempdima. Therefore we initialize it there even though we do not use \numberline internally (the position as well as the values seems questionable but can't be changed without producing compatibility problems). We begin a group, and change some of the paragraph parameters (see also the remark at \l@part regarding \rightskip).

```
1718     \setlength\@tempdima{1.5em}%
1719     \begingroup
1720       \parindent \z@ \rightskip \@pnumwidth
1721       \parfillskip -\@pnumwidth
```

Then we leave vertical mode.

```
1722       \leavevmode
```

Because we do not use \numberline here, we have do some fine tuning 'by hand', before we can set the entry. We discourage but not disallow a page break immediately after a chapter entry.

```
1723       \advance\leftskip\@tempdima
1724       \hskip -\leftskip
1725       {\@fmttocchapter{#1}}\nobreak%
```

Dotted leaders can be controlled by setting the boolean \if@chaptertocdotstrue.

```
1726       \if\relax\detokenize{#2}\relax\else% Check that there is a page number
1727         \if@chaptertocdots
1728           \leaders\hbox{$\m@th%
```

If a document uses fonts other than computer modern, the use of a dot from math can be very disturbing despite the fact that this might be the only place in a document that then uses computer modern. Therefore we surround the dot with an \hbox to escape to the surrounding text font.

```
1729             \mkern \@dotsep mu\hbox{.}\mkern \@dotsep%
1730             mu$}%
1731         \fi
1732       \fi
1733       \hfil\hb@xt@\@pnumwidth{%
1734         \hss \@fmttocchapterpage{#2}}\par
1735       \penalty\@highpenalty
1736     \endgroup
1737   \fi}
```

\l@section The definition for \l@section is much simpler.

```
1738 \newcommand*\l@section[2]{%
1739   \@dottedtocline{1}{1.5em}{2.3em}%
1740                 {\@fmttocsection{#1}}%
```

```
1741                         {\@fmttocsectionpage{#2}}%
1742 }
```

\l@subsection All lower level entries are defined using the macro **\@dottedtocline** (see above).

\l@subsubsection
```
1743 \newcommand*\l@subsection[2]{%
```
\l@paragraph
```
1744   \@dottedtocline{2}{3.8em}{3.2em}{\@fmttocsubsection{#1}}%
```
\l@subparagraph
```
1745                           {\@fmttocsubsectionpage{#2}}}
1746 \newcommand*\l@subsubsection[2]{%
1747   \@dottedtocline{3}{7.0em}{4.1em}{\@fmttocsubsubsection{#1}}%
1748                           {\@fmttocsubsubsectionpage{#2}}}
1749 \newcommand*\l@paragraph[2]{%
1750   \@dottedtocline{4}{10em}{5em}{\@fmttocparagraph{#1}}%
1751                           {\@fmttocparagraphpage{#2}}}
1752 \newcommand*\l@subparagraph[2]{%
1753   \@dottedtocline{5}{12em}{6em}{\@fmttocsubparagraph{#1}}%
1754                           {\@fmttocsubparagraphpage{#2}}}
```

24.1.2   List of figures

\listoffigures This macro is used to request that LaTeX produces a list of figures. It is very
similar to **\tableofcontents**.

```
1755 \newcommand\listoffigures{%
1756     \if@twocolumn
1757       \@restonecoltrue\onecolumn
1758     \else
1759       \@restonecolfalse
1760     \fi
1761     \chapter{\listfigurename}%
1762     \@starttoc{lof}%
1763     \if@restonecol\twocolumn\fi
1764     }
```

\l@figure This macro produces an entry in the list of figures.
```
1765 \newcommand*\l@figure{\@dottedtocline{1}{\lofindent}{\loflabelwidth}}
```

24.1.3   List of tables

\listoftables This macro is used to request that LaTeX produces a list of tables. It is very similar
to **\tableofcontents**.

```
1766 \newcommand\listoftables{%
1767     \if@twocolumn
1768       \@restonecoltrue\onecolumn
1769     \else
1770       \@restonecolfalse
1771     \fi
1772     \chapter{\listtablename}%
1773     \@starttoc{lot}%
```

```
1774     \if@restonecol\twocolumn\fi
1775     }
```

\l@table This macro produces an entry in the list of tables.

```
1776 %\let\l@table\l@figure
1777 \newcommand*\l@table{\@dottedtocline{1}{\lotindent}{\lotlabelwidth}}
```

24.2   Bibliography

\bibindent The "open" bibliography format uses an indentation of `\bibindent`.

```
1778 \newdimen\bibindent
1779 \setlength\bibindent{1.5em}
```

thebibliography The 'thebibliography' environment executes the following commands:

`\renewcommand{\newblock}{\hskip.11em \@plus.33em \@minus.07em}`
— Defines the "closed" format, where the blocks (major units of information) of an entry run together.

`\sloppy` — Used because it's rather hard to do line breaks in bibliographies,
`\sfcode'\.=1000\relax` — Causes a '.' (period) not to produce an end-of-sentence space.

The implementation of this environment is based on the generic list environment. It uses the *enumiv* counter internally to generate the labels of the list.

When an empty 'thebibliography' environment is found, a warning is issued.

One modification is that, even if the bibliography is not numbered, it is still entered into the table of contents and into the headers.

```
1780 \providecommand\bibsection{}
1781 \newenvironment{thebibliography}[1]{
1782   \bibsection
1783   \list{\@biblabel{\@arabic\c@enumiv}}%
1784   {\settowidth\labelwidth{\@biblabel{#1}}%
1785     \leftmargin\labelwidth
1786     \advance\leftmargin\labelsep
1787     \@openbib@code
1788     \usecounter{enumiv}%
1789     \let\p@enumiv\@empty
1790     \renewcommand\theenumiv{\@arabic\c@enumiv}}%
1791   \sloppy
```

This is setting the normal (non-infinite) value of `\clubpenalty` for the whole of this environment, so we must reset its stored value also. (Why is there a `%` after the second 4000 below?)

```
1792   \clubpenalty4000
1793   \@clubpenalty \clubpenalty
1794   \widowpenalty4000%
1795   \sfcode'\.\@m}
1796 {\def\@noitemerr
1797   {\@latex@warning{Empty 'thebibliography' environment}}%
1798   \endlist}
```

124

Now we define the \bibsection hook which formats the section/chapter header. This should be done at the beginning of the document so it overrides the natbib default.

```
1799 \AtBeginDocument{
1800   \renewcommand\bibsection{
1801     \if@sectionbib
1802       \if@bibnum
1803         \section{\bibname}%
1804       \else
1805         \section*{\bibname}%
1806         \sectionstarmark{\bibname}%
1807         \addcontentsline{toc}{section}{\@fmttocentry{\bibname}}%
1808       \fi%
1809     \else
1810       \if@bibnum
1811         \chapter{\bibname}%
1812       \else
1813         \chapter*{\bibname}%
1814         \chapterstarmark{\bibname}%
1815         \addcontentsline{toc}{chapter}{\@fmttocentry{\bibname}}%
1816       \fi%
1817     \fi%
1818   }
1819 } % AtBeginDocument
```

\newblock   The default definition for \newblock is to produce a small space.

```
1820 \newcommand\newblock{\hskip .11em\@plus.33em\@minus.07em}
```

\@openbib@code   The default definition for \@openbib@code is to do nothing. It will be changed by the openbib option.

```
1821 \let\@openbib@code\@empty
```

\@biblabel   The label for a \bibitem[...] command is produced by this macro. The default from latex.dtx is used.

```
1822 % \renewcommand*{\@biblabel}[1]{[#1]\hfil}
```

\@cite   The output of the \cite command is produced by this macro. The default from latex.dtx is used.

```
1823 % \renewcommand*{\@cite}[1]{[#1]}
```

24.3   The index

theindex   The environment 'theindex' can be used for indices. It makes an index with two columns, with each entry a separate paragraph. At the user level the commands \item, \subitem and \subsubitem are used to produce index entries of various levels. When a new letter of the alphabet is encountered an amount of \indexspace white space can be added.

125

```
1824 \newenvironment{theindex}
1825                 {\if@twocolumn
1826                    \@restonecolfalse
1827                  \else
1828                    \@restonecoltrue
1829                  \fi
1830                  \columnseprule \z@
1831                  \columnsep 35\p@
1832 %     \end{macrocode}
1833 % \changes{v1.57}{2009/1/30}{Use custom \cs{clearp@ge} command to
1834 %   optionally insert a blank facing page when clearing the page.}
1835 % \changes{v1.32}{2006/02/15}{Ensure that two-sided printing starts the
1836 %   index properly (CD)}
1837 %     \begin{macrocode}
1838                  \clearp@ge
```

Now carry on with inserting the necessary space and the heading and heads.

```
1839                  \settoheight{\@tempdimb}{\chapterfont \@toupper{\indexname}} % b = H
1840                  \if@committee %
1841                    \setlength{\@tempdimc}{\@tempdimb} % c := H
1842                    \addtolength{\@tempdimc}{\committeespacing\@tempdimc}  % c := H(C+1)
1843                    \setlength{\@tempdimc}{0.5\@tempdimc} % c := H(C+1)/2
1844                    \addtolength{\@tempdimb}{-\committeespacing\@tempdimb} % b := H(1-C)
1845                    \setlength{\@tempdimb}{-\@tempdimb} % b := H(C-1)
1846                    \addtolength{\@tempdimb}{\@tempdimc} % b := H(C+1)/2 + H(C-1)
1847                  \fi
1848                  \addtolength{\@tempdimb}{0.5\@tempdimb}
1849                  \phantomsection
1850                  \twocolumn[\vspace*{\@tempdimb}%
1851                            \@makeschapterhead{\@toupper{\indexname}}]%
1852                  \@mkboth{\@toupper{\indexname}}{\@toupper{\indexname}}%

1853                  \addcontentsline{toc}{chapter}{\@fmttocentry{\indexname}}%
1854 %     \end{macrocode}
1855 % \changes{v1.32}{2006/02/15}{Note: the hyperref link will be to the
1856 %   incorrect page! (CD)}
1857 %     \begin{macrocode}
1858                  \thispagestyle{plain}\parindent\z@
1859                  \parskip\z@ \@plus .3\p@\relax
1860                  \let\item\@idxitem}
```

When the document continues after the index and it was a one column document we have to switch back to one column after the index.

```
1861                  {\if@restonecol\onecolumn\else\clearpage\fi}
```

\@idxitem   These macros are used to format the entries in the index.

\subitem
\subsubitem
```
1862 \newcommand\@idxitem{\par\hangindent 40\p@}
1863 \newcommand\subitem{\@idxitem \hspace*{20\p@}}
1864 \newcommand\subsubitem{\@idxitem \hspace*{30\p@}}
```

\indexspace   The amount of white space that is inserted between 'letter blocks' in the index.

1865 `\newcommand\indexspace{\par \vskip 10\p@ \@plus5\p@ \@minus3\p@\relax}`

24.4   Footnotes

\footnoterule   Usually, footnotes are separated from the main body of the text by a small rule. This rule is drawn by the macro `\footnoterule`. We have to make sure that the rule takes no vertical space (see `plain.tex`) so we compensate for the natural height of the rule of 0.4pt by adding the right amount of vertical skip.

To prevent the rule from colliding with the footnote we first add a little negative vertical skip, then we put the rule and make sure we end up at the same point where we begun this operation.

```
1866 \renewcommand\footnoterule{%
1867   \kern-3\p@
1868   \hrule\@width.4\columnwidth
1869   \kern2.6\p@}
```

\c@footnote   Footnotes are numbered within chapters unless the nochapternotereset option is selected.

```
1870 \if@chapternotereset%
1871   \@addtoreset{footnote}{chapter}%
1872 \fi%
```

\@makefntext   The footnote mechanism of LaTeX calls the macro `\@makefntext` to produce the actual footnote. The macro gets the text of the footnote as its argument and should use `\@thefnmark` as the mark of the footnote. The macro `\@makefntext`is called when effectively inside a `\parbox` of width `\columnwidth` (i.e., with `\hsize` = `\columnwidth`).

An example of what can be achieved is given by the following piece of TeX code.

```
%            \newcommand\@makefntext[1]{%
%               \@setpar{\@@par
%                       \@tempdima = \hsize
%                       \advance\@tempdima-10pt
%                       \parshape \@ne 10pt \@tempdima}%
%               \par
%               \parindent 1em\noindent
%               \hbox to \z@{\hss\@makefnmark}#1}
%
```

The effect of this definition is that all lines of the footnote are indented by 10pt, while the first line of a new paragraph is indented by 1em. To change these dimensions, just substitute the desired value for '10pt' (in both places) or '1em'. The mark is flushright against the footnote.

In these document classes we use a simpler macro, in which the footnote text is set like an ordinary text paragraph, with no indentation except on the first line

of a paragraph, and the first line of the footnote. Thus, all the macro must do is set `\parindent` to the appropriate value for succeeding paragraphs and put the proper indentation before the mark.

```
1873 \newcommand\@makefntext[1]{%
1874     \parindent 1em%
1875     \noindent
1876     \hb@xt@1.8em{\hss\@makefnmark}#1}
```

\@makefnmark   The footnote markers that are printed in the text to point to the footnotes should be produced by the macro `\@makefnmark`. We use the default definition for it.

```
1877 %\renewcommand\@makefnmark{\hbox{\@textsuperscript
1878 %                              {\normalfont\@thefnmark}}}
```

25 Initialization

25.1 Words

This document class is for documents prepared in the English language. To prepare a version for another language, various English words must be replaced. All the English words that require replacement are defined below in command names. These commands may be redefined in any class or package that is customising LaTeX for use with non-English languages. These are not meant to be used by the user unless they really need access to change these, thus I have kept them in the same syntax as for the `book` class.

One thing to be aware of is that the `babel` package will redefine these at `\begin{document}` so if the package is loaded, we must add the redefinitions to `\captionsenglish`.

\contentsname
\listfigurename
\listtablename
```
1879 \newcommand*\contentsname{Table of Contents}
1880 \newcommand*\listfigurename{List of Figures}
1881 \newcommand*\listtablename{List of Tables}
1882 \AtBeginDocument{
1883   \@ifpackageloaded{babel}{
1884     \addto\captionsenglish{%
1885       \renewcommand*\contentsname{Table of Contents}
1886       \renewcommand*\listfigurename{List of Figures}
1887       \renewcommand*\listtablename{List of Tables}
1888     }
1889   }{}
1890 }
```

\bibname
\indexname
```
1891 \newcommand\bibname{Bibliography}
1892 \newcommand\indexname{Index}
```

`\figurename`
`\tablename` 1893 `\newcommand\figurename{Figure}`
1894 `\newcommand\tablename{Table}`

`\partname`
`\chaptername` 1895 `\newcommand\partname{Part}`
`\appendixname` 1896 `\newcommand\chaptername{Chapter}`
`\appendicesname` 1897 `\newcommand\appendixname{Appendix}`
`\abstractname` 1898 `\newcommand\appendicesname{Appendices}`
1899 `\newcommand\abstractname{Abstract}`

`\draftname`
1900 `\newcommand\draftname{Preliminary Draft}`

25.2   Date

`\today`   This macro uses the TEX primitives `\month`, `\day` and `\year` to provide the date of the LATEX-run.

At `\begin{document}` this definition will be optimized so that the names of all the 'wrong' months are not stored. This optimisation is not done here as that would 'freeze' `\today` in any special purpose format made by loading the class file into the format file.

```
1901 \def\today{\ifcase\month\or
1902   January\or February\or March\or April\or May\or June\or
1903   July\or August\or September\or October\or November\or December\fi
1904   \space\number\day, \number\year}
```

25.3   Two column mode

`\columnsep`   This gives the distance between two columns in two column mode.

```
1905 \setlength\columnsep{10\p@}
```

`\columnseprule`   This gives the width of the rule between two columns in two column mode. We have no visible rule.

```
1906 \setlength\columnseprule{0\p@}
```

25.4   The page style

We use the page style *headings* by default. We use Arabic page numbers.

```
1907 \if@final
1908   \if@runningheaders
1909     \pagestyle{headings}
1910   \else
1911     \pagestyle{plain}
1912   \fi
1913 \else % draft
```

```
1914    \pagestyle{draft}
1915    \let\ps@plain\ps@draft
1916 \fi
1917 \pagenumbering{arabic}
```

25.5 Single or double sided printing

When the twoside option wasn't specified, we don't try to make each page as long as all the others.

```
1918 \if@twoside
1919 \else
1920    \raggedbottom
1921 \fi
```

When the twocolumn option was specified we call \twocolumn to activate this mode. We try to make each column as long as the others, but call sloppy to make our life easier.

```
1922 \if@twocolumn
1923    \twocolumn
1924    \sloppy
1925    \flushbottom
```

Normally we call \onecolumn to initiate typesetting in one column.

```
1926 \else
1927    \onecolumn
1928 \fi
```

25.6 Single or double spacing

\committeespacing The spacing of the document is single spaced by default unless the committee option is selected. In this case it is set by \commiteespacing which is by default 1.5 spaced so that the thesis committee has room for comments.

```
1929 \newcommand{\committeespacing}{1.5}
1930 \AtBeginDocument{
1931    \if@committee%
1932      \renewcommand\baselinestretch{\committeespacing}%
1933    \fi%
1934 }%
```

Finally, we close off the file so that nothing else is put into the thesis class.

```
1935 ⟨/genthesis⟩
```

Part V
Flavours

26 UBC: `ubcthesis.cls`

This section defines the `ubcthesis.cls` file.

```
1 ⟨*ubcthesis⟩
```

26.1 Identification

This section identifies the version of the file. It also indicates which version of LaTeX (LaTeX 2_ε) is required and makes sure that an appropriate message is displayed when another TeX format is used.

```
2 \NeedsTeXFormat{LaTeX2e}[1995/12/01]
```

Now we announce the file or class name and its version:

```
3 \ProvidesClass{ubcthesis}[2015/05/31 v1.72 ^^J
4  University of British Columbia Thesis Class]
```

26.2 Options

Here are the options modified by the `ubcthesis.cls` class. See Section 3.3 for all of the options provided by `genthesis.cls`: These are also availible for use with `ubcthesis.cls` in addition to those listed here (some defaults are changed here as well.)

10pt/<u>11pt</u>/12pt For `ubcthesis.cls`, 11pt is default.

pagenumTR/pagenumBC/<u>pagenumBR</u> For `ubcthesis.cls`, default page numbering is bottom right corner.

chapternotereset/<u>nochapternotereset</u> For `ubcthesis.cls`, nochapternotereset is default.

bibnum/<u>nobibnum</u> For `ubcthesis.cls`, nobibnum is default.

The default options are set by passing them to `genthesis.cls`. The `genthesis` class calls `\ProcessOptions*` which preserves the order, so user specified options will override these.

```
5 \PassOptionsToClass{11pt}{genthesis}%
6 \PassOptionsToClass{pagenumBR}{genthesis}%
7 \PassOptionsToClass{nochapternotereset}{genthesis}%
8 \PassOptionsToClass{nobibnum}{genthesis}%
9 \PassOptionsToClass{appendicestoc}{genthesis}%
10 \PassOptionsToClass{appendixpage}{genthesis}%
```

Here is the code that passes any undeclared options to the `genthesis.cls`.

```
11 \DeclareOption*{%
12   \PassOptionsToClass{\CurrentOption}{genthesis}%
13 }
```

Here we process the options.

```
14 \ProcessOptions*\relax
```

26.3   Loading classes and packages

Here we load the main thesis class:

```
15 \LoadClass{genthesis}
```

26.4   Title Page

The UBC thesis class uses a modification of the standard titlepage.

```
16 \copyrightnotice{}
17 \renewcommand{\titlefont}{\huge \bfseries}
18 \renewcommand{\subtitlefont}{\Large \bfseries}
```

The following code allows one to include a logo on the titlepage. This code is thanks to Darren.

```
19 \newlength{\@logocopywidth}
20 \newlength{\@logocopyheight}
21 \newlength{\@logowidth}
```

Here we include the logo in a box, or nothing if the logo option is not used and record its width. Note that we include the logo copy twice, once without any formatting to determine the width and height, and again spaced to this width. This is a bit redundant right now, but works. In future this should be cleaned up so that there is no duplication.

```
22 \newcommand\@logo{\hbox{
23     \iflogo
24     \includegraphics*[height=\@logocopyheight]{\@logofile}
25     \fi}}
26 \newcommand\@logocopybare{\vbox{%
27     \@condupper{@upperinstitution}{\@institution}\par%
28     (\@institutionaddress)\par%
29     \@submitdate\par%
30     \@copyrighttext}}
31 \newcommand\@logocopy{\vbox{
32     \hbox to\@logocopywidth{%
33       \hfil\@condupper{@upperinstitution}{\@institution}\hfil}
34     \vspace{1.5ex}
35     \hbox to\@logocopywidth{\hfil(\@institutionaddress)\hfil}
36     \vspace{1.5ex}
37     \hbox to\@logocopywidth{\hfil\@submitdate\hfil}
38     \vspace{1.5ex}
39     \hbox to\@logocopywidth{%
```

```
40        \hfil\@copyrighttext\hfil}}}
```

We center the entire title vertically. \vfil is a vertical space (or glue) of infinite stretchability: It will expand and push the page down. An accompanying \vfil at the bottom will push up and the page will be centered. Note that \vfill works the same way, but that \vfill is "more infinite" than \vfil so a \vfill will always collapse a \vfil. The \null must be used because, at the top of a new page, rubber space is normally eaten.

```
41 \renewcommand{\titlepage}{
42   \null\vfil
```

Then we set the title in the \titlefont; leave a little space, the, if a subtitle has been defined, we put is in \subtitlefont, then after a little space we put "by", then leave some space and and set the author(s) in \authorfont. We do this inside a tabular environment to get them in a single column. Then we list the previous degrees. We do this in a tabular environment so that the extra newline does not give a problem. Before the date we leave a little whitespace again.

The titlepage is always centered, regardless of the center option.

```
43   \begin{center}%
44     {\titlefont \@condupper{@uppertitle}{\@title}\par}%
45     \vspace{1em}%
46     \if@subtitle
47       {\subtitlefont \@condupper{@uppersubtitle}{\@subtitle}\par}%
48       \vspace{1em}%
49     \fi
50     by \par%
51     \vspace{1em}%
52     {\authorfont%
53       \@condupper{@upperauthor}{\@author}\par%
54     }%
55     \if@empty\@previousdegrees\else\vfil\fi%
56     \if@empty\@previousdegrees\else\@previousdegrees\fi%
57     \vfil
58     A THESIS SUBMITTED IN PARTIAL FULFILLMENT OF\par%
59     THE REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE OF\par%
60     \vspace{1em}
61     {\degreetitlefont\@condupper{@upperdegreetitle}{\@degreetitle}\par}%
62     \vspace{1em}
63     in \par%
64     \vspace{1em}
65     {\facultyfont \@condupper{@upperfaculty}{\@faculty}\par}%
66     \vspace{1em}
67     (\@program)\par%
68     \vspace{1em plus 1fil minus 0.5em}%
```

These lines commented out 2005-01-03 due to new requirements.

```
69 %    We accept this thesis as conforming \par%
70 %    to the required standard \par%
71 %    \vspace{5ex}
72 %    \signatures{\@numberofsignatures}
```

```
73 %    \vspace{5ex}
```

Here we place the university name and copyright. The logo option can be used to include a small graphic logo here to the left of this information. To process this we need to compute the width of the text. Here we define a box with the text and defined the width and height of that box. We are using TeX primitives here:

```
74      \setbox0=\@logocopybare
75      \setlength{\@logocopywidth}{\wd0}
```

Now we construct the box of text centering the text within the box by using `\hfil`:

```
76      \settoheight{\@logocopyheight}{\@logocopy}
77      \settowidth{\@logowidth}{\@logo}
```

Now we actually typeset the logo and text centered:

```
78      \centerline{\hbox{%
79          \hfill\@logo\@logocopy\hspace{\@logowidth}}}
```

Here we see if `\@copyrightnotice` is empty. If so, we do not add an extra `\vfil`.

```
80      \if@empty\@copyrightnotice\else\vfil\@copyrightnotice\fi
81   \end{center}
82   \vfil\null
83 }
```

The page numbering should start on the abstract as page ii but the abstract should open on an odd page. Thus, if the `\twoside` option is chosen (which is not allowed by the library) then we will forgo this rule and leave the counter as it is. We should turn pagenumbering and headings on now, but the user will be responsible for this. If he/she follows the instructions in the sample file, this will happen automatically because the page numbers have been suppressed on the other pages.

```
84 \@AtStartOfAbstract{%
85   \if@twoside\else
86     \setcounter{page}{2}
87   \fi
88 }
```

UBC also stipulates that "Every page except the title page must have a number on it. There must be no blank pages in the thesis.", thus we redefine the empty pagestyle to be plain after the titlepage.

```
89   \@AfterTitlepage{\global\let\ps@empty\ps@plain}
```

Finally, we close off the file so that nothing else is put into the thesis class.

```
90 ⟨/ubcthesis⟩
```

27   MIT: `mitthesis.cls`

This section defines the `mitthesis.cls` file.

```
91 ⟨*mitthesis⟩
```

27.1 Identification

This section identifies the version of the file. It also indicates which version of LaTeX (LaTeX 2ε) is required and makes sure that an appropriate message is displayed when another TeX format is used.

```
92 \NeedsTeXFormat{LaTeX2e}[1995/12/01]
```

Now we announce the file or class name and its version:

```
93 \ProvidesClass{mitthesis}[2015/05/31 v1.72 ^^J
94 Massachusetts Institute of Technology Thesis Class]
```

27.2 Initial Code

Here we load the main thesis class:

```
95 \LoadClassWithOptions{genthesis}
```

27.3 Declaration of Options

```
96 \ProcessOptions
```

27.4 Backwards Compatibility

These commands were defined in the previous MIT thesis class and are defined here for backwards compatibility. Note that \and is defined here. This contradicts the usual definition of \and for use with the \@author command, but that definition does not really work well with theses, so it has been removed.

```
            \MIT
            \Mit  97 \providecommand*{\MIT}{MASSACHUSETTS INSTITUTE OF TECHNOLOGY}
     \prevdegrees  98 \providecommand*{\Mit}{Massachusetts Institute of Technology}
      \thesisdate  99 \providecommand*{\prevdegrees}[1]{\previousdegrees{#1}}
        \chairman 100 \providecommand*{\thesisdate}[1]{\date{#1}}
      \supervisor 101 \providecommand*{\chairman}[2]{\departmentchair{#1}\departmentchairtitle{#2}}
            \and 102 \newcommand{\@abstractsupervisor}{}
                 103 \providecommand*{\supervisor}[2]{%
                 104   \addsignature{Certified by}{#1 \\ #2 \\ Thesis Supervisor}
                 105   \@addto{\@abstractsupervisor}{Thesis Supervisor: #1\par%
                 106     Title: #2\par}
                 107 }
                 108 \newcommand*{\and}{\degreeword{degrees} \par and \par}
```

27.5 Title Page

The MIT thesis class uses a different titlepage than Canadian schools. First we define the following new commands.

```
     \departmentchair
\departmentchairtitle 109 \newcommand*{\departmentchair}[1]{\gdef\@departmentchair{#1}}
        \degreeword 110 \providecommand*{\@departmentchair}{%
```

135

```
111    \ClassWarning{mitthesis}{No \noexpand\departmentchair given}}
112 \newcommand*{\departmentchairtitle}[1]{\gdef\@departmentchairtitle{#1}}
113 \providecommand*{\@departmentchairtitle}{%
114    \ClassWarning{mitthesis}{No \noexpand\departmentchairtitle given}}
115 \newcommand*{\degreeword}[1]{\gdef\@degreeword{#1}}
116 \providecommand*{\@degreeword}{%
117    \ClassWarning{mitthesis}{No \noexpand\degreeword given}}
```

define the MIT parameters:

```
118 \AtBeginDocument{
119    \degreeword{degree}
120    \institution{Massachusetts Institute of Technology}
121    \institutionaddress{Cambridge, Massachusetts, USA}
122    \copyrighttext{\copyright\ \@author, \@copyrightyear. All rights reserved.}
123    \copyrightnotice{%
124      The author hereby grants to MIT permission to reproduce\\*
125      and to distribute publicly paper and electronic\\*
126      copies of this thesis document in whole or in part.}
127    \addsignature[l]{Signature of Author}{\@department\\*
128      \@submitdate}
129    \supervisor{\@advisor}{\@advisortitle}
130    \addsignature[l]{Accepted by}{\@departmentchair\\*
131      \@departmentchairtitle}
132 }
133 \renewcommand{\titlepage}{
134    \begin{center}
135      {\titlefont\@condupper{@uppertitle}{\@title}\par}%
136      \vspace{1em minus 1em}
137    \if@subtitle%
138      {\subtitlefont\@condupper{@uppersubtitle}{\@subtitle}\par}%
139      \vspace{1em plus 1fil minus 1em}%
140    \fi
141    by\par%
142    \vspace{1em plus 1fil minus 0.5em}%
143    {\authorfont
144      \@condupper{@upperauthor}{\@author}\par%
145    }%
146    \vspace{1em plus 1fil minus 0.5em}%
147    \if@empty\@previousdegrees\else\vfil\fi%
148    \if@empty\@previousdegrees\else\@previousdegrees\fi%
149    \if@empty\@previousdegrees\else\vspace{1em plus 1fil minus 0.5em}\fi%
150    \@condupper{@uppertitletext}{Submitted to the \@department}\par%
151    \@condupper{@uppertitletext}{in partial fulfillment of the
152      requirements for the \@degreeword\ of}\par%
153    \vspace{1em plus 1fil minus 0.5em}%
154    \@condupper{@upperdegreetitle}{\@degreetitle}\par%
155    \vspace{1em plus 1fil minus 0.5em}%
156    \@condupper{@uppertitletext}{at the}\par%
157    \vspace{1em plus 1fil minus 0.5em}%
158    \@condupper{@upperinstitution}{\@institution}\par%
```

```
159    \vspace{1em plus 1fil minus 0.5em}%
160    \@degreedate\par%
161    \vspace{1em plus 1fil}%
162    \@copyrighttext\par%
163    \vspace{1em plus 1fil}%
164    \@copyrightnotice\par%
165    \vspace{1em plus 1fil}%
166    \UBCT@signatures\par%
167    \end{center}
168 }
```

27.6   Abstract

MIT has a very strange abstract page requirement, so we design it here from scratch.

abstract

```
169 \renewenvironment{abstract}{
```

The abstract should start opening left:

```
170    \clearp@ge
```

Here we set the page to one column and reset the margins if needed.

```
171    \@startonecolumn
```

```
172    \begin{center}
173      \thispagestyle{empty}
174      {\titlefont
175        \@condupper{@uppertitle}{\@title}%
176        \par}%
177      \vspace{1em minus 1em}
178      \if@subtitle%
179      {\subtitlefont%
180        \@condupper{@uppersubtitle}{\@subtitle}%
181        \par%
182      }%
183      \vspace{1em plus 0.5fil minus 1em}%
184      \fi
185      by\par%
186      \vspace{1em plus 0.5fil minus 0.5em}%
187      {\authorfont
188        \@condupper{@upperauthor}{\@author}\par%
189      }%
190      \vspace{1em plus 0.5fil minus 0.5em}%
191      Submitted to the \@department\par%
192      on \@date, in partial fulfillment of the\par%
193      requirements for the \@degreeword\ of\par%
194      \@degreetitle\par
195      \vspace{1em plus 0.5fil minus 0.5em}%
196    \end{center}
```

We format the abstract as a section, but list it as a chapter in the table of contents

```
197  {
198    \def\@tempname{\@toupper{\abstractname}}
199    \section*{\@tempname}
200    \@mkboth{\@tempname}{\@tempname}
201    \addcontentsline{toc}{chapter}{\@fmttocentry{\abstractname}}
202  }
203 }
```

Here is the end of the environment. We clear the page and reset the column spacing.

```
204 {
205    \par%
206    \vspace{1em}
207    \vfil
208    \setlength{\parindent}{0pt}
209    \@abstractsupervisor
210    \vspace{0pt plus 2fil}
211    \clearpage
212    \@endonecolumn
213 }
```

Finally, we close off the file so that nothing else is put into the thesis class.

```
214 ⟨/mitthesis⟩
```

Part VI
Change Log

Here is the explicit listing of all changes for this file. Please visit the project development page to see the complete list in detail:

- http://bitbucket.org/mforbes/ubcthesis/changesets

```
changeset:   153:29cf47fa1005
tag:         tip
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Thu Mar 26 17:50:58 2015 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
STY: removed trailing whitespace (emacs convention)


changeset:   152:c93cd1c7ebc8
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Thu Feb 02 01:01:40 2012 -0800
files:       latexmkrc
description:
Fixed bug with index generation command.


changeset:   151:1c81d599c7a4
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Thu Feb 02 00:58:37 2012 -0800
files:       latexmkrc
description:
Fixed index generation error.
```

```
changeset:   150:0f3f5ee18086
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Thu Feb 02 00:48:00 2012 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Added a note about pdflatex not working with psfrag.


changeset:   149:9f9781bb3bd9
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Thu Feb 02 00:37:37 2012 -0800
files:       Makefile latexmkrc
description:
Simplified Makefile using latexmk.
Removed .ps dependency... pdf is ubiquitous now.


changeset:   148:23843de6b931
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Wed Nov 30 17:42:58 2011 -0800
files:       Makefile
description:
Added .cls files to tgz file.


changeset:   147:f821fc47980a
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Wed Nov 30 17:40:14 2011 -0800
files:       .hgignore README
description:
Updated README to include a note about new class and latex ubcthesis.ins.


changeset:   146:07dcc7a83ac7
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Tue Nov 29 21:28:04 2011 -0800
files:       .hgtags
description:
Added tag v1.69 for changeset f86b2de1f2c2


changeset:   145:f86b2de1f2c2
tag:         v1.69
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Tue Nov 29 21:27:57 2011 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Added documentation about fix and updated to version 1.69


changeset:   144:e5ba7d0b9bef
parent:      123:430040441ad9
parent:      143:7e4bfe79b321
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Tue Nov 29 21:20:21 2011 -0800
description:
Merged lyx and default branches... there is only one branch.


changeset:   143:7e4bfe79b321
branch:      lyx
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Tue Nov 29 21:16:00 2011 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Fixed #11.  Add hooks to change \contentsname etc. if babel loaded.


changeset:   142:ecabdee5038b
branch:      lyx
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Wed Jul 27 16:49:02 2011 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Updated checksum.


changeset:   141:6889ec7c22fb
branch:      lyx
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Wed Jul 27 16:39:40 2011 -0700
files:       README ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Updated README and removed an erroneous comment from the MIT sample.


changeset:   140:0d91c1fdb85f
branch:      lyx
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Thu Dec 09 12:32:00 2010 -0800
```

```
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Fixes issue 10 with babel and "TeX capacity exceeded".


changeset:   139:3b5e187f216b
branch:      lyx
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Mon Aug 30 12:31:49 2010 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Updated checksum.


changeset:   138:a3f13eed3ce0
branch:      lyx
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Mon Aug 30 12:24:45 2010 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Fixed errors with ubcsample as pointed out by Max Read.


changeset:   137:05473c0477ac
branch:      lyx
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Aug 28 20:39:48 2010 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Added backmatter to sample thesis.


changeset:   136:88d47686c54a
branch:      lyx
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Aug 28 11:10:27 2010 -0700
files:       .hgtags
description:
Added tag v1.67 for changeset 688fa1bf572f


changeset:   135:688fa1bf572f
branch:      lyx
tag:         v1.67
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Aug 28 11:10:19 2010 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Version v1.67: Updated ubcsample.tex to conform to Sept. 2010 requirements.
- Moved Statement of Co-authorship to Prefix.
- Added new demo reverence to sample.bib.


changeset:   134:5701c6f0ebc2
branch:      lyx
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Jul 17 20:45:29 2010 -0700
files:       lyx/makeUBCthesisLyXfromTeX.py lyx/ubcthesis.layout
description:
Fixed \maketitle


changeset:   133:a54c68194d83
branch:      lyx
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Jul 17 05:59:16 2010 -0700
files:       Makefile ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Updated checksum and Makefile


changeset:   132:ec643d747b53
branch:      lyx
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Jul 17 05:53:13 2010 -0700
files:       lyx/makeUBCthesisLyXfromTeX.py lyx/tex2lyx2texSample.tex lyx/ubcsamplelyx.lyx ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Updated python script:
- Allows the use of %%% comments to become Notes
- %% comments become Comments (collapsed by default)
- % comments etc. still ERT (now collapsed).
- All output goes in a separate directory.


changeset:   131:ae1204c7848e
branch:      lyx
parent:      130:ae2b6871f579
parent:      128:1f4d14cb81a7
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Fri Jul 16 17:01:20 2010 -0700
files:       lyx/handmade-ubcsamplelyx.pdf lyx/makeUBCthesisLyXfromTeX.py lyx/tex2lyx2texSample.pdf lyx/ubcsamplelyx.pdf
```

```
description:
Merged with Chris' changes.  Removed .pdf files.


changeset:   130:ae2b6871f579
branch:      lyx
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Fri Jul 16 16:51:57 2010 -0700
files:       lyx/makeUBCthesisLyXfromTeX.py
description:
Build in new directory to avoid comtamination.


changeset:   129:fa7ea841577c
branch:      lyx
parent:      126:1f341b81f61c
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Fri Jul 16 16:43:23 2010 -0700
files:       lyx/makeUBCthesisLyXfromTeX.py
description:
Use environmental vars TEX2LY, LYX and DIFF if they exist to specify
program names (these are different on Mac OS X).


changeset:   128:1f4d14cb81a7
branch:      lyx
user:        CPBL <cpbl@wellbeing.econ.ubc.ca>
date:        Fri Jul 16 16:22:20 2010 -0700
files:       lyx/handmade-ubcsamplelyx.pdf lyx/tex2lyx2texSample.pdf lyx/ubcsamplelyx.pdf
description:
Tried adding some more stuff in teh "syntax file" for tex2lyx in python code, in order to treat lost spaces. No effect!


changeset:   127:b4528772a8d4
branch:      lyx
user:        CPBL <cpbl@wellbeing.econ.ubc.ca>
date:        Fri Jul 16 16:11:21 2010 -0700
files:       lyx/handmade-ubcsamplelyx.lyx lyx/handmade-ubcsamplelyx.pdf lyx/makeUBCthesisLyXfromTeX.py lyx/tex2lyx2texSample.pdf lyx/tex2lyx2texSample.tex lyx/ubcsamplelyx.l
description:
Updated python to make pdf outputs from tex and lyx. Included (added) pdf outputs to hg


changeset:   126:1f341b81f61c
branch:      lyx
user:        CPBL <cpbl@wellbeing.econ.ubc.ca>
date:        Fri Jul 16 15:45:29 2010 -0700
files:       lyx/ubcsamplelyx.lyx lyx/ubcthesis.layout
description:
Update ubcsamplelyx.lyx to the output of the Python code, for the first time.


changeset:   125:1c4597e80d3a
branch:      lyx
user:        CPBL <cpbl@wellbeing.econ.ubc.ca>
date:        Fri Jul 16 15:33:50 2010 -0700
files:       lyx/makeUBCthesisLyXfromTeX.py
description:
First? version of makeUBCthesisLyXfromTeX.py.  It's missing its Abstract! in order to get LyX to compile. Needs .layout file in ~/.lyx/layouts/


changeset:   124:0e63d6a6a097
branch:      lyx
parent:      122:d4b47bb62214
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Tue Jul 13 18:42:01 2010 -0700
files:       lyx/ubcsamplelyx.lyx lyx/ubcthesis.layout ubcsamplelyx.lyx ubcthesis.dtx ubcthesis.layout
description:
Completed LyX support and added documentation:
- Added documentation about babel bug: see issue 6.
- Conditionally include hg files: fixes issue 5.
- Changed hyperref colours: fixes issue 4 (but still uses boxes).
- Changed href -> url to simplify.


changeset:   123:430040441ad9
parent:      121:d2185807a136
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Fri Jun 25 00:33:36 2010 -0400
description:
Marked ubcthesis branch as default.


changeset:   122:d4b47bb62214
branch:      lyx
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Fri Jun 25 00:32:24 2010 -0400
files:       ubcsamplelyx.lyx ubcthesis.layout
description:
Initial LyX version.
```

```
changeset:   121:d2185807a136
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Wed May 05 15:41:39 2010 -0700
files:       .hgtags
description:
Added tag v1.65 for changeset bb408ef167bf


changeset:   120:bb408ef167bf
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.65
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Wed May 05 15:39:12 2010 -0700
files:       Makefile
description:
Don't remove hginfo.tex as this is needed to build documentation.
(This is removed by realclean.)


changeset:   119:e767d264e26b
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Wed May 05 15:29:17 2010 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Added some notes about \appendicesname and hyperref to sample files.
Make linktocpage a default hyperref option in the sample file.


changeset:   118:2567c699ee23
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Wed Apr 14 12:55:41 2010 -0700
files:       .hgtags
description:
Added tag v1.64 for changeset d011f85637f8


changeset:   117:d011f85637f8
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.64
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Wed Apr 14 12:55:02 2010 -0700
files:       .hgtags
description:
Removed tag 1.64


changeset:   116:b4270c1a1239
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Wed Apr 14 12:49:49 2010 -0700
files:       .hgtags
description:
Added tag 1.64 for changeset b719adda55fe


changeset:   115:b719adda55fe
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Wed Apr 14 12:49:18 2010 -0700
files:       .hgtags
description:
Added tag 1.64 for changeset 03709eebee47


changeset:   114:03709eebee47
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Wed Apr 14 12:44:06 2010 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Added not about tocloft, but sticking with float.


changeset:   113:f0c29d19d878
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Wed Apr 14 12:43:51 2010 -0700
files:       .hgtags
description:
Added tag 1.64 for changeset 4cfb190f5196


changeset:   112:4cfb190f5196
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Wed Apr 14 12:28:34 2010 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
```

```
Updated version to 1.64


changeset:   111:fadc3f9cf243
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Wed Apr 14 12:28:16 2010 -0700
files:       .hgtags
description:
Added tag 1.64 for changeset ffba4ff323a6


changeset:   110:ffba4ff323a6
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Wed Apr 14 12:25:13 2010 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Updated checksum.


changeset:   109:65d5d28fea7d
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Wed Apr 14 11:31:28 2010 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Use pdflscape to rotate landscape pages in pdf file.


changeset:   108:694ee8798dae
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Mar 13 05:24:51 2010 -0800
files:       Makefile
description:
Remove READMe too.


changeset:   107:9e25feb99e9b
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Mar 13 05:23:29 2010 -0800
files:       .hgtags
description:
Added tag v1.63 for changeset 0f54cd34e403


changeset:   106:0f54cd34e403
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.63
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Mar 13 05:23:01 2010 -0800
files:       Makefile
description:
Fixed Makefile {tag} -> {tags}


changeset:   105:3465a7dafc32
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Mar 13 05:14:41 2010 -0800
files:       .hgtags
description:
Added tag v1.63 for changeset 7c7d0b8e48ab


changeset:   104:7c7d0b8e48ab
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Mar 13 05:14:25 2010 -0800
files:       Makefile ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Fixed bug with quoting in Makefile that was not cross platform...


changeset:   103:22afb6f8aa6c
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Mar 13 04:38:17 2010 -0800
files:       .hgtags
description:
Added tag v1.63 for changeset ae7afd1eaf0d


changeset:   102:ae7afd1eaf0d
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Mar 13 04:38:03 2010 -0800
files:       Makefile tests/genthesis.cls tests/mitthesis.cls tests/ubcsample1.tex tests/ubcthesis.cls ubcthesis.dtx
description:
```

This fixes issue #1.
Added *starmark commands and an optiona starmark/nostarmark pair
  to provide a backwards compatible way of allowing starred chapters
  and sections to reset the headers.
Removed SVN references etc. and add HG references as well as a generated
  version number and log file in Makefile.

changeset: 101:f6e81c73f9c3
branch: ubcthesis
user: Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date: Sat Mar 13 04:05:15 2010 -0800
files: .hgtags
description:
Added tag v1.62 for changeset 0f709d76d131

changeset: 100:39c4d816ab20
branch: ubcthesis
user: Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date: Sat Mar 13 04:05:01 2010 -0800
files: .hgtags
description:
Removed tag v1.62

changeset: 99:b7ea33af71e6
branch: ubcthesis
user: Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date: Sat Mar 13 01:38:12 2010 -0800
files: .hgtags
description:
Added tags as LaTeX versions.

changeset: 98:3b277d5021ac
branch: ubcthesis
user: Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date: Sat Mar 13 01:04:21 2010 -0800
files: .hgignore Makefile tests/ubcsample1.tex ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Possibly fixed bibliography header bug.
Added hgid tagging in Makefile
Added make realclean which gets rid of all non-tracked files and make distclean
  which make the distribution suitable for publishing. (An hg revert will be
  needed to restore these files.)
Cleaned out some stuff like keyword expansion and change logs.
Still need to update version info before release.

changeset: 97:0f709d76d131
branch: ubcthesis
tag: v1.62
user: mforbes
date: Thu Mar 11 20:29:05 2010 -0800
files: tests/ubcsample1.tex ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2583] Fixed the bibliography header bug (actually a bug with unnumbered
chapters in the mainmatter).

changeset: 96:349988f63d41
branch: ubcthesis
tag: v1.61
user: mforbes
date: Tue Jan 05 11:32:48 2010 -0800
files: ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2548] ubcthesis.dtx
Updated some documentation.

changeset: 95:2894dac34f12
branch: ubcthesis
user: mforbes
date: Thu Nov 19 11:28:47 2009 -0800
files: ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2464] Fixed a pagination bug (missing clearpage before setting arabic numerals).

changeset: 94:faf0111faf43
branch: ubcthesis
tag: v1.60
user: mforbes
date: Wed Nov 18 16:08:22 2009 -0800
files: Makefile ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2463] Small fix in mainmatter: only inserts a blank page when twoside.

```
changeset:   93:b6d5c7b49482
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.59
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Nov 18 15:51:42 2009 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2462] Fixed bug with frontmatter that inserted a blank page before title.
Thansk to Valentin Koch for poing this this out.


changeset:   92:8440ed0a25bf
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.58
user:        mforbes
date:        Mon Sep 21 21:39:41 2009 -0700
files:       tests/data tests/genthesis.cls tests/mitthesis.cls tests/ubcsample1.tex tests/ubcthesis.cls
description:
[svn r2366] Cleanup before conversion to hg.  May be in an inconsistent state.


changeset:   91:51874b5b1d39
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Sun Sep 13 18:14:01 2009 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2359] Fixed bug in documentation.


changeset:   90:39cf1e8ff34d
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Sun Sep 13 18:06:49 2009 -0700
files:       README
description:
[svn r2358] Added note about 1.58 fix.


changeset:   89:6d2b80e1cebd
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Sun Sep 13 18:01:07 2009 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2357] Fixed bug with pagination after \frontmatter by adding
\if@skipblankpage checks.


changeset:   88:5f1bc7b59261
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.57
user:        mforbes
date:        Fri Jan 30 16:46:05 2009 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2116] Reverted default for ubcsample to openright.


changeset:   87:a1354833839c
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Fri Jan 30 15:04:20 2009 -0800
files:       Makefile
description:
[svn r2115] Added several passes with pdflatex.


changeset:   86:e7c85616e84d
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Fri Jan 30 15:00:30 2009 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2114] Added thanks.


changeset:   85:835b8dd304f8
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Fri Jan 30 14:51:49 2009 -0800
files:       Makefile ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2113] Added openrightblank option in conformance with UBC FoGS.
Cleaned up pagination and cleardoublepage structure and usage.
Use pdflatex to make documentation so hyperref works nicely.


changeset:   84:7c1288e1ecc9
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.56
```

```
user:        mforbes
date:        Thu Jan 15 00:03:31 2009 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2108] CVS -> SVN


changeset:   83:b96608566410
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Jan 14 23:54:29 2009 -0800
files:       Makefile
description:
[svn r2107] Remove data link too with realclean.


changeset:   82:ced686b1ff30
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Jan 14 23:53:09 2009 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2106] Okay, really Final version 1.56 passing checksum!


changeset:   81:6b0c867ff8e4
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Jan 14 23:52:14 2009 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2105] Final version 1.56: Provided \monthname command to remove dependency
on the datetime package.


changeset:   80:9723d6baa34d
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Jan 14 23:29:57 2009 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2104] Updated version to 1.56 and fixed some bugs on titlepage suggested by
Darren including centering vertically, even-odd margins and updated
date format.


changeset:   79:86c3d0b871f9
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.55
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Dec 03 20:28:59 2008 -0800
files:       data
description:
[svn r2069] Added link to data.


changeset:   78:c2cffaa4a9c5
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Dec 03 20:28:39 2008 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2068] Added a missing brace!


changeset:   77:29b1cc756451
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Sat Aug 09 17:54:10 2008 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1994] Removed note about natbib bug.


changeset:   76:42c59752b999
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Sat Aug 09 17:51:32 2008 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1993] - Simplified marking instructions (removed \chaptermark* etc.) to keep
  with standard LaTeX.
- Added better support for natbib package, including fixing bug with
  numbering not being reset between sections of a manuscript based thesis.


changeset:   75:f75b4ff42a2a
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.53
user:        mforbes
date:        Mon May 19 17:58:46 2008 -0700
```

```
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1908] Unified chaptermark commands: only @chaptermark(No)Star should be
modified.  This fixes a runningheader bug that caused an extra
\bibname to be displayed.


changeset:   74:c66b6537ff26
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.52
user:        mforbes
date:        Mon Mar 24 08:41:51 2008 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1857] - Added a comment for \advisor* commands in ubcsample because they have
no effect.
- Changed Okanagan and Vancouver text to drop the Canada.


changeset:   73:fb398615dde1
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.51
user:        mforbes
date:        Thu Feb 21 17:24:48 2008 -0800
files:       Makefile
description:
[svn r1811] Added instructions to make pdf files.


changeset:   72:44cea114d613
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Thu Feb 21 17:16:40 2008 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1810] - Included \@institutionaddress on titlepage as per new UBC Guidelines.
  Also mention this in sample files.
- Updated references to remove warning.


changeset:   71:f9689109a4d7
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.50
user:        mforbes
date:        Mon Feb 26 00:49:32 2007 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1502] Fixed pagenumTR header bug.


changeset:   70:a4611e2111c0
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.49
user:        mforbes
date:        Mon Feb 26 00:37:56 2007 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1501] Fixed \@startonecolumn that was in a conditional and hence unmatched
by the \@endonecolumn in the abstract.  This showed itself when the
\maketitlecommand was omited.


changeset:   69:6a9f9d91239c
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.48
user:        mforbes
date:        Mon Feb 26 00:30:42 2007 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1500] Fixed topmargin bug that was preventing this from being modified.


changeset:   68:709c2e17c211
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.47
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Feb 20 16:03:35 2007 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1498] Added thanks.


changeset:   67:3c034697a7e6
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Feb 20 15:59:13 2007 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1497] Fixed spacing bug: The committee option reset the spacing to
singlespacing at the \begin{document} command.  Now it only modified
the spacing if the committee option is selected.
```

```
Added the setspace package to the UBC sample comments to show how to
change the spacing.


changeset:   66:8d330739f78a
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.46
user:        mforbes
date:        Mon Jan 22 15:48:03 2007 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1456] Added sectionbib option to facilitate bibliographies in chapters for
manuscript based theses.


changeset:   65:877db6893b81
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.45
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Jan 16 22:02:42 2007 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1453] Added counter \c@oldsecnumdepth to allow \frontmatter and \mainmatter
to manipulate and reset this to suppress numberings in the
frontmatter.  This is needed so that packages like fancyhdr.sty work
properly.


changeset:   64:010298cb5e26
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.44
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Jan 10 17:45:05 2007 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1443] Ignore files.


changeset:   63:96b9065d204a
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Sun Oct 22 01:41:46 2006 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1331] Fixed typo.


changeset:   62:beff47128770
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.43
user:        mforbes
date:        Sun Oct 22 01:29:58 2006 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1330] -Added more documentation and reorganized some of it.
-Added (no)appendicestoc options.
-Reverted \chapter etc. commands to default behaviour for
 compatibility with other packages.
-Added fmttoc... macros to factor out formatting.
-Modified \appendix command to provide toc lable and properly
 implement options.
-Changed default options for ubcthesis to include appendicestoc and
 appendixpage to satisfy FoGS changes.


changeset:   61:62df1a122dd2
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.42
user:        mforbes
date:        Sat Sep 02 23:42:40 2006 -0700
files:       Makefile
description:
[svn r1269] Remove .txt notes from final distribution (realclean)


changeset:   60:619f7ee03271
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Sat Sep 02 23:37:55 2006 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1268] -Fixed documentation error (first line).
-Added starred version \chaptermark* to add unnumbered chapters to
 running headers (like the bibliography).
-Cleaned up \chaptermark definitions in headings pagestyle.
-Removed sectionmark command from headings page style.
-Fixed some indentation errors and one changelog \cs error.
-Added \chaptermark* to thebibliography to fix bug in running
 headers.  (Prior to this, and unnumbered bibliography would not
 produce a running header).
```

```
changeset:   59:05edada964f2
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.40
user:        mforbes
date:        Sun Jun 18 13:20:43 2006 -0700
files:       FoGS.txt ubcthesis.FoGSNotes.txt
description:
[svn r1211] Initial commit


changeset:   58:7fe910e9220c
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Apr 11 10:45:29 2006 -0700
files:       README ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1173] Changed some inline documentation.


changeset:   57:ae4d991d0f1e
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Feb 22 19:03:25 2006 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1158] Added (no)chapternotereset option and made the ubcthesis default no.


changeset:   56:fc21d0e967c3
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.39
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Feb 22 18:25:40 2006 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1157] Minor changes to ubc sample thesis.


changeset:   55:a0fd0c95fe3c
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.38
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Feb 22 16:11:30 2006 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1156] Sync'd version numbers


changeset:   54:ce78819b2fb7
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.36
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Feb 22 16:10:18 2006 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1155] Added longtable example to ubcsample.tex


changeset:   53:5e89b467e488
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Mon Feb 20 21:55:28 2006 -0800
files:       Makefile ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1154] Modified sample ubcthesis to include more package examples.
Makefile now has target realclean which gets rid of CVS stuff and a
  simple clean which just gets rid of junk.


changeset:   52:cdade1d0cea6
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.35
user:        mforbes
date:        Mon Feb 20 15:41:51 2006 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1152] Modified comment error.  (Don't use __ in comments!)


changeset:   51:8035ecf55b6d
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.34
user:        mforbes
date:        Mon Feb 20 15:38:44 2006 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1151] Added "Parts" organization for documentation (removed "File" tag for
  this")
Switched to \LaTeX{} so trailing space may be flexible.
```

```
Revamped class option sections.  Namely, change ProcessOptions ->
  ProcessOptions* so that defaults can be specified (the latter executes
  options in the order called rather than the order defined.)
Added pagenum__ options for optional page number placement.  This
  involved mostly modification of the page style (ps@__) commands.

Added (no)bibnum option for optional numbering of the bibliography.
Altered ubcsample.tex in response to FoGS requests.


changeset:   50:3b99cf26af2a
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.33
user:        mforbes
date:        Thu Feb 16 00:51:22 2006 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1149] Substantial modifications of the ubcsample.tex file to bring it in
line with the FoGS requirements (thanks to Max Read and Joseph Tam for
these suggestions and changes).

Fixed typo \chapterbeforespace -> \chapterbeforeskip


changeset:   49:39efb6018e11
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.32
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Feb 15 21:56:15 2006 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1148] Added Chris Dutchyn's changes:
  Added tocitalic and notocitalic options.
  Added some float package compatibility.
  Added some header fixes.
  Adjusted various spacing issues in headers.
  Added various chapter headings explicitly to toc.
  Fixed index placement with two-sided option.

Made ubc sample file default to 11pt (as per FoGS request)


changeset:   48:2bed6f68db2a
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.31
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Nov 16 18:20:04 2005 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1122] Fixed bug in sample files.


changeset:   47:5365f352fe3f
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.30
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Nov 16 18:15:29 2005 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1121] Fixed web references in the sample files.
Removed number from \thebibliography (Thanks to Christopher Dutchy)


changeset:   46:33fe03471df3
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.29
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Nov 15 23:31:31 2005 -0800
files:       Makefile
description:
[svn r1117] Added mitsample as default target


changeset:   45:d6f857eebab5
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Nov 15 23:24:18 2005 -0800
files:       README
description:
[svn r1116] Updated email anc website info to alum.mit.edu


changeset:   44:154b80ea1afa
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Nov 15 23:19:34 2005 -0800
files:       README ubcthesis.dtx ubcthesis.ins
description:
[svn r1115] Updated email anc website info to alum.mit.edu
```

```
changeset:   43:4bbd72d79007
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.28
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Nov 15 23:12:52 2005 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1114] Removed \chaptertoc and other redundant commands which should be
replaced by \chapter[] with an optional argument.

Removed \preface, \acknowledgements and \foreword commands: these
should simply be chapters.

Updated sample files to reflect these changes.


changeset:   42:067a8d59eef8
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.26
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed May 25 13:58:43 2005 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1052] Partial commit.


changeset:   41:d9551af830b7
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Fri Apr 15 17:50:26 2005 -0700
files:       README
description:
[svn r1035] Added comments about ubcthesis needing genthesis


changeset:   40:6a5dc49306ce
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Fri Apr 15 17:19:43 2005 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1034] Fixed minor typesetting bug on first page.


changeset:   39:21d89be75c4d
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.21
user:        mforbes
date:        Sun Mar 27 11:47:03 2005 -0800
files:       README
description:
[svn r1021] Modified to mention MIT


changeset:   38:8785204c9d63
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Sun Mar 27 11:33:58 2005 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx ubcthesis.ins
description:
[svn r1020] Added [hypertex] option as default for hyperref.
MIT thesis page numbering okay now.
Default hangingcaptions option fixed (none).
Some major titlepage cleanup.


changeset:   37:79db7dcc752e
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Mar 08 14:18:36 2005 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1008] Changes on the way to allowing for modular theses.


changeset:   36:63f0bbc73a50
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Feb 09 18:56:11 2005 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1003] Fixed minor restructuring change.


changeset:   35:b88516793c60
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Feb 09 18:52:32 2005 -0800
files:       Makefile ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1002] Minor fixes.  Updated Checksum.
```

```
changeset:   34:a065bedf0480
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Feb 09 18:46:29 2005 -0800
files:       README
description:
[svn r1001] Added new files to comments.


changeset:   33:d8c09c27d0ef
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Feb 09 18:41:34 2005 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx ubcthesis.ins
description:
[svn r1000] The new UBC Faculty of Graduate Studies rules forbid signatures from the
cover and change some of its content, most notably that the department
is now your program.  Title page now reflects this, although macros are
retained.  Thanks to Darren Peets for these changes.

This also respesents the start of a restructuring to move the
university dependant information into smaller .cls files.  The general
class will be called genthesis.cls and the university specific ones
ubcthesis.cls, mitthesis.cls etc.


changeset:   32:43db3d100f27
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.20
user:        mforbes
date:        Thu Jun 24 12:42:59 2004 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r833] Documentation and web references updated.


changeset:   31:425c2dcf0acb
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.19
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Feb 04 15:40:17 2004 -0800
files:       Makefile
description:
[svn r733] Added sample.ps as a target (and sample.dvi)


changeset:   30:b6e54b14696a
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Feb 04 15:32:45 2004 -0800
files:       Makefile
description:
[svn r732] Added commands for making index.


changeset:   29:89b0cf2ea110
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Feb 04 15:20:09 2004 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r731] Added fix for header overflow bug as suggested by James P. Zibin.
Messed a bit with change log and index.  Now indices are generated,
but this should be cleaned up.


changeset:   28:9088b5cbe375
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.18
user:        mforbes
date:        Sat Dec 14 22:41:02 2002 -0800
files:       TODO ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r379] Modified To Do list...


changeset:   27:4b787a13db9e
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.17
user:        mforbes
date:        Sat Dec 14 21:44:11 2002 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r377] Resets the pagestyle to plain for the first page of a chapter.  This
is the default behaviour of the LaTeX classes and should be preserved
for consistency: an option to change the behaviour should probably be
provided...
```

```
changeset:   26:c4855b5ec90a
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Aug 27 11:43:17 2002 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r270] Added normalsize command at end of maketitle.
changed includegraphics command to be compatible with
graphics and graphicx


changeset:   25:a68cbf47370b
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.15
user:        mforbes
date:        Thu Jul 18 11:17:29 2002 -0700
files:       TODO
description:
[svn r265] *** empty log message ***


changeset:   24:34029bee5606
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Thu Jul 04 22:05:55 2002 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r255] Some font fixes suggested by Darren concerning the titlepage.


changeset:   23:71e78b1cf399
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.14
user:        mforbes
date:        Sun Apr 21 16:24:02 2002 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r229] Added linebreaks for version labels (so they look nicer in the LaTeX
logs when viewed at standard width.)

Corrected various spelling mistakes.

Added ma,masc,meng options.  Also modified the number of signatures
used by these options.

Fixed references in Acknowledgements page.  (Links were correct,
labels were not.)

TITLEPAGE:
Some large modification on title page: including adding \faculty
command and various font options.  Some fonts now depend on others:
i.e. \faculty font is initially set to \titlepagefont.

Many uppercase options added: uppersubtitle, upperdegreetitle etc.

Titlepage supports a graphic logo (supplied by user).  This
contribution was from Darren Peets.

Fixed bug with use of \MakeUppercase: The argument must be given
within the \if, otherwise it does not work.  A TeX guru could probably
tell me how to make this work properly!


changeset:   22:10afcbd7b4e3
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.13
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Mar 27 18:30:39 2002 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r222] Fixed bug with section heading interline spacing.  Added some documentation.


changeset:   21:a363cd761695
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.12
user:        mforbes
date:        Mon Feb 18 21:45:52 2002 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r206] Replaced magic numbers associated with list of tables and list of
figures with commands \to?indent and \to?labelwidth.


changeset:   20:d73dc59463ad
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.11
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Feb 12 17:38:22 2002 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
```

```
[svn r202] Fixed a bug with starred sectioning commands.  Also removed some magic
numbers.


changeset:   19:e8160aa93ece
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.10
user:        mforbes
date:        Fri Jan 18 11:55:40 2002 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r179] Fixed a bug with some options (nagative were not properly declared).


Changed Forword -> Foreword


changeset:   18:a99617016b17
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Thu Jan 17 16:13:42 2002 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r178] Some bug fixes.  Committee spacing fixed, header overfulls warnings
removed (but not well) and a few numbering bugs fixed (section
numbering as well as the copyright year).


changeset:   17:83bd9622e8f1
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Jan 15 12:19:02 2002 -0800
files:       BUGS Makefile
description:
[svn r176] README -> READMe bug.


changeset:   16:bd9a67487c9e
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Jan 15 12:09:11 2002 -0800
files:       Makefile
description:
[svn r175] Refined clean process.


changeset:   15:eb2635cd96fb
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Jan 15 12:07:04 2002 -0800
files:       BUGS README
description:
[svn r174] Update including bug list.


changeset:   14:a70c00834e5a
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Jan 15 11:56:18 2002 -0800
files:       Makefile README
description:
[svn r173] Updated.  Now Makefile is not distributed: make clean removes it and
the CVS directory.


changeset:   13:7471ec933b83
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Jan 15 11:52:07 2002 -0800
files:       Makefile
description:
[svn r172] Included -f flag to suppress rm errors.


changeset:   12:870491dcb15a
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Jan 15 11:50:22 2002 -0800
files:       Makefile
description:
[svn r171] Included target clean:


changeset:   11:310c10c41d77
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Jan 15 11:43:09 2002 -0800
files:       Makefile README
description:
[svn r170] Initial commit of supporting files.
```

```
changeset:   10:e0fadf947d7d
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Jan 15 11:42:31 2002 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.ins
description:
[svn r169] Removed generation of documentation driver as this is never needed.
(Simply processing the dtx file with latex has the same effect).


changeset:   9:28cc21eb4197
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Mon Jan 14 19:31:18 2002 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r168] Fixed bug with hyperref package by converting to uppercase BEFORE
adding headings to the toc file.

Added documentation and reorganized things.

Just about ready for release.


changeset:   8:1b85833a16ad
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Sun Jan 13 18:38:35 2002 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.ins
description:
[svn r165] Added CVS Id and Log.


changeset:   7:9641442af9c5
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Sun Jan 13 18:38:10 2002 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r164] Corrected minor typo.


changeset:   6:023fef390555
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Sun Jan 13 18:33:04 2002 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r163] Modified the CVS version id into file and added a log to the end.


changeset:   5:95f106b113c2
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Sun Jan 13 17:52:03 2002 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r162] Added CVS version id into file.


changeset:   4:8679b85abd57
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Sun Jan 13 17:30:53 2002 -0800
files:       TODO ubcthesis.dtx ubcthesis.ins
description:
[svn r161] Revised version.  Many comments added and introduction etc. greatly
expanded.

Conflict with natbib fixed (though probably not optimally).

Problems with @ characters in .bib file fixed.


changeset:   3:4c6e52ec8f89
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Oct 09 08:33:07 2001 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r118] There is a problem with the hyperref package. Taken out for now.

Except for above, \@toupper appears to work now.

\partnamefont added to specify the font for the actual part name.

partheads option added to match chapterheads option.

Some modifications here and there: headers fixed so they align
properly.  Part heading modified to use specified fonts.  Uppercase
conversions done.  \chaptertoc used for toc, lof, lot and bib for consistency.
```

```
changeset:   2:18b53a902e8b
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Oct 02 15:32:49 2001 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx ubcthesis.ins
description:
[svn r109] Major revision.  Now the document is based on the book class with
modifications to make it look like a thesis.  This should be
considered the first real version as it is a drastic improvement over
the other versions.


changeset:   1:43dbbaf7333c
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Thu Sep 27 17:20:51 2001 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx ubcthesis.ins
description:
[svn r108] Converted ubcthesis package to a .ins and a .dtx distribution.  Now,
running LaTeX on the .ins file will generate everything from the .dtx file.


changeset:   0:c02300bce276
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Sep 19 16:49:57 2001 -0700
files:       TODO fig.eps fig.fig
description:
[svn r107] Initial commit of UBC thesis class.


changeset:   153:29cf47fa1005
tag:         tip
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Thu Mar 26 17:50:58 2015 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
STY: removed trailing whitespace (emacs convention)


changeset:   152:c93cd1c7ebc8
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Thu Feb 02 01:01:40 2012 -0800
files:       latexmkrc
description:
Fixed bug with index generation command.


changeset:   151:1c81d599c7a4
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Thu Feb 02 00:58:37 2012 -0800
files:       latexmkrc
description:
Fixed index generation error.


changeset:   150:0f3f5ee18086
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Thu Feb 02 00:48:00 2012 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Added a note about pdflatex not working with psfrag.


changeset:   149:9f9781bb3bd9
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Thu Feb 02 00:37:37 2012 -0800
files:       Makefile latexmkrc
description:
Simplified Makefile using latexmk.
Removed .ps dependency... pdf is ubiquitous now.


changeset:   148:23843de6b931
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Wed Nov 30 17:42:58 2011 -0800
files:       Makefile
description:
Added .cls files to tgz file.


changeset:   147:f821fc47980a
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Wed Nov 30 17:40:14 2011 -0800
files:       .hgignore README
description:
Updated README to include a note about new class and latex ubcthesis.ins.
```

```
changeset:   146:07dcc7a83ac7
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Tue Nov 29 21:28:04 2011 -0800
files:       .hgtags
description:
Added tag v1.69 for changeset f86b2de1f2c2


changeset:   145:f86b2de1f2c2
tag:         v1.69
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Tue Nov 29 21:27:57 2011 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Added documentation about fix and updated to version 1.69


changeset:   144:e5ba7d0b9bef
parent:      123:430040441ad9
parent:      143:7e4bfe79b321
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Tue Nov 29 21:20:21 2011 -0800
description:
Merged lyx and default branches... there is only one branch.


changeset:   143:7e4bfe79b321
branch:      lyx
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Tue Nov 29 21:16:00 2011 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Fixed #11.  Add hooks to change \contentsname etc. if babel loaded.


changeset:   142:ecabdee5038b
branch:      lyx
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Wed Jul 27 16:49:02 2011 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Updated checksum.


changeset:   141:6889ec7c22fb
branch:      lyx
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Wed Jul 27 16:39:40 2011 -0700
files:       README ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Updated README and removed an erroneous comment from the MIT sample.


changeset:   140:0d91c1fdb85f
branch:      lyx
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Thu Dec 09 12:32:00 2010 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Fixes issue 10 with babel and "TeX capacity exceeded".


changeset:   139:3b5e187f216b
branch:      lyx
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Mon Aug 30 12:31:49 2010 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Updated checksum.


changeset:   138:a3f13eed3ce0
branch:      lyx
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Mon Aug 30 12:24:45 2010 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Fixed errors with ubcsample as pointed out by Max Read.


changeset:   137:05473c0477ac
branch:      lyx
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Aug 28 20:39:48 2010 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Added backmatter to sample thesis.


changeset:   136:88d47686c54a
branch:      lyx
```

```
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Aug 28 11:10:27 2010 -0700
files:       .hgtags
description:
Added tag v1.67 for changeset 688fa1bf572f


changeset:   135:688fa1bf572f
branch:      lyx
tag:         v1.67
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Aug 28 11:10:19 2010 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Version v1.67: Updated ubcsample.tex to conform to Sept. 2010 requirements.
- Moved Statement of Co-authorship to Prefix.
- Added new demo reverence to sample.bib.


changeset:   134:5701c6f0ebc2
branch:      lyx
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Jul 17 20:45:29 2010 -0700
files:       lyx/makeUBCthesisLyXfromTeX.py lyx/ubcthesis.layout
description:
Fixed \maketitle


changeset:   133:a54c68194d83
branch:      lyx
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Jul 17 05:59:16 2010 -0700
files:       Makefile ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Updated checksum and Makefile


changeset:   132:ec643d747b53
branch:      lyx
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Jul 17 05:53:13 2010 -0700
files:       lyx/makeUBCthesisLyXfromTeX.py lyx/tex2lyx2texSample.tex lyx/ubcsamplelyx.lyx ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Updated python script:
- Allows the use of %%% comments to become Notes
- %% comments become Comments (collapsed by default)
- % comments etc. still ERT (now collapsed).
- All output goes in a separate directory.


changeset:   131:ae1204c7848e
branch:      lyx
parent:      130:ae2b6871f579
parent:      128:1f4d14cb81a7
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Fri Jul 16 17:01:20 2010 -0700
files:       lyx/handmade-ubcsamplelyx.pdf lyx/makeUBCthesisLyXfromTeX.py lyx/tex2lyx2texSample.pdf lyx/ubcsamplelyx.pdf
description:
Merged with Chris' changes.  Removed .pdf files.


changeset:   130:ae2b6871f579
branch:      lyx
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Fri Jul 16 16:51:57 2010 -0700
files:       lyx/makeUBCthesisLyXfromTeX.py
description:
Build in new directory to avoid comtamination.


changeset:   129:fa7ea841577c
branch:      lyx
parent:      126:1f341b81f61c
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Fri Jul 16 16:43:23 2010 -0700
files:       lyx/makeUBCthesisLyXfromTeX.py
description:
Use environmental vars TEX2LY, LYX and DIFF if they exist to specify
program names (these are different on Mac OS X).


changeset:   128:1f4d14cb81a7
branch:      lyx
user:        CPBL <cpbl@wellbeing.econ.ubc.ca>
date:        Fri Jul 16 16:22:20 2010 -0700
files:       lyx/handmade-ubcsamplelyx.pdf lyx/tex2lyx2texSample.pdf lyx/ubcsamplelyx.pdf
description:
Tried adding some more stuff in teh "syntax file" for tex2lyx in python code, in order to treat lost spaces. No effect!


changeset:   127:b4528772a8d4
```

```
branch:      lyx
user:        CPBL <cpbl@wellbeing.econ.ubc.ca>
date:        Fri Jul 16 16:11:21 2010 -0700
files:       lyx/handmade-ubcsamplelyx.lyx lyx/handmade-ubcsamplelyx.pdf lyx/makeUBCthesisLyXfromTeX.py lyx/tex2lyx2texSample.pdf lyx/tex2lyx2texSample.tex lyx/ubcsamplelyx.
description:
Updated python to make pdf outputs from tex and lyx. Included (added) pdf outputs to hg


changeset:   126:1f341b81f61c
branch:      lyx
user:        CPBL <cpbl@wellbeing.econ.ubc.ca>
date:        Fri Jul 16 15:45:29 2010 -0700
files:       lyx/ubcsamplelyx.lyx lyx/ubcthesis.layout
description:
Update ubcsamplelyx.lyx to the output of the Python code, for the first time.


changeset:   125:1c4597e80d3a
branch:      lyx
user:        CPBL <cpbl@wellbeing.econ.ubc.ca>
date:        Fri Jul 16 15:33:50 2010 -0700
files:       lyx/makeUBCthesisLyXfromTeX.py
description:
First? version of makeUBCthesisLyXfromTeX.py.  It's missing its Abstract! in order to get LyX to compile. Needs .layout file in ~/.lyx/layouts/


changeset:   124:0e63d6a6a097
branch:      lyx
parent:      122:d4b47bb62214
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Tue Jul 13 18:42:01 2010 -0700
files:       lyx/ubcsamplelyx.lyx lyx/ubcthesis.layout ubcsamplelyx.lyx ubcthesis.dtx ubcthesis.layout
description:
Completed LyX support and added documentation:
- Added documentation about babel bug: see issue 6.
- Conditionally include hg files: fixes issue 5.
- Changed hyperref colours: fixes issue 4 (but still uses boxes).
- Changed href -> url to simplify.


changeset:   123:430040441ad9
parent:      121:d2185807a136
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Fri Jun 25 00:33:36 2010 -0400
description:
Marked ubcthesis branch as default.


changeset:   122:d4b47bb62214
branch:      lyx
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Fri Jun 25 00:32:24 2010 -0400
files:       ubcsamplelyx.lyx ubcthesis.layout
description:
Initial LyX version.


changeset:   121:d2185807a136
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Wed May 05 15:41:39 2010 -0700
files:       .hgtags
description:
Added tag v1.65 for changeset bb408ef167bf


changeset:   120:bb408ef167bf
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.65
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Wed May 05 15:39:12 2010 -0700
files:       Makefile
description:
Don't remove hginfo.tex as this is needed to build documentation.
(This is removed by realclean.)


changeset:   119:e767d264e26b
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Wed May 05 15:29:17 2010 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Added some notes about \appendicesname and hyperref to sample files.
Make linktocpage a default hyperref option in the sample file.


changeset:   118:2567c699ee23
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Wed Apr 14 12:55:41 2010 -0700
```

```
files:        .hgtags
description:
Added tag v1.64 for changeset d011f85637f8


changeset:   117:d011f85637f8
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.64
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Wed Apr 14 12:55:02 2010 -0700
files:        .hgtags
description:
Removed tag 1.64


changeset:   116:b4270c1a1239
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Wed Apr 14 12:49:49 2010 -0700
files:        .hgtags
description:
Added tag 1.64 for changeset b719adda55fe


changeset:   115:b719adda55fe
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Wed Apr 14 12:49:18 2010 -0700
files:        .hgtags
description:
Added tag 1.64 for changeset 03709eebee47


changeset:   114:03709eebee47
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Wed Apr 14 12:44:06 2010 -0700
files:        ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Added not about tocloft, but sticking with float.


changeset:   113:f0c29d19d878
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Wed Apr 14 12:43:51 2010 -0700
files:        .hgtags
description:
Added tag 1.64 for changeset 4cfb190f5196


changeset:   112:4cfb190f5196
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Wed Apr 14 12:28:34 2010 -0700
files:        ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Updated version to 1.64


changeset:   111:fadc3f9cf243
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Wed Apr 14 12:28:16 2010 -0700
files:        .hgtags
description:
Added tag 1.64 for changeset ffba4ff323a6


changeset:   110:ffba4ff323a6
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Wed Apr 14 12:25:13 2010 -0700
files:        ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Updated checksum.


changeset:   109:65d5d28fea7d
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Wed Apr 14 11:31:28 2010 -0700
files:        ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Use pdflscape to rotate landscape pages in pdf file.


changeset:   108:694ee8798dae
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Mar 13 05:24:51 2010 -0800
```

```
files:       Makefile
description:
Remove READMe too.


changeset:   107:9e25feb99e9b
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Mar 13 05:23:29 2010 -0800
files:       .hgtags
description:
Added tag v1.63 for changeset 0f54cd34e403


changeset:   106:0f54cd34e403
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.63
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Mar 13 05:23:01 2010 -0800
files:       Makefile
description:
Fixed Makefile {tag} -> {tags}


changeset:   105:3465a7dafc32
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Mar 13 05:14:41 2010 -0800
files:       .hgtags
description:
Added tag v1.63 for changeset 7c7d0b8e48ab


changeset:   104:7c7d0b8e48ab
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Mar 13 05:14:25 2010 -0800
files:       Makefile ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Fixed bug with quoting in Makefile that was not cross platform...


changeset:   103:22afb6f8aa6c
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Mar 13 04:38:17 2010 -0800
files:       .hgtags
description:
Added tag v1.63 for changeset ae7afd1eaf0d


changeset:   102:ae7afd1eaf0d
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Mar 13 04:38:03 2010 -0800
files:       Makefile tests/genthesis.cls tests/mitthesis.cls tests/ubcsample1.tex tests/ubcthesis.cls ubcthesis.dtx
description:
This fixes issue #1.
Added *starmark commands and an optiona starmark/nostarmark pair
  to provide a backwards compatible way of allowing starred chapters
  and sections to reset the headers.
Removed SVN references etc. and add HG references as well as a generated
  version number and log file in Makefile.


changeset:   101:f6e81c73f9c3
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Mar 13 04:05:15 2010 -0800
files:       .hgtags
description:
Added tag v1.62 for changeset 0f709d76d131


changeset:   100:39c4d816ab20
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Mar 13 04:05:01 2010 -0800
files:       .hgtags
description:
Removed tag v1.62


changeset:   99:b7ea33af71e6
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Mar 13 01:38:12 2010 -0800
files:       .hgtags
description:
Added tags as LaTeX versions.
```

```
changeset:   98:3b277d5021ac
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Mar 13 01:04:21 2010 -0800
files:       .hgignore Makefile tests/ubcsample1.tex ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Possibly fixed bibliography header bug.
Added hgid tagging in Makefile
Added make realclean which gets rid of all non-tracked files and make distclean
  which make the distribution suitable for publishing.  (An hg revert will be
  needed to restore these files.)
Cleaned out some stuff like keyword expansion and change logs.
Still need to update version info before release.


changeset:   97:0f709d76d131
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.62
user:        mforbes
date:        Thu Mar 11 20:29:05 2010 -0800
files:       tests/ubcsample1.tex ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2583] Fixed the bibliography header bug (actually a bug with unnumbered
chapters in the mainmatter).


changeset:   96:349988f63d41
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.61
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Jan 05 11:32:48 2010 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2548] ubcthesis.dtx
Updated some documentation.


changeset:   95:2894dac34f12
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Thu Nov 19 11:28:47 2009 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2464] Fixed a pagination bug (missing clearpage before setting arabic numerals).


changeset:   94:faf0111faf43
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.60
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Nov 18 16:08:22 2009 -0800
files:       Makefile ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2463] Small fix in mainmatter: only inserts a blank page when twoside.


changeset:   93:b6d5c7b49482
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.59
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Nov 18 15:51:42 2009 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2462] Fixed bug with frontmatter that inserted a blank page before title.
Thansk to Valentin Koch for poing this this out.


changeset:   92:8440ed0a25bf
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.58
user:        mforbes
date:        Mon Sep 21 21:39:41 2009 -0700
files:       tests/data tests/genthesis.cls tests/mitthesis.cls tests/ubcsample1.tex tests/ubcthesis.cls
description:
[svn r2366] Cleanup before conversion to hg.  May be in an inconsistent state.


changeset:   91:51874b5b1d39
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Sun Sep 13 18:14:01 2009 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2359] Fixed bug in documentation.


changeset:   90:39cf1e8ff34d
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Sun Sep 13 18:06:49 2009 -0700
```

```
files:       README
description:
[svn r2358] Added note about 1.58 fix.


changeset:   89:6d2b80e1cebd
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Sun Sep 13 18:01:07 2009 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2357] Fixed bug with pagination after \frontmatter by adding
\if@skipblankpage checks.


changeset:   88:5f1bc7b59261
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.57
user:        mforbes
date:        Fri Jan 30 16:46:05 2009 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2116] Reverted default for ubcsample to openright.


changeset:   87:a1354833839c
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Fri Jan 30 15:04:20 2009 -0800
files:       Makefile
description:
[svn r2115] Added several passes with pdflatex.


changeset:   86:e7c85616e84d
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Fri Jan 30 15:00:30 2009 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2114] Added thanks.


changeset:   85:835b8dd304f8
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Fri Jan 30 14:51:49 2009 -0800
files:       Makefile ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2113] Added openrightblank option in conformance with UBC FoGS.
Cleaned up pagination and cleardoublepage structure and usage.
Use pdflatex to make documentation so hyperref works nicely.


changeset:   84:7c1288e1ecc9
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.56
user:        mforbes
date:        Thu Jan 15 00:03:31 2009 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2108] CVS -> SVN


changeset:   83:b96608566410
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Jan 14 23:54:29 2009 -0800
files:       Makefile
description:
[svn r2107] Remove data link too with realclean.


changeset:   82:ced686b1ff30
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Jan 14 23:53:09 2009 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2106] Okay, really Final version 1.56 passing checksum!


changeset:   81:6b0c867ff8e4
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Jan 14 23:52:14 2009 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2105] Final version 1.56: Provided \monthname command to remove dependency
on the datetime package.
```

```
changeset:   80:9723d6baa34d
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Jan 14 23:29:57 2009 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2104] Updated version to 1.56 and fixed some bugs on titlepage suggested by
Darren including centering vertically, even-odd margins and updated
date format.


changeset:   79:86c3d0b871f9
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.55
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Dec 03 20:28:59 2008 -0800
files:       data
description:
[svn r2069] Added link to data.


changeset:   78:c2cffaa4a9c5
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Dec 03 20:28:39 2008 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2068] Added a missing brace!


changeset:   77:29b1cc756451
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Sat Aug 09 17:54:10 2008 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1994] Removed note about natbib bug.


changeset:   76:42c59752b999
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Sat Aug 09 17:51:32 2008 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1993] - Simplified marking instructions (removed \chaptermark* etc.) to keep
  with standard LaTeX.
- Added better support for natbib package, including fixing bug with
  numbering not being reset between sections of a manuscript based thesis.


changeset:   75:f75b4ff42a2a
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.53
user:        mforbes
date:        Mon May 19 17:58:46 2008 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1908] Unified chaptermark commands: only @chaptermark(No)Star should be
modified.  This fixes a runningheader bug that caused an extra
\bibname to be displayed.


changeset:   74:c66b6537ff26
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.52
user:        mforbes
date:        Mon Mar 24 08:41:51 2008 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1857] - Added a comment for \advisor* commands in ubcsample because they have
no effect.
- Changed Okanagan and Vancouver text to drop the Canada.


changeset:   73:fb398615dde1
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.51
user:        mforbes
date:        Thu Feb 21 17:24:48 2008 -0800
files:       Makefile
description:
[svn r1811] Added instructions to make pdf files.


changeset:   72:44cea114d613
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Thu Feb 21 17:16:40 2008 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
```

```
description:
[svn r1810] - Included \@institutionaddress on titlepage as per new UBC Guidelines.
  Also mention this in sample files.
- Updated references to remove warning.


changeset:   71:f9689109a4d7
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.50
user:        mforbes
date:        Mon Feb 26 00:49:32 2007 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1502] Fixed pagenumTR header bug.


changeset:   70:a4611e2111c0
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.49
user:        mforbes
date:        Mon Feb 26 00:37:56 2007 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1501] Fixed \@startonecolumn that was in a conditional and hence unmatched
by the \@endonecolumn in the abstract.  This showed itself when the
\maketitlecommand was omited.


changeset:   69:6a9f9d91239c
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.48
user:        mforbes
date:        Mon Feb 26 00:30:42 2007 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1500] Fixed topmargin bug that was preventing this from being modified.


changeset:   68:709c2e17c211
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.47
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Feb 20 16:03:35 2007 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1498] Added thanks.


changeset:   67:3c034697a7e6
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Feb 20 15:59:13 2007 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1497] Fixed spacing bug: The committee option reset the spacing to
singlespacing at the \begin{document} command.  Now it only modified
the spacing if the committee option is selected.

Added the setspace package to the UBC sample comments to show how to
change the spacing.


changeset:   66:8d330739f78a
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.46
user:        mforbes
date:        Mon Jan 22 15:48:03 2007 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1456] Added sectionbib option to facilitate bibliographies in chapters for
manuscript based theses.


changeset:   65:877db6893b81
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.45
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Jan 16 22:02:42 2007 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1453] Added counter \c@oldsecnumdepth to allow \frontmatter and \mainmatter
to manipulate and reset this to suppress numberings in the
frontmatter.  This is needed so that packages like fancyhdr.sty work
properly.


changeset:   64:010298cb5e26
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.44
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Jan 10 17:45:05 2007 -0800
```

```
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1443] Ignore files.


changeset:   63:96b9065d204a
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Sun Oct 22 01:41:46 2006 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1331] Fixed typo.


changeset:   62:beff47128770
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.43
user:        mforbes
date:        Sun Oct 22 01:29:58 2006 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1330] -Added more documentation and reorganized some of it.
-Added (no)appendicestoc options.
-Reverted \chapter etc. commands to default behaviour for
 compatibility with other packages.
-Added fmttoc... macros to factor out formatting.
-Modified \appendix command to provide toc lable and properly
 implement options.
-Changed default options for ubcthesis to include appendicestoc and
 appendixpage to satisfy FoGS changes.


changeset:   61:62df1a122dd2
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.42
user:        mforbes
date:        Sat Sep 02 23:42:40 2006 -0700
files:       Makefile
description:
[svn r1269] Remove .txt notes from final distribution (realclean)


changeset:   60:619f7ee03271
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Sat Sep 02 23:37:55 2006 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1268] -Fixed documentation error (first line).
-Added starred version \chaptermark* to add unnumbered chapters to
 running headers (like the bibliography).
-Cleaned up \chaptermark definitions in headings pagestyle.
-Removed sectionmark command from headings page style.
-Fixed some indentation errors and one changelog \cs error.
-Added \chaptermark* to thebibliography to fix bug in running
 headers.  (Prior to this, and unnumbered bibliography would not
 produce a running header).


changeset:   59:05edada964f2
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.40
user:        mforbes
date:        Sun Jun 18 13:20:43 2006 -0700
files:       FoGS.txt ubcthesis.FoGSNotes.txt
description:
[svn r1211] Initial commit


changeset:   58:7fe910e9220c
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Apr 11 10:45:29 2006 -0700
files:       README ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1173] Changed some inline documentation.


changeset:   57:ae4d991d0f1e
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Feb 22 19:03:25 2006 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1158] Added (no)chapternotereset option and made the ubcthesis default no.


changeset:   56:fc21d0e967c3
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.39
user:        mforbes
```

```
date:        Wed Feb 22 18:25:40 2006 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1157] Minor changes to ubc sample thesis.


changeset:   55:a0fd0c95fe3c
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.38
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Feb 22 16:11:30 2006 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1156] Sync'd version numbers


changeset:   54:ce78819b2fb7
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.36
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Feb 22 16:10:18 2006 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1155] Added longtable example to ubcsample.tex


changeset:   53:5e89b467e488
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Mon Feb 20 21:55:28 2006 -0800
files:       Makefile ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1154] Modified sample ubcthesis to include more package examples.
Makefile now has target realclean which gets rid of CVS stuff and a
  simple clean which just gets rid of junk.


changeset:   52:cdade1d0cea6
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.35
user:        mforbes
date:        Mon Feb 20 15:41:51 2006 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1152] Modified comment error.  (Don't use __ in comments!)


changeset:   51:8035ecf55b6d
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.34
user:        mforbes
date:        Mon Feb 20 15:38:44 2006 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1151] Added "Parts" organization for documentation (removed "File" tag for
  this")
Switched to \LaTeX{} so trailing space may be flexible.
Revamped class option sections.  Namely, change ProcessOptions ->
  ProcessOptions* so that defaults can be specified (the latter executes
  options in the order called rather than the order defined.)
Added pagenum__ options for optional page number placement.  This
  involved mostly modification of the page style (ps@__) commands.

Added (no)bibnum option for optional numbering of the bibliography.
Altered ubcsample.tex in response to FoGS requests.


changeset:   50:3b99cf26af2a
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.33
user:        mforbes
date:        Thu Feb 16 00:51:22 2006 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1149] Substantial modifications of the ubcsample.tex file to bring it in
line with the FoGS requirements (thanks to Max Read and Joseph Tam for
these suggestions and changes).

Fixed typo \chapterbeforespace -> \chapterbeforeskip


changeset:   49:39efb6018e11
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.32
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Feb 15 21:56:15 2006 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1148] Added Chris Dutchyn's changes:
  Added tocitalic and notocitalic options.
  Added some float package compatibility.
```

```
  Added some header fixes.
  Adjusted various spacing issues in headers.
  Added various chapter headings explicitly to toc.
  Fixed index placement with two-sided option.

Made ubc sample file default to 11pt (as per FoGS request)


changeset:   48:2bed6f68db2a
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.31
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Nov 16 18:20:04 2005 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1122] Fixed bug in sample files.


changeset:   47:5365f352fe3f
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.30
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Nov 16 18:15:29 2005 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1121] Fixed web references in the sample files.
Removed number from \thebibliography (Thanks to Christopher Dutchy)


changeset:   46:33fe03471df3
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.29
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Nov 15 23:31:31 2005 -0800
files:       Makefile
description:
[svn r1117] Added mitsample as default target


changeset:   45:d6f857eebab5
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Nov 15 23:24:18 2005 -0800
files:       README
description:
[svn r1116] Updated email anc website info to alum.mit.edu


changeset:   44:154b80ea1afa
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Nov 15 23:19:34 2005 -0800
files:       README ubcthesis.dtx ubcthesis.ins
description:
[svn r1115] Updated email anc website info to alum.mit.edu


changeset:   43:4bbd72d79007
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.28
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Nov 15 23:12:52 2005 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1114] Removed \chaptertoc and other redundant commands which should be
replaced by \chapter[] with an optional argument.

Removed \preface, \acknowledgements and \foreword commands: these
should simply be chapters.

Updated sample files to reflect these changes.


changeset:   42:067a8d59eef8
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.26
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed May 25 13:58:43 2005 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1052] Partial commit.


changeset:   41:d9551af830b7
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Fri Apr 15 17:50:26 2005 -0700
files:       README
description:
[svn r1035] Added comments about ubcthesis needing genthesis
```

```
changeset:   40:6a5dc49306ce
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Fri Apr 15 17:19:43 2005 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1034] Fixed minor typesetting bug on first page.


changeset:   39:21d89be75c4d
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.21
user:        mforbes
date:        Sun Mar 27 11:47:03 2005 -0800
files:       README
description:
[svn r1021] Modified to mention MIT


changeset:   38:8785204c9d63
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Sun Mar 27 11:33:58 2005 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx ubcthesis.ins
description:
[svn r1020] Added [hypertex] option as default for hyperref.
MIT thesis page numbering okay now.
Default hangingcaptions option fixed (none).
Some major titlepage cleanup.


changeset:   37:79db7dcc752e
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Mar 08 14:18:36 2005 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1008] Changes on the way to allowing for modular theses.


changeset:   36:63f0bbc73a50
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Feb 09 18:56:11 2005 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1003] Fixed minor restructuring change.


changeset:   35:b88516793c60
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Feb 09 18:52:32 2005 -0800
files:       Makefile ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1002] Minor fixes.  Updated Checksum.


changeset:   34:a065bedf0480
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Feb 09 18:46:29 2005 -0800
files:       README
description:
[svn r1001] Added new files to comments.


changeset:   33:d8c09c27d0ef
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Feb 09 18:41:34 2005 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx ubcthesis.ins
description:
[svn r1000] The new UBC Faculty of Graduate Studies rules forbid signatures from the
cover and change some of its content, most notably that the department
is now your program.  Title page now reflects this, although macros are
retained.  Thanks to Darren Peets for these changes.

This also respesents the start of a restructuring to move the
university dependant information into smaller .cls files.  The general
class will be called genthesis.cls and the university specific ones
ubcthesis.cls, mitthesis.cls etc.


changeset:   32:43db3d100f27
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.20
user:        mforbes
date:        Thu Jun 24 12:42:59 2004 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
```

```
description:
[svn r833] Documentation and web references updated.


changeset:   31:425c2dcf0acb
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.19
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Feb 04 15:40:17 2004 -0800
files:       Makefile
description:
[svn r733] Added sample.ps as a target (and sample.dvi)


changeset:   30:b6e54b14696a
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Feb 04 15:32:45 2004 -0800
files:       Makefile
description:
[svn r732] Added commands for making index.


changeset:   29:89b0cf2ea110
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Feb 04 15:20:09 2004 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r731] Added fix for header overflow bug as suggested by James P. Zibin.
Messed a bit with change log and index.  Now indices are generated,
but this should be cleaned up.


changeset:   28:9088b5cbe375
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.18
user:        mforbes
date:        Sat Dec 14 22:41:02 2002 -0800
files:       TODO ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r379] Modified To Do list...


changeset:   27:4b787a13db9e
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.17
user:        mforbes
date:        Sat Dec 14 21:44:11 2002 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r377] Resets the pagestyle to plain for the first page of a chapter.  This
is the default behaviour of the LaTeX classes and should be preserved
for consistency: an option to change the behaviour should probably be
provided...


changeset:   26:c4855b5ec90a
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Aug 27 11:43:17 2002 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r270] Added normalsize command at end of maketitle.
changed includegraphics command to be compatible with
graphics and graphicx


changeset:   25:a68cbf47370b
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.15
user:        mforbes
date:        Thu Jul 18 11:17:29 2002 -0700
files:       TODO
description:
[svn r265] *** empty log message ***


changeset:   24:34029bee5606
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Thu Jul 04 22:05:55 2002 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r255] Some font fixes suggested by Darren concerning the titlepage.


changeset:   23:71e78b1cf399
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.14
user:        mforbes
```

```
date:        Sun Apr 21 16:24:02 2002 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r229] Added linebreaks for version labels (so they look nicer in the LaTeX
logs when viewed at standard width.)

Corrected various spelling mistakes.

Added ma,masc,meng options.  Also modified the number of signatures
used by these options.

Fixed references in Acknowledgements page.  (Links were correct,
labels were not.)

TITLEPAGE:
Some large modification on title page: including adding \faculty
command and various font options.  Some fonts now depend on others:
i.e. \faculty font is initially set to \titlepagefont.

Many uppercase options added: uppersubtitle, upperdegreetitle etc.

Titlepage supports a graphic logo (supplied by user).  This
contribution was from Darren Peets.

Fixed bug with use of \MakeUppercase: The argument must be given
within the \if, otherwise it does not work.  A TeX guru could probably
tell me how to make this work properly!


changeset:   22:10afcbd7b4e3
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.13
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Mar 27 18:30:39 2002 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r222] Fixed bug with section heading interline spacing.  Added some documentation.


changeset:   21:a363cd761695
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.12
user:        mforbes
date:        Mon Feb 18 21:45:52 2002 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r206] Replaced magic numbers associated with list of tables and list of
figures with commands \to?indent and \to?labelwidth.


changeset:   20:d73dc59463ad
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.11
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Feb 12 17:38:22 2002 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r202] Fixed a bug with starred sectioning commands.  Also removed some magic
numbers.


changeset:   19:e8160aa93ece
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.10
user:        mforbes
date:        Fri Jan 18 11:55:40 2002 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r179] Fixed a bug with some options (nagative were not properly declared).

Changed Forword -> Foreword


changeset:   18:a99617016b17
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Thu Jan 17 16:13:42 2002 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r178] Some bug fixes.  Committee spacing fixed, header overfulls warnings
removed (but not well) and a few numbering bugs fixed (section
numbering as well as the copyright year).


changeset:   17:83bd9622e8f1
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Jan 15 12:19:02 2002 -0800
files:       BUGS Makefile
description:
[svn r176] README -> READMe bug.
```

```
changeset:   16:bd9a67487c9e
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Jan 15 12:09:11 2002 -0800
files:       Makefile
description:
[svn r175] Refined clean process.


changeset:   15:eb2635cd96fb
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Jan 15 12:07:04 2002 -0800
files:       BUGS README
description:
[svn r174] Update including bug list.


changeset:   14:a70c00834e5a
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Jan 15 11:56:18 2002 -0800
files:       Makefile README
description:
[svn r173] Updated.  Now Makefile is not distributed: make clean removes it and
the CVS directory.


changeset:   13:7471ec933b83
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Jan 15 11:52:07 2002 -0800
files:       Makefile
description:
[svn r172] Included -f flag to suppress rm errors.


changeset:   12:870491dcb15a
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Jan 15 11:50:22 2002 -0800
files:       Makefile
description:
[svn r171] Included target clean:


changeset:   11:310c10c41d77
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Jan 15 11:43:09 2002 -0800
files:       Makefile README
description:
[svn r170] Initial commit of supporting files.


changeset:   10:e0fadf947d7d
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Jan 15 11:42:31 2002 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.ins
description:
[svn r169] Removed generation of documentation driver as this is never needed.
(Simply processing the dtx file with latex has the same effect).


changeset:   9:28cc21eb4197
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Mon Jan 14 19:31:18 2002 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r168] Fixed bug with hyperref package by converting to uppercase BEFORE
adding headings to the toc file.

Added documentation and reorganized things.

Just about ready for release.


changeset:   8:1b85833a16ad
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Sun Jan 13 18:38:35 2002 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.ins
description:
[svn r165] Added CVS Id and Log.


changeset:   7:9641442af9c5
```

```
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Sun Jan 13 18:38:10 2002 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r164] Corrected minor typo.


changeset:   6:023fef390555
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Sun Jan 13 18:33:04 2002 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r163] Modified the CVS version id into file and added a log to the end.


changeset:   5:95f106b113c2
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Sun Jan 13 17:52:03 2002 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r162] Added CVS version id into file.


changeset:   4:8679b85abd57
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Sun Jan 13 17:30:53 2002 -0800
files:       TODO ubcthesis.dtx ubcthesis.ins
description:
[svn r161] Revised version.  Many comments added and introduction etc. greatly
expanded.

Conflict with natbib fixed (though probably not optimally).

Problems with @ characters in .bib file fixed.


changeset:   3:4c6e52ec8f89
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Oct 09 08:33:07 2001 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r118] There is a problem with the hyperref package. Taken out for now.

Except for above, \@toupper appears to work now.

\partnamefont added to specify the font for the actual part name.

partheads option added to match chapterheads option.

Some modifications here and there: headers fixed so they align
properly.  Part heading modified to use specified fonts.  Uppercase
conversions done.  \chaptertoc used for toc, lof, lot and bib for consistency.


changeset:   2:18b53a902e8b
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Oct 02 15:32:49 2001 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx ubcthesis.ins
description:
[svn r109] Major revision.  Now the document is based on the book class with
modifications to make it look like a thesis.  This should be
considered the first real version as it is a drastic improvement over
the other versions.


changeset:   1:43dbbaf7333c
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Thu Sep 27 17:20:51 2001 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx ubcthesis.ins
description:
[svn r108] Converted ubcthesis package to a .ins and a .dtx distribution.  Now,
running LaTeX on the .ins file will generate everything from the .dtx file.


changeset:   0:c02300bce276
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Sep 19 16:49:57 2001 -0700
files:       TODO fig.eps fig.fig
description:
[svn r107] Initial commit of UBC thesis class.


changeset:   153:29cf47fa1005
```

```
tag:            tip
user:           Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:           Thu Mar 26 17:50:58 2015 -0700
files:          ubcthesis.dtx
description:
STY: removed trailing whitespace (emacs convention)


changeset:   152:c93cd1c7ebc8
user:           Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:           Thu Feb 02 01:01:40 2012 -0800
files:          latexmkrc
description:
Fixed bug with index generation command.


changeset:   151:1c81d599c7a4
user:           Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:           Thu Feb 02 00:58:37 2012 -0800
files:          latexmkrc
description:
Fixed index generation error.


changeset:   150:0f3f5ee18086
user:           Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:           Thu Feb 02 00:48:00 2012 -0800
files:          ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Added a note about pdflatex not working with psfrag.


changeset:   149:9f9781bb3bd9
user:           Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:           Thu Feb 02 00:37:30 2012 -0800
files:          Makefile latexmkrc
description:
Simplified Makefile using latexmk.
Removed .ps dependency... pdf is ubiquitous now.


changeset:   148:23843de6b931
user:           Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:           Wed Nov 30 17:42:58 2011 -0800
files:          Makefile
description:
Added .cls files to tgz file.


changeset:   147:f821fc47980a
user:           Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:           Wed Nov 30 17:40:14 2011 -0800
files:          .hgignore README
description:
Updated README to include a note about new class and latex ubcthesis.ins.


changeset:   146:07dcc7a83ac7
user:           Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:           Tue Nov 29 21:28:04 2011 -0800
files:          .hgtags
description:
Added tag v1.69 for changeset f86b2de1f2c2


changeset:   145:f86b2de1f2c2
tag:            v1.69
user:           Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:           Tue Nov 29 21:27:57 2011 -0800
files:          ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Added documentation about fix and updated to version 1.69


changeset:   144:e5ba7d0b9bef
parent:      123:430040441ad9
parent:      143:7e4bfe79b321
user:           Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:           Tue Nov 29 21:20:21 2011 -0800
description:
Merged lyx and default branches... there is only one branch.


changeset:   143:7e4bfe79b321
branch:      lyx
user:           Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:           Tue Nov 29 21:16:00 2011 -0800
files:          ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Fixed #11.  Add hooks to change \contentsname etc. if babel loaded.
```

```
changeset:   142:ecabdee5038b
branch:      lyx
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Wed Jul 27 16:49:02 2011 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Updated checksum.


changeset:   141:6889ec7c22fb
branch:      lyx
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Wed Jul 27 16:39:40 2011 -0700
files:       README ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Updated README and removed an erroneous comment from the MIT sample.


changeset:   140:0d91c1fdb85f
branch:      lyx
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Thu Dec 09 12:32:00 2010 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Fixes issue 10 with babel and "TeX capacity exceeded".


changeset:   139:3b5e187f216b
branch:      lyx
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Mon Aug 30 12:31:49 2010 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Updated checksum.


changeset:   138:a3f13eed3ce0
branch:      lyx
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Mon Aug 30 12:24:45 2010 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Fixed errors with ubcsample as pointed out by Max Read.


changeset:   137:05473c0477ac
branch:      lyx
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Aug 28 20:39:48 2010 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Added backmatter to sample thesis.


changeset:   136:88d47686c54a
branch:      lyx
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Aug 28 11:10:27 2010 -0700
files:       .hgtags
description:
Added tag v1.67 for changeset 688fa1bf572f


changeset:   135:688fa1bf572f
branch:      lyx
tag:         v1.67
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Aug 28 11:10:19 2010 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Version v1.67: Updated ubcsample.tex to conform to Sept. 2010 requirements.
- Moved Statement of Co-authorship to Prefix.
- Added new demo reverence to sample.bib.


changeset:   134:5701c6f0ebc2
branch:      lyx
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Jul 17 20:45:29 2010 -0700
files:       lyx/makeUBCthesisLyXfromTeX.py lyx/ubcthesis.layout
description:
Fixed \maketitle


changeset:   133:a54c68194d83
branch:      lyx
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Jul 17 05:59:16 2010 -0700
files:       Makefile ubcthesis.dtx
description:
```

```
Updated checksum and Makefile


changeset:   132:ec643d747b53
branch:      lyx
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Jul 17 05:53:13 2010 -0700
files:       lyx/makeUBCthesisLyXfromTeX.py lyx/tex2lyx2texSample.tex lyx/ubcsamplelyx.lyx ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Updated python script:
- Allows the use of %%% comments to become Notes
- %% comments become Comments (collapsed by default)
- % comments etc. still ERT (now collapsed).
- All output goes in a separate directory.


changeset:   131:ae1204c7848e
branch:      lyx
parent:      130:ae2b6871f579
parent:      128:1f4d14cb81a7
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Fri Jul 16 17:01:20 2010 -0700
files:       lyx/handmade-ubcsamplelyx.pdf lyx/makeUBCthesisLyXfromTeX.py lyx/tex2lyx2texSample.pdf lyx/ubcsamplelyx.pdf
description:
Merged with Chris' changes.  Removed .pdf files.


changeset:   130:ae2b6871f579
branch:      lyx
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Fri Jul 16 16:51:57 2010 -0700
files:       lyx/makeUBCthesisLyXfromTeX.py
description:
Build in new directory to avoid comtamination.


changeset:   129:fa7ea841577c
branch:      lyx
parent:      126:1f341b81f61c
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Fri Jul 16 16:43:23 2010 -0700
files:       lyx/makeUBCthesisLyXfromTeX.py
description:
Use environmental vars TEX2LY, LYX and DIFF if they exist to specify
program names (these are different on Mac OS X).


changeset:   128:1f4d14cb81a7
branch:      lyx
user:        CPBL <cpbl@wellbeing.econ.ubc.ca>
date:        Fri Jul 16 16:22:20 2010 -0700
files:       lyx/handmade-ubcsamplelyx.pdf lyx/tex2lyx2texSample.pdf lyx/ubcsamplelyx.pdf
description:
Tried adding some more stuff in teh "syntax file" for tex2lyx in python code, in order to treat lost spaces. No effect!


changeset:   127:b4528772a8d4
branch:      lyx
user:        CPBL <cpbl@wellbeing.econ.ubc.ca>
date:        Fri Jul 16 16:11:21 2010 -0700
files:       lyx/handmade-ubcsamplelyx.lyx lyx/handmade-ubcsamplelyx.pdf lyx/makeUBCthesisLyXfromTeX.py lyx/tex2lyx2texSample.pdf lyx/tex2lyx2texSample.tex lyx/ubcsamplelyx.l
description:
Updated python to make pdf outputs from tex and lyx. Included (added) pdf outputs to hg


changeset:   126:1f341b81f61c
branch:      lyx
user:        CPBL <cpbl@wellbeing.econ.ubc.ca>
date:        Fri Jul 16 15:45:29 2010 -0700
files:       lyx/ubcsamplelyx.lyx lyx/ubcthesis.layout
description:
Update ubcsamplelyx.lyx to the output of the Python code, for the first time.


changeset:   125:1c4597e80d3a
branch:      lyx
user:        CPBL <cpbl@wellbeing.econ.ubc.ca>
date:        Fri Jul 16 15:33:50 2010 -0700
files:       lyx/makeUBCthesisLyXfromTeX.py
description:
First? version of makeUBCthesisLyXfromTeX.py.  It's missing its Abstract! in order to get LyX to compile. Needs .layout file in ~/.lyx/layouts/


changeset:   124:0e63d6a6a097
branch:      lyx
parent:      122:d4b47bb62214
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Tue Jul 13 18:42:01 2010 -0700
files:       lyx/ubcsamplelyx.lyx lyx/ubcthesis.layout ubcsamplelyx.lyx ubcthesis.dtx ubcthesis.layout
description:
Completed LyX support and added documentation:
```

```
- Added documentation about babel bug: see issue 6.
- Conditionally include hg files: fixes issue 5.
- Changed hyperref colours: fixes issue 4 (but still uses boxes).
- Changed href -> url to simplify.


changeset:   123:430040441ad9
parent:      121:d2185807a136
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Fri Jun 25 00:33:36 2010 -0400
description:
Marked ubcthesis branch as default.


changeset:   122:d4b47bb62214
branch:      lyx
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Fri Jun 25 00:32:24 2010 -0400
files:       ubcsamplelyx.lyx ubcthesis.layout
description:
Initial LyX version.


changeset:   121:d2185807a136
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Wed May 05 15:41:39 2010 -0700
files:       .hgtags
description:
Added tag v1.65 for changeset bb408ef167bf


changeset:   120:bb408ef167bf
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.65
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Wed May 05 15:39:12 2010 -0700
files:       Makefile
description:
Don't remove hginfo.tex as this is needed to build documentation.
(This is removed by realclean.)


changeset:   119:e767d264e26b
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Wed May 05 15:29:17 2010 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Added some notes about \appendicesname and hyperref to sample files.
Make linktocpage a default hyperref option in the sample file.


changeset:   118:2567c699ee23
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Wed Apr 14 12:55:41 2010 -0700
files:       .hgtags
description:
Added tag v1.64 for changeset d011f85637f8


changeset:   117:d011f85637f8
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.64
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Wed Apr 14 12:55:02 2010 -0700
files:       .hgtags
description:
Removed tag 1.64


changeset:   116:b4270c1a1239
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Wed Apr 14 12:49:49 2010 -0700
files:       .hgtags
description:
Added tag 1.64 for changeset b719adda55fe


changeset:   115:b719adda55fe
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Wed Apr 14 12:49:18 2010 -0700
files:       .hgtags
description:
Added tag 1.64 for changeset 03709eebee47


changeset:   114:03709eebee47
```

```
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Wed Apr 14 12:44:06 2010 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Added not about tocloft, but sticking with float.


changeset:   113:f0c29d19d878
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Wed Apr 14 12:43:51 2010 -0700
files:       .hgtags
description:
Added tag 1.64 for changeset 4cfb190f5196


changeset:   112:4cfb190f5196
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Wed Apr 14 12:28:34 2010 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Updated version to 1.64


changeset:   111:fadc3f9cf243
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Wed Apr 14 12:28:16 2010 -0700
files:       .hgtags
description:
Added tag 1.64 for changeset ffba4ff323a6


changeset:   110:ffba4ff323a6
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Wed Apr 14 12:25:13 2010 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Updated checksum.


changeset:   109:65d5d28fea7d
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Wed Apr 14 11:31:28 2010 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Use pdflscape to rotate landscape pages in pdf file.


changeset:   108:694ee8798dae
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Mar 13 05:24:51 2010 -0800
files:       Makefile
description:
Remove READMe too.


changeset:   107:9e25feb99e9b
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Mar 13 05:23:29 2010 -0800
files:       .hgtags
description:
Added tag v1.63 for changeset 0f54cd34e403


changeset:   106:0f54cd34e403
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.63
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Mar 13 05:23:01 2010 -0800
files:       Makefile
description:
Fixed Makefile {tag} -> {tags}


changeset:   105:3465a7dafc32
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Mar 13 05:14:41 2010 -0800
files:       .hgtags
description:
Added tag v1.63 for changeset 7c7d0b8e48ab


changeset:   104:7c7d0b8e48ab
```

```
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Mar 13 05:14:25 2010 -0800
files:       Makefile ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Fixed bug with quoting in Makefile that was not cross platform...


changeset:   103:22afb6f8aa6c
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Mar 13 04:38:17 2010 -0800
files:       .hgtags
description:
Added tag v1.63 for changeset ae7afd1eaf0d


changeset:   102:ae7afd1eaf0d
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Mar 13 04:38:03 2010 -0800
files:       Makefile tests/genthesis.cls tests/mitthesis.cls tests/ubcsample1.tex tests/ubcthesis.cls ubcthesis.dtx
description:
This fixes issue #1.
Added *starmark commands and an optiona starmark/nostarmark pair
  to provide a backwards compatible way of allowing starred chapters
  and sections to reset the headers.
Removed SVN references etc. and add HG references as well as a generated
  version number and log file in Makefile.


changeset:   101:f6e81c73f9c3
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Mar 13 04:05:15 2010 -0800
files:       .hgtags
description:
Added tag v1.62 for changeset 0f709d76d131


changeset:   100:39c4d816ab20
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Mar 13 04:05:01 2010 -0800
files:       .hgtags
description:
Removed tag v1.62


changeset:   99:b7ea33af71e6
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Mar 13 01:38:12 2010 -0800
files:       .hgtags
description:
Added tags as LaTeX versions.


changeset:   98:3b277d5021ac
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Mar 13 01:04:21 2010 -0800
files:       .hgignore Makefile tests/ubcsample1.tex ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Possibly fixed bibliography header bug.
Added hgid tagging in Makefile
Added make realclean which gets rid of all non-tracked files and make distclean
  which make the distribution suitable for publishing.  (An hg revert will be
  needed to restore these files.)
Cleaned out some stuff like keyword expansion and change logs.
Still need to update version info before release.


changeset:   97:0f709d76d131
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.62
user:        mforbes
date:        Thu Mar 11 20:29:05 2010 -0800
files:       tests/ubcsample1.tex ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2583] Fixed the bibliography header bug (actually a bug with unnumbered
chapters in the mainmatter).


changeset:   96:349988f63d41
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.61
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Jan 05 11:32:48 2010 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
```

```
[svn r2548] ubcthesis.dtx
Updated some documentation.


changeset:   95:2894dac34f12
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Thu Nov 19 11:28:47 2009 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2464] Fixed a pagination bug (missing clearpage before setting arabic numerals).


changeset:   94:faf0111faf43
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.60
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Nov 18 16:08:22 2009 -0800
files:       Makefile ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2463] Small fix in mainmatter: only inserts a blank page when twoside.


changeset:   93:b6d5c7b49482
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.59
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Nov 18 15:51:42 2009 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2462] Fixed bug with frontmatter that inserted a blank page before title.
Thansk to Valentin Koch for poing this this out.


changeset:   92:8440ed0a25bf
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.58
user:        mforbes
date:        Mon Sep 21 21:39:41 2009 -0700
files:       tests/data tests/genthesis.cls tests/mitthesis.cls tests/ubcsample1.tex tests/ubcthesis.cls
description:
[svn r2366] Cleanup before conversion to hg.  May be in an inconsistent state.


changeset:   91:51874b5b1d39
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Sun Sep 13 18:14:01 2009 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2359] Fixed bug in documentation.


changeset:   90:39cf1e8ff34d
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Sun Sep 13 18:06:49 2009 -0700
files:       README
description:
[svn r2358] Added note about 1.58 fix.


changeset:   89:6d2b80e1cebd
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Sun Sep 13 18:01:07 2009 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2357] Fixed bug with pagination after \frontmatter by adding
\if@skipblankpage checks.


changeset:   88:5f1bc7b59261
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.57
user:        mforbes
date:        Fri Jan 30 16:46:05 2009 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2116] Reverted default for ubcsample to openright.


changeset:   87:a1354833839c
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Fri Jan 30 15:04:20 2009 -0800
files:       Makefile
description:
[svn r2115] Added several passes with pdflatex.
```

```
changeset:   86:e7c85616e84d
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Fri Jan 30 15:00:30 2009 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2114] Added thanks.


changeset:   85:835b8dd304f8
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Fri Jan 30 14:51:49 2009 -0800
files:       Makefile ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2113] Added openrightblank option in conformance with UBC FoGS.
Cleaned up pagination and cleardoublepage structure and usage.
Use pdflatex to make documentation so hyperref works nicely.


changeset:   84:7c1288e1ecc9
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.56
user:        mforbes
date:        Thu Jan 15 00:03:31 2009 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2108] CVS -> SVN


changeset:   83:b96608566410
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Jan 14 23:54:29 2009 -0800
files:       Makefile
description:
[svn r2107] Remove data link too with realclean.


changeset:   82:ced686b1ff30
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Jan 14 23:53:09 2009 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2106] Okay, really Final version 1.56 passing checksum!


changeset:   81:6b0c867ff8e4
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Jan 14 23:52:14 2009 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2105] Final version 1.56: Provided \monthname command to remove dependency
on the datetime package.


changeset:   80:9723d6baa34d
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Jan 14 23:29:57 2009 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2104] Updated version to 1.56 and fixed some bugs on titlepage suggested by
Darren including centering vertically, even-odd margins and updated
date format.


changeset:   79:86c3d0b871f9
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.55
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Dec 03 20:28:59 2008 -0800
files:       data
description:
[svn r2069] Added link to data.


changeset:   78:c2cffaa4a9c5
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Dec 03 20:28:39 2008 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2068] Added a missing brace!


changeset:   77:29b1cc756451
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
```

```
date:        Sat Aug 09 17:54:10 2008 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1994] Removed note about natbib bug.


changeset:   76:42c59752b999
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Sat Aug 09 17:51:32 2008 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1993] - Simplified marking instructions (removed \chaptermark* etc.) to keep
  with standard LaTeX.
- Added better support for natbib package, including fixing bug with
  numbering not being reset between sections of a manuscript based thesis.


changeset:   75:f75b4ff42a2a
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.53
user:        mforbes
date:        Mon May 19 17:58:46 2008 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1908] Unified chaptermark commands: only @chaptermark(No)Star should be
modified.  This fixes a runningheader bug that caused an extra
\bibname to be displayed.


changeset:   74:c66b6537ff26
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.52
user:        mforbes
date:        Mon Mar 24 08:41:51 2008 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1857] - Added a comment for \advisor* commands in ubcsample because they have
no effect.
- Changed Okanagan and Vancouver text to drop the Canada.


changeset:   73:fb398615dde1
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.51
user:        mforbes
date:        Thu Feb 21 17:24:48 2008 -0800
files:       Makefile
description:
[svn r1811] Added instructions to make pdf files.


changeset:   72:44cea114d613
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Thu Feb 21 17:16:40 2008 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1810] - Included \@institutionaddress on titlepage as per new UBC Guidelines.
  Also mention this in sample files.
- Updated references to remove warning.


changeset:   71:f9689109a4d7
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.50
user:        mforbes
date:        Mon Feb 26 00:49:32 2007 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1502] Fixed pagenumTR header bug.


changeset:   70:a4611e2111c0
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.49
user:        mforbes
date:        Mon Feb 26 00:37:56 2007 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1501] Fixed \@startonecolumn that was in a conditional and hence unmatched
by the \@endonecolumn in the abstract.  This showed itself when the
\maketitlecommand was omited.


changeset:   69:6a9f9d91239c
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.48
user:        mforbes
date:        Mon Feb 26 00:30:42 2007 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
```

```
description:
[svn r1500] Fixed topmargin bug that was preventing this from being modified.


changeset:   68:709c2e17c211
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.47
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Feb 20 16:03:35 2007 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1498] Added thanks.


changeset:   67:3c034697a7e6
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Feb 20 15:59:13 2007 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1497] Fixed spacing bug: The committee option reset the spacing to
singlespacing at the \begin{document} command.  Now it only modified
the spacing if the committee option is selected.

Added the setspace package to the UBC sample comments to show how to
change the spacing.


changeset:   66:8d330739f78a
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.46
user:        mforbes
date:        Mon Jan 22 15:48:03 2007 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1456] Added sectionbib option to facilitate bibliographies in chapters for
manuscript based theses.


changeset:   65:877db6893b81
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.45
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Jan 16 22:02:42 2007 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1453] Added counter \c@oldsecnumdepth to allow \frontmatter and \mainmatter
to manipulate and reset this to suppress numberings in the
frontmatter.  This is needed so that packages like fancyhdr.sty work
properly.


changeset:   64:010298cb5e26
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.44
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Jan 10 17:45:05 2007 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1443] Ignore files.


changeset:   63:96b9065d204a
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Sun Oct 22 01:41:46 2006 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1331] Fixed typo.


changeset:   62:beff47128770
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.43
user:        mforbes
date:        Sun Oct 22 01:29:58 2006 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1330] -Added more documentation and reorganized some of it.
-Added (no)appendicestoc options.
-Reverted \chapter etc. commands to default behaviour for
 compatibility with other packages.
-Added fmttoc... macros to factor out formatting.
-Modified \appendix command to provide toc lable and properly
 implement options.
-Changed default options for ubcthesis to include appendicestoc and
 appendixpage to satisfy FoGS changes.


changeset:   61:62df1a122dd2
branch:      ubcthesis
```

```
tag:          v1.42
user:         mforbes
date:         Sat Sep 02 23:42:40 2006 -0700
files:        Makefile
description:
[svn r1269] Remove .txt notes from final distribution (realclean)


changeset:    60:619f7ee03271
branch:       ubcthesis
user:         mforbes
date:         Sat Sep 02 23:37:55 2006 -0700
files:        ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1268] -Fixed documentation error (first line).
-Added starred version \chaptermark* to add unnumbered chapters to
 running headers (like the bibliography).
-Cleaned up \chaptermark definitions in headings pagestyle.
-Removed sectionmark command from headings page style.
-Fixed some indentation errors and one changelog \cs error.
-Added \chaptermark* to thebibliography to fix bug in running
 headers.  (Prior to this, and unnumbered bibliography would not
 produce a running header).


changeset:    59:05edada964f2
branch:       ubcthesis
tag:          v1.40
user:         mforbes
date:         Sun Jun 18 13:20:43 2006 -0700
files:        FoGS.txt ubcthesis.FoGSNotes.txt
description:
[svn r1211] Initial commit


changeset:    58:7fe910e9220c
branch:       ubcthesis
user:         mforbes
date:         Tue Apr 11 10:45:29 2006 -0700
files:        README ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1173] Changed some inline documentation.


changeset:    57:ae4d991d0f1e
branch:       ubcthesis
user:         mforbes
date:         Wed Feb 22 19:03:25 2006 -0800
files:        ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1158] Added (no)chapternotereset option and made the ubcthesis default no.


changeset:    56:fc21d0e967c3
branch:       ubcthesis
tag:          v1.39
user:         mforbes
date:         Wed Feb 22 18:25:40 2006 -0800
files:        ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1157] Minor changes to ubc sample thesis.


changeset:    55:a0fd0c95fe3c
branch:       ubcthesis
tag:          v1.38
user:         mforbes
date:         Wed Feb 22 16:11:30 2006 -0800
files:        ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1156] Sync'd version numbers


changeset:    54:ce78819b2fb7
branch:       ubcthesis
tag:          v1.36
user:         mforbes
date:         Wed Feb 22 16:10:18 2006 -0800
files:        ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1155] Added longtable example to ubcsample.tex


changeset:    53:5e89b467e488
branch:       ubcthesis
user:         mforbes
date:         Mon Feb 20 21:55:28 2006 -0800
files:        Makefile ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1154] Modified sample ubcthesis to include more package examples.
Makefile now has target realclean which gets rid of CVS stuff and a
```

```
      simple clean which just gets rid of junk.


changeset:   52:cdade1d0cea6
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.35
user:        mforbes
date:        Mon Feb 20 15:41:51 2006 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1152] Modified comment error.  (Don't use __ in comments!)


changeset:   51:8035ecf55b6d
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.34
user:        mforbes
date:        Mon Feb 20 15:38:44 2006 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1151] Added "Parts" organization for documentation (removed "File" tag for
  this")
Switched to \LaTeX{} so trailing space may be flexible.
Revamped class option sections.  Namely, change ProcessOptions ->
  ProcessOptions* so that defaults can be specified (the latter executes
  options in the order called rather than the order defined.)
Added pagenum__ options for optional page number placement.  This
  involved mostly modification of the page style (ps@__) commands.

Added (no)bibnum option for optional numbering of the bibliography.
Altered ubcsample.tex in response to FoGS requests.


changeset:   50:3b99cf26af2a
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.33
user:        mforbes
date:        Thu Feb 16 00:51:22 2006 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1149] Substantial modifications of the ubcsample.tex file to bring it in
line with the FoGS requirements (thanks to Max Read and Joseph Tam for
these suggestions and changes).

Fixed typo \chapterbeforespace -> \chapterbeforeskip


changeset:   49:39efb6018e11
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.32
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Feb 15 21:56:15 2006 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1148] Added Chris Dutchyn's changes:
  Added tocitalic and notocitalic options.
  Added some float package compatibility.
  Added some header fixes.
  Adjusted various spacing issues in headers.
  Added various chapter headings explicitly to toc.
  Fixed index placement with two-sided option.

Made ubc sample file default to 11pt (as per FoGS request)


changeset:   48:2bed6f68db2a
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.31
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Nov 16 18:20:04 2005 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1122] Fixed bug in sample files.


changeset:   47:5365f352fe3f
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.30
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Nov 16 18:15:29 2005 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1121] Fixed web references in the sample files.
Removed number from \thebibliography (Thanks to Christopher Dutchy)


changeset:   46:33fe03471df3
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.29
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Nov 15 23:31:31 2005 -0800
```

```
files:      Makefile
description:
[svn r1117] Added mitsample as default target


changeset:   45:d6f857eebab5
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Nov 15 23:24:18 2005 -0800
files:       README
description:
[svn r1116] Updated email anc website info to alum.mit.edu


changeset:   44:154b80ea1afa
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Nov 15 23:19:34 2005 -0800
files:       README ubcthesis.dtx ubcthesis.ins
description:
[svn r1115] Updated email anc website info to alum.mit.edu


changeset:   43:4bbd72d79007
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.28
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Nov 15 23:12:52 2005 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1114] Removed \chaptertoc and other redundant commands which should be
replaced by \chapter[] with an optional argument.

Removed \preface, \acknowledgements and \foreword commands: these
should simply be chapters.

Updated sample files to reflect these changes.


changeset:   42:067a8d59eef8
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.26
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed May 25 13:58:43 2005 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1052] Partial commit.


changeset:   41:d9551af830b7
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Fri Apr 15 17:50:26 2005 -0700
files:       README
description:
[svn r1035] Added comments about ubcthesis needing genthesis


changeset:   40:6a5dc49306ce
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Fri Apr 15 17:19:43 2005 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1034] Fixed minor typesetting bug on first page.


changeset:   39:21d89be75c4d
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.21
user:        mforbes
date:        Sun Mar 27 11:47:03 2005 -0800
files:       README
description:
[svn r1021] Modified to mention MIT


changeset:   38:8785204c9d63
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Sun Mar 27 11:33:58 2005 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx ubcthesis.ins
description:
[svn r1020] Added [hypertex] option as default for hyperref.
MIT thesis page numbering okay now.
Default hangingcaptions option fixed (none).
Some major titlepage cleanup.


changeset:   37:79db7dcc752e
branch:      ubcthesis
```

```
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Mar 08 14:18:36 2005 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1008] Changes on the way to allowing for modular theses.


changeset:   36:63f0bbc73a50
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Feb 09 18:56:11 2005 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1003] Fixed minor restructuring change.


changeset:   35:b88516793c60
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Feb 09 18:52:32 2005 -0800
files:       Makefile ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1002] Minor fixes.  Updated Checksum.


changeset:   34:a065bedf0480
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Feb 09 18:46:29 2005 -0800
files:       README
description:
[svn r1001] Added new files to comments.


changeset:   33:d8c09c27d0ef
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Feb 09 18:41:34 2005 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx ubcthesis.ins
description:
[svn r1000] The new UBC Faculty of Graduate Studies rules forbid signatures from the
cover and change some of its content, most notably that the department
is now your program.  Title page now reflects this, although macros are
retained.  Thanks to Darren Peets for these changes.

This also respesents the start of a restructuring to move the
university dependant information into smaller .cls files.  The general
class will be called genthesis.cls and the university specific ones
ubcthesis.cls, mitthesis.cls etc.


changeset:   32:43db3d100f27
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.20
user:        mforbes
date:        Thu Jun 24 12:42:59 2004 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r833] Documentation and web references updated.


changeset:   31:425c2dcf0acb
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.19
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Feb 04 15:40:17 2004 -0800
files:       Makefile
description:
[svn r733] Added sample.ps as a target (and sample.dvi)


changeset:   30:b6e54b14696a
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Feb 04 15:32:45 2004 -0800
files:       Makefile
description:
[svn r732] Added commands for making index.


changeset:   29:89b0cf2ea110
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Feb 04 15:20:09 2004 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r731] Added fix for header overflow bug as suggested by James P. Zibin.
Messed a bit with change log and index.  Now indices are generated,
but this should be cleaned up.
```

```
changeset:   28:9088b5cbe375
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.18
user:        mforbes
date:        Sat Dec 14 22:41:02 2002 -0800
files:       TODO ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r379] Modified To Do list...


changeset:   27:4b787a13db9e
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.17
user:        mforbes
date:        Sat Dec 14 21:44:11 2002 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r377] Resets the pagestyle to plain for the first page of a chapter.  This
is the default behaviour of the LaTeX classes and should be preserved
for consistency: an option to change the behaviour should probably be
provided...


changeset:   26:c4855b5ec90a
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Aug 27 11:43:17 2002 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r270] Added normalsize command at end of maketitle.
changed includegraphics command to be compatible with
graphics and graphicx


changeset:   25:a68cbf47370b
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.15
user:        mforbes
date:        Thu Jul 18 11:17:29 2002 -0700
files:       TODO
description:
[svn r265] *** empty log message ***


changeset:   24:34029bee5606
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Thu Jul 04 22:05:55 2002 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r255] Some font fixes suggested by Darren concerning the titlepage.


changeset:   23:71e78b1cf399
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.14
user:        mforbes
date:        Sun Apr 21 16:24:02 2002 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r229] Added linebreaks for version labels (so they look nicer in the LaTeX
logs when viewed at standard width.)

Corrected various spelling mistakes.

Added ma,masc,meng options.  Also modified the number of signatures
used by these options.

Fixed references in Acknowledgements page.  (Links were correct,
labels were not.)

TITLEPAGE:
Some large modification on title page: including adding \faculty
command and various font options.  Some fonts now depend on others:
i.e. \faculty font is initially set to \titlepagefont.

Many uppercase options added: uppersubtitle, upperdegreetitle etc.

Titlepage supports a graphic logo (supplied by user).  This
contribution was from Darren Peets.

Fixed bug with use of \MakeUppercase: The argument must be given
within the \if, otherwise it does not work.  A TeX guru could probably
tell me how to make this work properly!


changeset:   22:10afcbd7b4e3
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.13
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Mar 27 18:30:39 2002 -0800
```

```
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r222] Fixed bug with section heading interline spacing.  Added some documentation.


changeset:   21:a363cd761695
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.12
user:        mforbes
date:        Mon Feb 18 21:45:52 2002 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r206] Replaced magic numbers associated with list of tables and list of
figures with commands \to?indent and \to?labelwidth.


changeset:   20:d73dc59463ad
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.11
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Feb 12 17:38:22 2002 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r202] Fixed a bug with starred sectioning commands.  Also removed some magic
numbers.


changeset:   19:e8160aa93ece
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.10
user:        mforbes
date:        Fri Jan 18 11:55:40 2002 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r179] Fixed a bug with some options (nagative were not properly declared).

Changed Forword -> Foreword


changeset:   18:a99617016b17
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Thu Jan 17 16:13:42 2002 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r178] Some bug fixes.  Committee spacing fixed, header overfulls warnings
removed (but not well) and a few numbering bugs fixed (section
numbering as well as the copyright year).


changeset:   17:83bd9622e8f1
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Jan 15 12:19:02 2002 -0800
files:       BUGS Makefile
description:
[svn r176] README -> READMe bug.


changeset:   16:bd9a67487c9e
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Jan 15 12:09:11 2002 -0800
files:       Makefile
description:
[svn r175] Refined clean process.


changeset:   15:eb2635cd96fb
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Jan 15 12:07:04 2002 -0800
files:       BUGS README
description:
[svn r174] Update including bug list.


changeset:   14:a70c00834e5a
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Jan 15 11:56:18 2002 -0800
files:       Makefile README
description:
[svn r173] Updated.  Now Makefile is not distributed: make clean removes it and
the CVS directory.


changeset:   13:7471ec933b83
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Jan 15 11:52:07 2002 -0800
```

```
files:       Makefile
description:
[svn r172] Included -f flag to suppress rm errors.


changeset:   12:870491dcb15a
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Jan 15 11:50:22 2002 -0800
files:       Makefile
description:
[svn r171] Included target clean:


changeset:   11:310c10c41d77
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Jan 15 11:43:09 2002 -0800
files:       Makefile README
description:
[svn r170] Initial commit of supporting files.


changeset:   10:e0fadf947d7d
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Jan 15 11:42:31 2002 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.ins
description:
[svn r169] Removed generation of documentation driver as this is never needed.
(Simply processing the dtx file with latex has the same effect).


changeset:   9:28cc21eb4197
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Mon Jan 14 19:31:18 2002 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r168] Fixed bug with hyperref package by converting to uppercase BEFORE
adding headings to the toc file.

Added documentation and reorganized things.

Just about ready for release.


changeset:   8:1b85833a16ad
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Sun Jan 13 18:38:35 2002 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.ins
description:
[svn r165] Added CVS Id and Log.


changeset:   7:9641442af9c5
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Sun Jan 13 18:38:10 2002 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r164] Corrected minor typo.


changeset:   6:023fef390555
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Sun Jan 13 18:33:04 2002 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r163] Modified the CVS version id into file and added a log to the end.


changeset:   5:95f106b113c2
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Sun Jan 13 17:52:03 2002 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r162] Added CVS version id into file.


changeset:   4:8679b85abd57
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Sun Jan 13 17:30:53 2002 -0800
files:       TODO ubcthesis.dtx ubcthesis.ins
description:
[svn r161] Revised version.  Many comments added and introduction etc. greatly
expanded.
```

```
Conflict with natbib fixed (though probably not optimally).

Problems with @ characters in .bib file fixed.


changeset:   3:4c6e52ec8f89
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Oct 09 08:33:07 2001 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r118] There is a problem with the hyperref package. Taken out for now.

Except for above, \@toupper appears to work now.

\partnamefont added to specify the font for the actual part name.

partheads option added to match chapterheads option.

Some modifications here and there: headers fixed so they align
properly.  Part heading modified to use specified fonts.  Uppercase
conversions done.  \chaptertoc used for toc, lof, lot and bib for consistency.


changeset:   2:18b53a902e8b
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Oct 02 15:32:49 2001 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx ubcthesis.ins
description:
[svn r109] Major revision.  Now the document is based on the book class with
modifications to make it look like a thesis.  This should be
considered the first real version as it is a drastic improvement over
the other versions.


changeset:   1:43dbbaf7333c
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Thu Sep 27 17:20:51 2001 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx ubcthesis.ins
description:
[svn r108] Converted ubcthesis package to a .ins and a .dtx distribution.  Now,
running LaTeX on the .ins file will generate everything from the .dtx file.


changeset:   0:c02300bce276
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Sep 19 16:49:57 2001 -0700
files:       TODO fig.eps fig.fig
description:
[svn r107] Initial commit of UBC thesis class.


changeset:   160:4e26a3be02fc
tag:         tip
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Thu Mar 26 18:00:55 2015 -0700
files:       .hgtags
description:
Added tag v1.71 for changeset b4d6c97c08af


changeset:   159:b4d6c97c08af
tag:         v1.71
parent:      157:66bf0d802c3b
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Thu Mar 26 17:55:18 2015 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
BUG: Added dotted leaders to part line in toc for UBC thesis


changeset:   157:66bf0d802c3b
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Thu Mar 26 17:50:58 2015 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
STY: removed trailing whitespace (emacs convention)


changeset:   156:f4c450ff6a3f
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Apr 07 00:59:07 2012 -0700
files:       .hgtags
description:
Added tag v1.70 for changeset 20244be11cf3
```

```
changeset:   155:20244be11cf3
tag:         v1.70
parent:      152:c93cd1c7ebc8
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Apr 07 00:56:52 2012 -0700
files:       README ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Fixes issue 12.  Move \backmatter to after appendices in sample theses.


changeset:   152:c93cd1c7ebc8
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Thu Feb 02 01:01:40 2012 -0800
files:       latexmkrc
description:
Fixed bug with index generation command.


changeset:   151:1c81d599c7a4
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Thu Feb 02 00:58:37 2012 -0800
files:       latexmkrc
description:
Fixed index generation error.


changeset:   150:0f3f5ee18086
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Thu Feb 02 00:48:00 2012 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Added a note about pdflatex not working with psfrag.


changeset:   149:9f9781bb3bd9
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Thu Feb 02 00:37:37 2012 -0800
files:       Makefile latexmkrc
description:
Simplified Makefile using latexmk.
Removed .ps dependency... pdf is ubiquitous now.


changeset:   148:23843de6b931
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Wed Nov 30 17:42:58 2011 -0800
files:       Makefile
description:
Added .cls files to tgz file.


changeset:   147:f821fc47980a
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Wed Nov 30 17:40:14 2011 -0800
files:       .hgignore README
description:
Updated README to include a note about new class and latex ubcthesis.ins.


changeset:   146:07dcc7a83ac7
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Tue Nov 29 21:28:04 2011 -0800
files:       .hgtags
description:
Added tag v1.69 for changeset f86b2de1f2c2


changeset:   145:f86b2de1f2c2
tag:         v1.69
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Tue Nov 29 21:27:57 2011 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Added documentation about fix and updated to version 1.69


changeset:   144:e5ba7d0b9bef
parent:      123:430040441ad9
parent:      143:7e4bfe79b321
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Tue Nov 29 21:20:21 2011 -0800
description:
Merged lyx and default branches... there is only one branch.


changeset:   143:7e4bfe79b321
branch:      lyx
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Tue Nov 29 21:16:00 2011 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
```

```
Fixed #11.  Add hooks to change \contentsname etc. if babel loaded.


changeset:   142:ecabdee5038b
branch:      lyx
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Wed Jul 27 16:49:02 2011 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Updated checksum.


changeset:   141:6889ec7c22fb
branch:      lyx
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Wed Jul 27 16:39:40 2011 -0700
files:       README ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Updated README and removed an erroneous comment from the MIT sample.


changeset:   140:0d91c1fdb85f
branch:      lyx
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Thu Dec 09 12:32:00 2010 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Fixes issue 10 with babel and "TeX capacity exceeded".


changeset:   139:3b5e187f216b
branch:      lyx
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Mon Aug 30 12:31:49 2010 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Updated checksum.


changeset:   138:a3f13eed3ce0
branch:      lyx
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Mon Aug 30 12:24:45 2010 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Fixed errors with ubcsample as pointed out by Max Read.


changeset:   137:05473c0477ac
branch:      lyx
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Aug 28 20:39:48 2010 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Added backmatter to sample thesis.


changeset:   136:88d47686c54a
branch:      lyx
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Aug 28 11:10:27 2010 -0700
files:       .hgtags
description:
Added tag v1.67 for changeset 688fa1bf572f


changeset:   135:688fa1bf572f
branch:      lyx
tag:         v1.67
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Aug 28 11:10:19 2010 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Version v1.67: Updated ubcsample.tex to conform to Sept. 2010 requirements.
- Moved Statement of Co-authorship to Prefix.
- Added new demo reverence to sample.bib.


changeset:   134:5701c6f0ebc2
branch:      lyx
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Jul 17 20:45:29 2010 -0700
files:       lyx/makeUBCthesisLyXfromTeX.py lyx/ubcthesis.layout
description:
Fixed \maketitle


changeset:   133:a54c68194d83
branch:      lyx
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Jul 17 05:59:16 2010 -0700
```

```
files:       Makefile ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Updated checksum and Makefile


changeset:   132:ec643d747b53
branch:      lyx
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Jul 17 05:53:13 2010 -0700
files:       lyx/makeUBCthesisLyXfromTeX.py lyx/tex2lyx2texSample.tex lyx/ubcsamplelyx.lyx ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Updated python script:
- Allows the use of %%% comments to become Notes
- %% comments become Comments (collapsed by default)
- % comments etc. still ERT (now collapsed).
- All output goes in a separate directory.


changeset:   131:ae1204c7848e
branch:      lyx
parent:      130:ae2b6871f579
parent:      128:1f4d14cb81a7
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Fri Jul 16 17:01:20 2010 -0700
files:       lyx/handmade-ubcsamplelyx.pdf lyx/makeUBCthesisLyXfromTeX.py lyx/tex2lyx2texSample.pdf lyx/ubcsamplelyx.pdf
description:
Merged with Chris' changes.  Removed .pdf files.


changeset:   130:ae2b6871f579
branch:      lyx
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Fri Jul 16 16:51:57 2010 -0700
files:       lyx/makeUBCthesisLyXfromTeX.py
description:
Build in new directory to avoid comtamination.


changeset:   129:fa7ea841577c
branch:      lyx
parent:      126:1f341b81f61c
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Fri Jul 16 16:43:23 2010 -0700
files:       lyx/makeUBCthesisLyXfromTeX.py
description:
Use environmental vars TEX2LY, LYX and DIFF if they exist to specify
program names (these are different on Mac OS X).


changeset:   128:1f4d14cb81a7
branch:      lyx
user:        CPBL <cpbl@wellbeing.econ.ubc.ca>
date:        Fri Jul 16 16:22:20 2010 -0700
files:       lyx/handmade-ubcsamplelyx.pdf lyx/tex2lyx2texSample.pdf lyx/ubcsamplelyx.pdf
description:
Tried adding some more stuff in teh "syntax file" for tex2lyx in python code, in order to treat lost spaces. No effect!


changeset:   127:b4528772a8d4
branch:      lyx
user:        CPBL <cpbl@wellbeing.econ.ubc.ca>
date:        Fri Jul 16 16:11:21 2010 -0700
files:       lyx/handmade-ubcsamplelyx.lyx lyx/handmade-ubcsamplelyx.pdf lyx/makeUBCthesisLyXfromTeX.py lyx/tex2lyx2texSample.pdf lyx/tex2lyx2texSample.tex lyx/ubcsamplelyx.
description:
Updated python to make pdf outputs from tex and lyx. Included (added) pdf outputs to hg


changeset:   126:1f341b81f61c
branch:      lyx
user:        CPBL <cpbl@wellbeing.econ.ubc.ca>
date:        Fri Jul 16 15:45:29 2010 -0700
files:       lyx/ubcsamplelyx.lyx lyx/ubcthesis.layout
description:
Update ubcsamplelyx.lyx to the output of the Python code, for the first time.


changeset:   125:1c4597e80d3a
branch:      lyx
user:        CPBL <cpbl@wellbeing.econ.ubc.ca>
date:        Fri Jul 16 15:33:50 2010 -0700
files:       lyx/makeUBCthesisLyXfromTeX.py
description:
First? version of makeUBCthesisLyXfromTeX.py.  It's missing its Abstract! in order to get LyX to compile. Needs .layout file in ~/.lyx/layouts/


changeset:   124:0e63d6a6a097
branch:      lyx
parent:      122:d4b47bb62214
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Tue Jul 13 18:42:01 2010 -0700
files:       lyx/ubcsamplelyx.lyx lyx/ubcthesis.layout ubcsamplelyx.lyx ubcthesis.dtx ubcthesis.layout
```

```
description:
Completed LyX support and added documentation:
- Added documentation about babel bug: see issue 6.
- Conditionally include hg files: fixes issue 5.
- Changed hyperref colours: fixes issue 4 (but still uses boxes).
- Changed href -> url to simplify.


changeset:   123:430040441ad9
parent:      121:d2185807a136
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Fri Jun 25 00:33:36 2010 -0400
description:
Marked ubcthesis branch as default.


changeset:   122:d4b47bb62214
branch:      lyx
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Fri Jun 25 00:32:24 2010 -0400
files:       ubcsamplelyx.lyx ubcthesis.layout
description:
Initial LyX version.


changeset:   121:d2185807a136
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Wed May 05 15:41:39 2010 -0700
files:       .hgtags
description:
Added tag v1.65 for changeset bb408ef167bf


changeset:   120:bb408ef167bf
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.65
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Wed May 05 15:39:12 2010 -0700
files:       Makefile
description:
Don't remove hginfo.tex as this is needed to build documentation.
(This is removed by realclean.)


changeset:   119:e767d264e26b
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Wed May 05 15:29:17 2010 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Added some notes about \appendicesname and hyperref to sample files.
Make linktocpage a default hyperref option in the sample file.


changeset:   118:2567c699ee23
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Wed Apr 14 12:55:41 2010 -0700
files:       .hgtags
description:
Added tag v1.64 for changeset d011f85637f8


changeset:   117:d011f85637f8
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.64
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Wed Apr 14 12:55:02 2010 -0700
files:       .hgtags
description:
Removed tag 1.64


changeset:   116:b4270c1a1239
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Wed Apr 14 12:49:49 2010 -0700
files:       .hgtags
description:
Added tag 1.64 for changeset b719adda55fe


changeset:   115:b719adda55fe
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Wed Apr 14 12:49:18 2010 -0700
files:       .hgtags
description:
Added tag 1.64 for changeset 03709eebee47
```

```
changeset:   114:03709eebee47
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Wed Apr 14 12:44:06 2010 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Added not about tocloft, but sticking with float.


changeset:   113:f0c29d19d878
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Wed Apr 14 12:43:51 2010 -0700
files:       .hgtags
description:
Added tag 1.64 for changeset 4cfb190f5196


changeset:   112:4cfb190f5196
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Wed Apr 14 12:28:34 2010 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Updated version to 1.64


changeset:   111:fadc3f9cf243
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Wed Apr 14 12:28:16 2010 -0700
files:       .hgtags
description:
Added tag 1.64 for changeset ffba4ff323a6


changeset:   110:ffba4ff323a6
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Wed Apr 14 12:25:13 2010 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Updated checksum.


changeset:   109:65d5d28fea7d
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Wed Apr 14 11:31:28 2010 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Use pdflscape to rotate landscape pages in pdf file.


changeset:   108:694ee8798dae
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Mar 13 05:24:51 2010 -0800
files:       Makefile
description:
Remove READMe too.


changeset:   107:9e25feb99e9b
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Mar 13 05:23:29 2010 -0800
files:       .hgtags
description:
Added tag v1.63 for changeset 0f54cd34e403


changeset:   106:0f54cd34e403
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.63
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Mar 13 05:23:01 2010 -0800
files:       Makefile
description:
Fixed Makefile {tag} -> {tags}


changeset:   105:3465a7dafc32
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Mar 13 05:14:41 2010 -0800
files:       .hgtags
description:
Added tag v1.63 for changeset 7c7d0b8e48ab
```

```
changeset:    104:7c7d0b8e48ab
branch:       ubcthesis
user:         Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:         Sat Mar 13 05:14:25 2010 -0800
files:        Makefile ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Fixed bug with quoting in Makefile that was not cross platform...


changeset:    103:22afb6f8aa6c
branch:       ubcthesis
user:         Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:         Sat Mar 13 04:38:17 2010 -0800
files:        .hgtags
description:
Added tag v1.63 for changeset ae7afd1eaf0d


changeset:    102:ae7afd1eaf0d
branch:       ubcthesis
user:         Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:         Sat Mar 13 04:38:03 2010 -0800
files:        Makefile tests/genthesis.cls tests/mitthesis.cls tests/ubcsample1.tex tests/ubcthesis.cls ubcthesis.dtx
description:
This fixes issue #1.
Added *starmark commands and an optiona starmark/nostarmark pair
  to provide a backwards compatible way of allowing starred chapters
  and sections to reset the headers.
Removed SVN references etc. and add HG references as well as a generated
  version number and log file in Makefile.


changeset:    101:f6e81c73f9c3
branch:       ubcthesis
user:         Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:         Sat Mar 13 04:05:15 2010 -0800
files:        .hgtags
description:
Added tag v1.62 for changeset 0f709d76d131


changeset:    100:39c4d816ab20
branch:       ubcthesis
user:         Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:         Sat Mar 13 04:05:01 2010 -0800
files:        .hgtags
description:
Removed tag v1.62


changeset:    99:b7ea33af71e6
branch:       ubcthesis
user:         Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:         Sat Mar 13 01:38:12 2010 -0800
files:        .hgtags
description:
Added tags as LaTeX versions.


changeset:    98:3b277d5021ac
branch:       ubcthesis
user:         Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:         Sat Mar 13 01:04:21 2010 -0800
files:        .hgignore Makefile tests/ubcsample1.tex ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Possibly fixed bibliography header bug.
Added hgid tagging in Makefile
Added make realclean which gets rid of all non-tracked files and make distclean
  which make the distribution suitable for publishing.  (An hg revert will be
  needed to restore these files.)
Cleaned out some stuff like keyword expansion and change logs.
Still need to update version info before release.


changeset:    97:0f709d76d131
branch:       ubcthesis
tag:          v1.62
user:         mforbes
date:         Thu Mar 11 20:29:05 2010 -0800
files:        tests/ubcsample1.tex ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2583] Fixed the bibliography header bug (actually a bug with unnumbered
chapters in the mainmatter).


changeset:    96:349988f63d41
branch:       ubcthesis
tag:          v1.61
user:         mforbes
date:         Tue Jan 05 11:32:48 2010 -0800
```

```
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2548] ubcthesis.dtx
Updated some documentation.


changeset:   95:2894dac34f12
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Thu Nov 19 11:28:47 2009 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2464] Fixed a pagination bug (missing clearpage before setting arabic numerals).


changeset:   94:faf0111faf43
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.60
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Nov 18 16:08:22 2009 -0800
files:       Makefile ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2463] Small fix in mainmatter: only inserts a blank page when twoside.


changeset:   93:b6d5c7b49482
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.59
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Nov 18 15:51:42 2009 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2462] Fixed bug with frontmatter that inserted a blank page before title.
Thansk to Valentin Koch for poing this this out.


changeset:   92:8440ed0a25bf
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.58
user:        mforbes
date:        Mon Sep 21 21:39:41 2009 -0700
files:       tests/data tests/genthesis.cls tests/mitthesis.cls tests/ubcsample1.tex tests/ubcthesis.cls
description:
[svn r2366] Cleanup before conversion to hg.  May be in an inconsistent state.


changeset:   91:51874b5b1d39
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Sun Sep 13 18:14:01 2009 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2359] Fixed bug in documentation.


changeset:   90:39cf1e8ff34d
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Sun Sep 13 18:06:49 2009 -0700
files:       README
description:
[svn r2358] Added note about 1.58 fix.


changeset:   89:6d2b80e1cebd
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Sun Sep 13 18:01:07 2009 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2357] Fixed bug with pagination after \frontmatter by adding
\if@skipblankpage checks.


changeset:   88:5f1bc7b59261
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.57
user:        mforbes
date:        Fri Jan 30 16:46:05 2009 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2116] Reverted default for ubcsample to openright.


changeset:   87:a1354833839c
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Fri Jan 30 15:04:20 2009 -0800
files:       Makefile
description:
[svn r2115] Added several passes with pdflatex.
```

```
changeset:   86:e7c85616e84d
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Fri Jan 30 15:00:30 2009 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2114] Added thanks.


changeset:   85:835b8dd304f8
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Fri Jan 30 14:51:49 2009 -0800
files:       Makefile ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2113] Added openrightblank option in conformance with UBC FoGS.
Cleaned up pagination and cleardoublepage structure and usage.
Use pdflatex to make documentation so hyperref works nicely.


changeset:   84:7c1288e1ecc9
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.56
user:        mforbes
date:        Thu Jan 15 00:03:31 2009 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2108] CVS -> SVN


changeset:   83:b96608566410
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Jan 14 23:54:29 2009 -0800
files:       Makefile
description:
[svn r2107] Remove data link too with realclean.


changeset:   82:ced686b1ff30
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Jan 14 23:53:09 2009 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2106] Okay, really Final version 1.56 passing checksum!


changeset:   81:6b0c867ff8e4
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Jan 14 23:52:14 2009 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2105] Final version 1.56: Provided \monthname command to remove dependency
on the datetime package.


changeset:   80:9723d6baa34d
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Jan 14 23:29:57 2009 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2104] Updated version to 1.56 and fixed some bugs on titlepage suggested by
Darren including centering vertically, even-odd margins and updated
date format.


changeset:   79:86c3d0b871f9
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.55
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Dec 03 20:28:59 2008 -0800
files:       data
description:
[svn r2069] Added link to data.


changeset:   78:c2cffaa4a9c5
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Dec 03 20:28:39 2008 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2068] Added a missing brace!


changeset:   77:29b1cc756451
```

```
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Sat Aug 09 17:54:10 2008 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1994] Removed note about natbib bug.


changeset:   76:42c59752b999
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Sat Aug 09 17:51:32 2008 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1993] - Simplified marking instructions (removed \chaptermark* etc.) to keep
  with standard LaTeX.
- Added better support for natbib package, including fixing bug with
  numbering not being reset between sections of a manuscript based thesis.


changeset:   75:f75b4ff42a2a
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.53
user:        mforbes
date:        Mon May 19 17:58:46 2008 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1908] Unified chaptermark commands: only @chaptermark(No)Star should be
modified.  This fixes a runningheader bug that caused an extra
\bibname to be displayed.


changeset:   74:c66b6537ff26
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.52
user:        mforbes
date:        Mon Mar 24 08:41:51 2008 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1857] - Added a comment for \advisor* commands in ubcsample because they have
no effect.
- Changed Okanagan and Vancouver text to drop the Canada.


changeset:   73:fb398615dde1
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.51
user:        mforbes
date:        Thu Feb 21 17:24:48 2008 -0800
files:       Makefile
description:
[svn r1811] Added instructions to make pdf files.


changeset:   72:44cea114d613
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Thu Feb 21 17:16:40 2008 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1810] - Included \@institutionaddress on titlepage as per new UBC Guidelines.
  Also mention this in sample files.
- Updated references to remove warning.


changeset:   71:f9689109a4d7
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.50
user:        mforbes
date:        Mon Feb 26 00:49:32 2007 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1502] Fixed pagenumTR header bug.


changeset:   70:a4611e2111c0
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.49
user:        mforbes
date:        Mon Feb 26 00:37:56 2007 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1501] Fixed \@startonecolumn that was in a conditional and hence unmatched
by the \@endonecolumn in the abstract.  This showed itself when the
\maketitlecommand was omited.


changeset:   69:6a9f9d91239c
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.48
user:        mforbes
```

```
date:        Mon Feb 26 00:30:42 2007 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1500] Fixed topmargin bug that was preventing this from being modified.


changeset:   68:709c2e17c211
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.47
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Feb 20 16:03:35 2007 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1498] Added thanks.


changeset:   67:3c034697a7e6
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Feb 20 15:59:13 2007 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1497] Fixed spacing bug: The committee option reset the spacing to
singlespacing at the \begin{document} command.  Now it only modified
the spacing if the committee option is selected.

Added the setspace package to the UBC sample comments to show how to
change the spacing.


changeset:   66:8d330739f78a
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.46
user:        mforbes
date:        Mon Jan 22 15:48:03 2007 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1456] Added sectionbib option to facilitate bibliographies in chapters for
manuscript based theses.


changeset:   65:877db6893b81
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.45
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Jan 16 22:02:42 2007 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1453] Added counter \c@oldsecnumdepth to allow \frontmatter and \mainmatter
to manipulate and reset this to suppress numberings in the
frontmatter.  This is needed so that packages like fancyhdr.sty work
properly.


changeset:   64:010298cb5e26
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.44
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Jan 10 17:45:05 2007 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1443] Ignore files.


changeset:   63:96b9065d204a
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Sun Oct 22 01:41:46 2006 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1331] Fixed typo.


changeset:   62:beff47128770
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.43
user:        mforbes
date:        Sun Oct 22 01:29:58 2006 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1330] -Added more documentation and reorganized some of it.
-Added (no)appendicestoc options.
-Reverted \chapter etc. commands to default behaviour for
 compatibility with other packages.
-Added fmttoc... macros to factor out formatting.
-Modified \appendix command to provide toc lable and properly
 implement options.
-Changed default options for ubcthesis to include appendicestoc and
 appendixpage to satisfy FoGS changes.
```

```
changeset:   61:62df1a122dd2
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.42
user:        mforbes
date:        Sat Sep 02 23:42:40 2006 -0700
files:       Makefile
description:
[svn r1269] Remove .txt notes from final distribution (realclean)


changeset:   60:619f7ee03271
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Sat Sep 02 23:37:55 2006 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1268] -Fixed documentation error (first line).
-Added starred version \chaptermark* to add unnumbered chapters to
 running headers (like the bibliography).
-Cleaned up \chaptermark definitions in headings pagestyle.
-Removed sectionmark command from headings page style.
-Fixed some indentation errors and one changelog \cs error.
-Added \chaptermark* to thebibliography to fix bug in running
 headers.  (Prior to this, and unnumbered bibliography would not
 produce a running header).


changeset:   59:05edada964f2
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.40
user:        mforbes
date:        Sun Jun 18 13:20:43 2006 -0700
files:       FoGS.txt ubcthesis.FoGSNotes.txt
description:
[svn r1211] Initial commit


changeset:   58:7fe910e9220c
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Apr 11 10:45:29 2006 -0700
files:       README ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1173] Changed some inline documentation.


changeset:   57:ae4d991d0f1e
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Feb 22 19:03:25 2006 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1158] Added (no)chapternotereset option and made the ubcthesis default no.


changeset:   56:fc21d0e967c3
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.39
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Feb 22 18:25:40 2006 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1157] Minor changes to ubc sample thesis.


changeset:   55:a0fd0c95fe3c
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.38
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Feb 22 16:11:30 2006 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1156] Sync'd version numbers


changeset:   54:ce78819b2fb7
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.36
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Feb 22 16:10:18 2006 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1155] Added longtable example to ubcsample.tex


changeset:   53:5e89b467e488
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Mon Feb 20 21:55:28 2006 -0800
files:       Makefile ubcthesis.dtx
description:
```

```
[svn r1154] Modified sample ubcthesis to include more package examples.
Makefile now has target realclean which gets rid of CVS stuff and a
  simple clean which just gets rid of junk.


changeset:   52:cdade1d0cea6
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.35
user:        mforbes
date:        Mon Feb 20 15:41:51 2006 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1152] Modified comment error.  (Don't use __ in comments!)


changeset:   51:8035ecf55b6d
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.34
user:        mforbes
date:        Mon Feb 20 15:38:44 2006 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1151] Added "Parts" organization for documentation (removed "File" tag for
  this")
Switched to \LaTeX{} so trailing space may be flexible.
Revamped class option sections.  Namely, change ProcessOptions ->
  ProcessOptions* so that defaults can be specified (the latter executes
  options in the order called rather than the order defined.)
Added pagenum__ options for optional page number placement.  This
  involved mostly modification of the page style (ps@__) commands.

Added (no)bibnum option for optional numbering of the bibliography.
Altered ubcsample.tex in response to FoGS requests.


changeset:   50:3b99cf26af2a
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.33
user:        mforbes
date:        Thu Feb 16 00:51:22 2006 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1149] Substantial modifications of the ubcsample.tex file to bring it in
line with the FoGS requirements (thanks to Max Read and Joseph Tam for
these suggestions and changes).

Fixed typo \chapterbeforespace -> \chapterbeforeskip


changeset:   49:39efb6018e11
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.32
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Feb 15 21:56:15 2006 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1148] Added Chris Dutchyn's changes:
  Added tocitalic and notocitalic options.
  Added some float package compatibility.
  Added some header fixes.
  Adjusted various spacing issues in headers.
  Added various chapter headings explicitly to toc.
  Fixed index placement with two-sided option.

Made ubc sample file default to 11pt (as per FoGS request)


changeset:   48:2bed6f68db2a
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.31
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Nov 16 18:20:04 2005 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1122] Fixed bug in sample files.


changeset:   47:5365f352fe3f
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.30
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Nov 16 18:15:29 2005 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1121] Fixed web references in the sample files.
Removed number from \thebibliography (Thanks to Christopher Dutchy)


changeset:   46:33fe03471df3
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.29
```

```
user:         mforbes
date:         Tue Nov 15 23:31:31 2005 -0800
files:        Makefile
description:
[svn r1117] Added mitsample as default target


changeset:    45:d6f857eebab5
branch:       ubcthesis
user:         mforbes
date:         Tue Nov 15 23:24:18 2005 -0800
files:        README
description:
[svn r1116] Updated email anc website info to alum.mit.edu


changeset:    44:154b80ea1afa
branch:       ubcthesis
user:         mforbes
date:         Tue Nov 15 23:19:34 2005 -0800
files:        README ubcthesis.dtx ubcthesis.ins
description:
[svn r1115] Updated email anc website info to alum.mit.edu


changeset:    43:4bbd72d79007
branch:       ubcthesis
tag:          v1.28
user:         mforbes
date:         Tue Nov 15 23:12:52 2005 -0800
files:        ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1114] Removed \chaptertoc and other redundant commands which should be
replaced by \chapter[] with an optional argument.

Removed \preface, \acknowledgements and \foreword commands: these
should simply be chapters.

Updated sample files to reflect these changes.


changeset:    42:067a8d59eef8
branch:       ubcthesis
tag:          v1.26
user:         mforbes
date:         Wed May 25 13:58:43 2005 -0700
files:        ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1052] Partial commit.


changeset:    41:d9551af830b7
branch:       ubcthesis
user:         mforbes
date:         Fri Apr 15 17:50:26 2005 -0700
files:        README
description:
[svn r1035] Added comments about ubcthesis needing genthesis


changeset:    40:6a5dc49306ce
branch:       ubcthesis
user:         mforbes
date:         Fri Apr 15 17:19:43 2005 -0700
files:        ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1034] Fixed minor typesetting bug on first page.


changeset:    39:21d89be75c4d
branch:       ubcthesis
tag:          v1.21
user:         mforbes
date:         Sun Mar 27 11:47:03 2005 -0800
files:        README
description:
[svn r1021] Modified to mention MIT


changeset:    38:8785204c9d63
branch:       ubcthesis
user:         mforbes
date:         Sun Mar 27 11:33:58 2005 -0800
files:        ubcthesis.dtx ubcthesis.ins
description:
[svn r1020] Added [hypertex] option as default for hyperref.
MIT thesis page numbering okay now.
Default hangingcaptions option fixed (none).
Some major titlepage cleanup.
```

```
changeset:   37:79db7dcc752e
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Mar 08 14:18:36 2005 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1008] Changes on the way to allowing for modular theses.


changeset:   36:63f0bbc73a50
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Feb 09 18:56:11 2005 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1003] Fixed minor restructuring change.


changeset:   35:b88516793c60
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Feb 09 18:52:32 2005 -0800
files:       Makefile ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1002] Minor fixes.  Updated Checksum.


changeset:   34:a065bedf0480
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Feb 09 18:46:29 2005 -0800
files:       README
description:
[svn r1001] Added new files to comments.


changeset:   33:d8c09c27d0ef
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Feb 09 18:41:34 2005 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx ubcthesis.ins
description:
[svn r1000] The new UBC Faculty of Graduate Studies rules forbid signatures from the
cover and change some of its content, most notably that the department
is now your program.  Title page now reflects this, although macros are
retained.  Thanks to Darren Peets for these changes.

This also respesents the start of a restructuring to move the
university dependant information into smaller .cls files.  The general
class will be called genthesis.cls and the university specific ones
ubcthesis.cls, mitthesis.cls etc.


changeset:   32:43db3d100f27
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.20
user:        mforbes
date:        Thu Jun 24 12:42:59 2004 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r833] Documentation and web references updated.


changeset:   31:425c2dcf0acb
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.19
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Feb 04 15:40:17 2004 -0800
files:       Makefile
description:
[svn r733] Added sample.ps as a target (and sample.dvi)


changeset:   30:b6e54b14696a
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Feb 04 15:32:45 2004 -0800
files:       Makefile
description:
[svn r732] Added commands for making index.


changeset:   29:89b0cf2ea110
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Feb 04 15:20:09 2004 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r731] Added fix for header overflow bug as suggested by James P. Zibin.
Messed a bit with change log and index.  Now indices are generated,
but this should be cleaned up.
```

```
changeset:   28:9088b5cbe375
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.18
user:        mforbes
date:        Sat Dec 14 22:41:02 2002 -0800
files:       TODO ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r379] Modified To Do list...


changeset:   27:4b787a13db9e
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.17
user:        mforbes
date:        Sat Dec 14 21:44:11 2002 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r377] Resets the pagestyle to plain for the first page of a chapter.  This
is the default behaviour of the LaTeX classes and should be preserved
for consistency: an option to change the behaviour should probably be
provided...


changeset:   26:c4855b5ec90a
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Aug 27 11:43:17 2002 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r270] Added normalsize command at end of maketitle.
changed includegraphics command to be compatible with
graphics and graphicx


changeset:   25:a68cbf47370b
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.15
user:        mforbes
date:        Thu Jul 18 11:17:29 2002 -0700
files:       TODO
description:
[svn r265] *** empty log message ***


changeset:   24:34029bee5606
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Thu Jul 04 22:05:55 2002 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r255] Some font fixes suggested by Darren concerning the titlepage.


changeset:   23:71e78b1cf399
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.14
user:        mforbes
date:        Sun Apr 21 16:24:02 2002 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r229] Added linebreaks for version labels (so they look nicer in the LaTeX
logs when viewed at standard width.)

Corrected various spelling mistakes.

Added ma,masc,meng options.  Also modified the number of signatures
used by these options.

Fixed references in Acknowledgements page.  (Links were correct,
labels were not.)

TITLEPAGE:
Some large modification on title page: including adding \faculty
command and various font options.  Some fonts now depend on others:
i.e. \faculty font is initially set to \titlepagefont.

Many uppercase options added: uppersubtitle, upperdegreetitle etc.

Titlepage supports a graphic logo (supplied by user).  This
contribution was from Darren Peets.

Fixed bug with use of \MakeUppercase: The argument must be given
within the \if, otherwise it does not work.  A TeX guru could probably
tell me how to make this work properly!


changeset:   22:10afcbd7b4e3
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.13
```

```
user:       mforbes
date:       Wed Mar 27 18:30:39 2002 -0800
files:      ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r222] Fixed bug with section heading interline spacing.  Added some documentation.


changeset:   21:a363cd761695
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.12
user:        mforbes
date:        Mon Feb 18 21:45:52 2002 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r206] Replaced magic numbers associated with list of tables and list of
figures with commands \to?indent and \to?labelwidth.


changeset:   20:d73dc59463ad
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.11
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Feb 12 17:38:22 2002 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r202] Fixed a bug with starred sectioning commands.  Also removed some magic
numbers.


changeset:   19:e8160aa93ece
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.10
user:        mforbes
date:        Fri Jan 18 11:55:40 2002 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r179] Fixed a bug with some options (nagative were not properly declared).

Changed Forword -> Foreword


changeset:   18:a99617016b17
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Thu Jan 17 16:13:42 2002 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r178] Some bug fixes.  Committee spacing fixed, header overfulls warnings
removed (but not well) and a few numbering bugs fixed (section
numbering as well as the copyright year).


changeset:   17:83bd9622e8f1
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Jan 15 12:19:02 2002 -0800
files:       BUGS Makefile
description:
[svn r176] README -> READMe bug.


changeset:   16:bd9a67487c9e
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Jan 15 12:09:11 2002 -0800
files:       Makefile
description:
[svn r175] Refined clean process.


changeset:   15:eb2635cd96fb
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Jan 15 12:07:04 2002 -0800
files:       BUGS README
description:
[svn r174] Update including bug list.


changeset:   14:a70c00834e5a
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Jan 15 11:56:18 2002 -0800
files:       Makefile README
description:
[svn r173] Updated.  Now Makefile is not distributed: make clean removes it and
the CVS directory.


changeset:   13:7471ec933b83
branch:      ubcthesis
```

```
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Jan 15 11:52:07 2002 -0800
files:       Makefile
description:
[svn r172] Included -f flag to suppress rm errors.


changeset:   12:870491dcb15a
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Jan 15 11:50:22 2002 -0800
files:       Makefile
description:
[svn r171] Included target clean:


changeset:   11:310c10c41d77
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Jan 15 11:43:09 2002 -0800
files:       Makefile README
description:
[svn r170] Initial commit of supporting files.


changeset:   10:e0fadf947d7d
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Jan 15 11:42:31 2002 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.ins
description:
[svn r169] Removed generation of documentation driver as this is never needed.
(Simply processing the dtx file with latex has the same effect).


changeset:   9:28cc21eb4197
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Mon Jan 14 19:31:18 2002 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r168] Fixed bug with hyperref package by converting to uppercase BEFORE
adding headings to the toc file.

Added documentation and reorganized things.

Just about ready for release.


changeset:   8:1b85833a16ad
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Sun Jan 13 18:38:35 2002 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.ins
description:
[svn r165] Added CVS Id and Log.


changeset:   7:9641442af9c5
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Sun Jan 13 18:38:10 2002 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r164] Corrected minor typo.


changeset:   6:023fef390555
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Sun Jan 13 18:33:04 2002 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r163] Modified the CVS version id into file and added a log to the end.


changeset:   5:95f106b113c2
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Sun Jan 13 17:52:03 2002 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r162] Added CVS version id into file.


changeset:   4:8679b85abd57
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Sun Jan 13 17:30:53 2002 -0800
files:       TODO ubcthesis.dtx ubcthesis.ins
description:
```

```
[svn r161] Revised version.  Many comments added and introduction etc. greatly
expanded.

Conflict with natbib fixed (though probably not optimally).

Problems with @ characters in .bib file fixed.


changeset:   3:4c6e52ec8f89
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Oct 09 08:33:07 2001 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r118] There is a problem with the hyperref package. Taken out for now.

Except for above, \@toupper appears to work now.

\partnamefont added to specify the font for the actual part name.

partheads option added to match chapterheads option.

Some modifications here and there: headers fixed so they align
properly.  Part heading modified to use specified fonts.  Uppercase
conversions done.  \chaptertoc used for toc, lof, lot and bib for consistency.


changeset:   2:18b53a902e8b
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Oct 02 15:32:49 2001 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx ubcthesis.ins
description:
[svn r109] Major revision.  Now the document is based on the book class with
modifications to make it look like a thesis.  This should be
considered the first real version as it is a drastic improvement over
the other versions.


changeset:   1:43dbbaf7333c
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Thu Sep 27 17:20:51 2001 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx ubcthesis.ins
description:
[svn r108] Converted ubcthesis package to a .ins and a .dtx distribution.  Now,
running LaTeX on the .ins file will generate everything from the .dtx file.


changeset:   0:c02300bce276
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Sep 19 16:49:57 2001 -0700
files:       TODO fig.eps fig.fig
description:
[svn r107] Initial commit of UBC thesis class.


changeset:   161:0de7bc61ed27
tag:         tip
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Thu Mar 26 18:11:13 2015 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Remove extension for figures.


changeset:   160:4e26a3be02fc
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Thu Mar 26 18:00:55 2015 -0700
files:       .hgtags
description:
Added tag v1.71 for changeset b4d6c97c08af


changeset:   159:b4d6c97c08af
tag:         v1.71
parent:      157:66bf0d802c3b
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Thu Mar 26 17:55:18 2015 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
BUG: Added dotted leaders to part line in toc for UBC thesis


changeset:   157:66bf0d802c3b
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Thu Mar 26 17:50:58 2015 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
STY: removed trailing whitespace (emacs convention)
```

```
changeset:   156:f4c450ff6a3f
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Apr 07 00:59:07 2012 -0700
files:       .hgtags
description:
Added tag v1.70 for changeset 20244be11cf3


changeset:   155:20244be11cf3
tag:         v1.70
parent:      152:c93cd1c7ebc8
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Apr 07 00:56:52 2012 -0700
files:       README ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Fixes issue 12.  Move \backmatter to after appendices in sample theses.


changeset:   152:c93cd1c7ebc8
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Thu Feb 02 01:01:40 2012 -0800
files:       latexmkrc
description:
Fixed bug with index generation command.


changeset:   151:1c81d599c7a4
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Thu Feb 02 00:58:37 2012 -0800
files:       latexmkrc
description:
Fixed index generation error.


changeset:   150:0f3f5ee18086
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Thu Feb 02 00:48:00 2012 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Added a note about pdflatex not working with psfrag.


changeset:   149:9f9781bb3bd9
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Thu Feb 02 00:37:37 2012 -0800
files:       Makefile latexmkrc
description:
Simplified Makefile using latexmk.
Removed .ps dependency... pdf is ubiquitous now.


changeset:   148:23843de6b931
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Wed Nov 30 17:42:58 2011 -0800
files:       Makefile
description:
Added .cls files to tgz file.


changeset:   147:f821fc47980a
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Wed Nov 30 17:40:14 2011 -0800
files:       .hgignore README
description:
Updated README to include a note about new class and latex ubcthesis.ins.


changeset:   146:07dcc7a83ac7
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Tue Nov 29 21:28:04 2011 -0800
files:       .hgtags
description:
Added tag v1.69 for changeset f86b2de1f2c2


changeset:   145:f86b2de1f2c2
tag:         v1.69
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Tue Nov 29 21:27:57 2011 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Added documentation about fix and updated to version 1.69


changeset:   144:e5ba7d0b9bef
parent:      123:430040441ad9
parent:      143:7e4bfe79b321
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Tue Nov 29 21:20:21 2011 -0800
```

```
description:
Merged lyx and default branches... there is only one branch.


changeset:   143:7e4bfe79b321
branch:      lyx
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Tue Nov 29 21:16:00 2011 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Fixed #11.  Add hooks to change \contentsname etc. if babel loaded.


changeset:   142:ecabdee5038b
branch:      lyx
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Wed Jul 27 16:49:02 2011 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Updated checksum.


changeset:   141:6889ec7c22fb
branch:      lyx
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Wed Jul 27 16:39:40 2011 -0700
files:       README ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Updated README and removed an erroneous comment from the MIT sample.


changeset:   140:0d91c1fdb85f
branch:      lyx
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Thu Dec 09 12:32:00 2010 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Fixes issue 10 with babel and "TeX capacity exceeded".


changeset:   139:3b5e187f216b
branch:      lyx
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Mon Aug 30 12:31:49 2010 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Updated checksum.


changeset:   138:a3f13eed3ce0
branch:      lyx
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Mon Aug 30 12:24:45 2010 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Fixed errors with ubcsample as pointed out by Max Read.


changeset:   137:05473c0477ac
branch:      lyx
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Aug 28 20:39:48 2010 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Added backmatter to sample thesis.


changeset:   136:88d47686c54a
branch:      lyx
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Aug 28 11:10:27 2010 -0700
files:       .hgtags
description:
Added tag v1.67 for changeset 688fa1bf572f


changeset:   135:688fa1bf572f
branch:      lyx
tag:         v1.67
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Aug 28 11:10:19 2010 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Version v1.67: Updated ubcsample.tex to conform to Sept. 2010 requirements.
- Moved Statement of Co-authorship to Prefix.
- Added new demo reverence to sample.bib.


changeset:   134:5701c6f0ebc2
branch:      lyx
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
```

```
date:        Sat Jul 17 20:45:29 2010 -0700
files:       lyx/makeUBCthesisLyXfromTeX.py lyx/ubcthesis.layout
description:
Fixed \maketitle


changeset:   133:a54c68194d83
branch:      lyx
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Jul 17 05:59:16 2010 -0700
files:       Makefile ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Updated checksum and Makefile


changeset:   132:ec643d747b53
branch:      lyx
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Jul 17 05:53:13 2010 -0700
files:       lyx/makeUBCthesisLyXfromTeX.py lyx/tex2lyx2texSample.tex lyx/ubcsamplelyx.lyx ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Updated python script:
- Allows the use of %%% comments to become Notes
- %% comments become Comments (collapsed by default)
- % comments etc. still ERT (now collapsed).
- All output goes in a separate directory.


changeset:   131:ae1204c7848e
branch:      lyx
parent:      130:ae2b6871f579
parent:      128:1f4d14cb81a7
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Fri Jul 16 17:01:20 2010 -0700
files:       lyx/handmade-ubcsamplelyx.pdf lyx/makeUBCthesisLyXfromTeX.py lyx/tex2lyx2texSample.pdf lyx/ubcsamplelyx.pdf
description:
Merged with Chris' changes.  Removed .pdf files.


changeset:   130:ae2b6871f579
branch:      lyx
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Fri Jul 16 16:51:57 2010 -0700
files:       lyx/makeUBCthesisLyXfromTeX.py
description:
Build in new directory to avoid comtamination.


changeset:   129:fa7ea841577c
branch:      lyx
parent:      126:1f341b81f61c
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Fri Jul 16 16:43:23 2010 -0700
files:       lyx/makeUBCthesisLyXfromTeX.py
description:
Use environmental vars TEX2LY, LYX and DIFF if they exist to specify
program names (these are different on Mac OS X).


changeset:   128:1f4d14cb81a7
branch:      lyx
user:        CPBL <cpbl@wellbeing.econ.ubc.ca>
date:        Fri Jul 16 16:22:20 2010 -0700
files:       lyx/handmade-ubcsamplelyx.pdf lyx/tex2lyx2texSample.pdf lyx/ubcsamplelyx.pdf
description:
Tried adding some more stuff in teh "syntax file" for tex2lyx in python code, in order to treat lost spaces. No effect!


changeset:   127:b4528772a8d4
branch:      lyx
user:        CPBL <cpbl@wellbeing.econ.ubc.ca>
date:        Fri Jul 16 16:11:21 2010 -0700
files:       lyx/handmade-ubcsamplelyx.lyx lyx/handmade-ubcsamplelyx.pdf lyx/makeUBCthesisLyXfromTeX.py lyx/tex2lyx2texSample.pdf lyx/tex2lyx2texSample.tex lyx/ubcsamplelyx.l
description:
Updated python to make pdf outputs from tex and lyx. Included (added) pdf outputs to hg


changeset:   126:1f341b81f61c
branch:      lyx
user:        CPBL <cpbl@wellbeing.econ.ubc.ca>
date:        Fri Jul 16 15:45:29 2010 -0700
files:       lyx/ubcsamplelyx.lyx lyx/ubcthesis.layout
description:
Update ubcsamplelyx.lyx to the output of the Python code, for the first time.


changeset:   125:1c4597e80d3a
branch:      lyx
user:        CPBL <cpbl@wellbeing.econ.ubc.ca>
date:        Fri Jul 16 15:33:50 2010 -0700
files:       lyx/makeUBCthesisLyXfromTeX.py
```

```
description:
First? version of makeUBCthesisLyXfromTeX.py.  It's missing its Abstract! in order to get LyX to compile. Needs .layout file in ~/.lyx/layouts/


changeset:   124:0e63d6a6a097
branch:      lyx
parent:      122:d4b47bb62214
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Tue Jul 13 18:42:01 2010 -0700
files:       lyx/ubcsamplelyx.lyx lyx/ubcthesis.layout ubcsamplelyx.lyx ubcthesis.dtx ubcthesis.layout
description:
Completed LyX support and added documentation:
- Added documentation about babel bug: see issue 6.
- Conditionally include hg files: fixes issue 5.
- Changed hyperref colours: fixes issue 4 (but still uses boxes).
- Changed href -> url to simplify.


changeset:   123:430040441ad9
parent:      121:d2185807a136
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Fri Jun 25 00:33:36 2010 -0400
description:
Marked ubcthesis branch as default.


changeset:   122:d4b47bb62214
branch:      lyx
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Fri Jun 25 00:32:24 2010 -0400
files:       ubcsamplelyx.lyx ubcthesis.layout
description:
Initial LyX version.


changeset:   121:d2185807a136
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Wed May 05 15:41:39 2010 -0700
files:       .hgtags
description:
Added tag v1.65 for changeset bb408ef167bf


changeset:   120:bb408ef167bf
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.65
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Wed May 05 15:39:12 2010 -0700
files:       Makefile
description:
Don't remove hginfo.tex as this is needed to build documentation.
(This is removed by realclean.)


changeset:   119:e767d264e26b
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Wed May 05 15:29:17 2010 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Added some notes about \appendicesname and hyperref to sample files.
Make linktocpage a default hyperref option in the sample file.


changeset:   118:2567c699ee23
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Wed Apr 14 12:55:41 2010 -0700
files:       .hgtags
description:
Added tag v1.64 for changeset d011f85637f8


changeset:   117:d011f85637f8
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.64
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Wed Apr 14 12:55:02 2010 -0700
files:       .hgtags
description:
Removed tag 1.64


changeset:   116:b4270c1a1239
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Wed Apr 14 12:49:49 2010 -0700
files:       .hgtags
description:
Added tag 1.64 for changeset b719adda55fe
```

```
changeset:   115:b719adda55fe
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Wed Apr 14 12:49:18 2010 -0700
files:       .hgtags
description:
Added tag 1.64 for changeset 03709eebee47


changeset:   114:03709eebee47
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Wed Apr 14 12:44:06 2010 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Added not about tocloft, but sticking with float.


changeset:   113:f0c29d19d878
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Wed Apr 14 12:43:51 2010 -0700
files:       .hgtags
description:
Added tag 1.64 for changeset 4cfb190f5196


changeset:   112:4cfb190f5196
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Wed Apr 14 12:28:34 2010 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Updated version to 1.64


changeset:   111:fadc3f9cf243
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Wed Apr 14 12:28:16 2010 -0700
files:       .hgtags
description:
Added tag 1.64 for changeset ffba4ff323a6


changeset:   110:ffba4ff323a6
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Wed Apr 14 12:25:13 2010 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Updated checksum.


changeset:   109:65d5d28fea7d
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Wed Apr 14 11:31:28 2010 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Use pdflscape to rotate landscape pages in pdf file.


changeset:   108:694ee8798dae
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Mar 13 05:24:51 2010 -0800
files:       Makefile
description:
Remove READMe too.


changeset:   107:9e25feb99e9b
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Mar 13 05:23:29 2010 -0800
files:       .hgtags
description:
Added tag v1.63 for changeset 0f54cd34e403


changeset:   106:0f54cd34e403
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.63
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Mar 13 05:23:01 2010 -0800
files:       Makefile
description:
Fixed Makefile {tag} -> {tags}
```

```
changeset:   105:3465a7dafc32
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Mar 13 05:14:41 2010 -0800
files:       .hgtags
description:
Added tag v1.63 for changeset 7c7d0b8e48ab


changeset:   104:7c7d0b8e48ab
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Mar 13 05:14:25 2010 -0800
files:       Makefile ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Fixed bug with quoting in Makefile that was not cross platform...


changeset:   103:22afb6f8aa6c
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Mar 13 04:38:17 2010 -0800
files:       .hgtags
description:
Added tag v1.63 for changeset ae7afd1eaf0d


changeset:   102:ae7afd1eaf0d
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Mar 13 04:38:03 2010 -0800
files:       Makefile tests/genthesis.cls tests/mitthesis.cls tests/ubcsample1.tex tests/ubcthesis.cls ubcthesis.dtx
description:
This fixes issue #1.
Added *starmark commands and an optiona starmark/nostarmark pair
  to provide a backwards compatible way of allowing starred chapters
  and sections to reset the headers.
Removed SVN references etc. and add HG references as well as a generated
  version number and log file in Makefile.


changeset:   101:f6e81c73f9c3
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Mar 13 04:05:15 2010 -0800
files:       .hgtags
description:
Added tag v1.62 for changeset 0f709d76d131


changeset:   100:39c4d816ab20
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Mar 13 04:05:01 2010 -0800
files:       .hgtags
description:
Removed tag v1.62


changeset:   99:b7ea33af71e6
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Mar 13 01:38:12 2010 -0800
files:       .hgtags
description:
Added tags as LaTeX versions.


changeset:   98:3b277d5021ac
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Mar 13 01:04:21 2010 -0800
files:       .hgignore Makefile tests/ubcsample1.tex ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Possibly fixed bibliography header bug.
Added hgid tagging in Makefile
Added make realclean which gets rid of all non-tracked files and make distclean
  which make the distribution suitable for publishing.  (An hg revert will be
  needed to restore these files.)
Cleaned out some stuff like keyword expansion and change logs.
Still need to update version info before release.


changeset:   97:0f709d76d131
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.62
user:        mforbes
date:        Thu Mar 11 20:29:05 2010 -0800
files:       tests/ubcsample1.tex ubcthesis.dtx
```

```
description:
[svn r2583] Fixed the bibliography header bug (actually a bug with unnumbered
chapters in the mainmatter).


changeset:   96:349988f63d41
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.61
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Jan 05 11:32:48 2010 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2548] ubcthesis.dtx
Updated some documentation.


changeset:   95:2894dac34f12
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Thu Nov 19 11:28:47 2009 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2464] Fixed a pagination bug (missing clearpage before setting arabic numerals).


changeset:   94:faf0111faf43
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.60
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Nov 18 16:08:22 2009 -0800
files:       Makefile ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2463] Small fix in mainmatter: only inserts a blank page when twoside.


changeset:   93:b6d5c7b49482
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.59
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Nov 18 15:51:42 2009 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2462] Fixed bug with frontmatter that inserted a blank page before title.
Thansk to Valentin Koch for poing this this out.


changeset:   92:8440ed0a25bf
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.58
user:        mforbes
date:        Mon Sep 21 21:39:41 2009 -0700
files:       tests/data tests/genthesis.cls tests/mitthesis.cls tests/ubcsample1.tex tests/ubcthesis.cls
description:
[svn r2366] Cleanup before conversion to hg.  May be in an inconsistent state.


changeset:   91:51874b5b1d39
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Sun Sep 13 18:14:01 2009 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2359] Fixed bug in documentation.


changeset:   90:39cf1e8ff34d
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Sun Sep 13 18:06:49 2009 -0700
files:       README
description:
[svn r2358] Added note about 1.58 fix.


changeset:   89:6d2b80e1cebd
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Sun Sep 13 18:01:07 2009 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2357] Fixed bug with pagination after \frontmatter by adding
\if@skipblankpage checks.


changeset:   88:5f1bc7b59261
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.57
user:        mforbes
date:        Fri Jan 30 16:46:05 2009 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
```

```
[svn r2116] Reverted default for ubcsample to openright.


changeset:   87:a1354833839c
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Fri Jan 30 15:04:20 2009 -0800
files:       Makefile
description:
[svn r2115] Added several passes with pdflatex.


changeset:   86:e7c85616e84d
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Fri Jan 30 15:00:30 2009 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2114] Added thanks.


changeset:   85:835b8dd304f8
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Fri Jan 30 14:51:49 2009 -0800
files:       Makefile ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2113] Added openrightblank option in conformance with UBC FoGS.
Cleaned up pagination and cleardoublepage structure and usage.
Use pdflatex to make documentation so hyperref works nicely.


changeset:   84:7c1288e1ecc9
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.56
user:        mforbes
date:        Thu Jan 15 00:03:31 2009 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2108] CVS -> SVN


changeset:   83:b96608566410
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Jan 14 23:54:29 2009 -0800
files:       Makefile
description:
[svn r2107] Remove data link too with realclean.


changeset:   82:ced686b1ff30
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Jan 14 23:53:09 2009 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2106] Okay, really Final version 1.56 passing checksum!


changeset:   81:6b0c867ff8e4
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Jan 14 23:52:14 2009 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2105] Final version 1.56: Provided \monthname command to remove dependency
on the datetime package.


changeset:   80:9723d6baa34d
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Jan 14 23:29:57 2009 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2104] Updated version to 1.56 and fixed some bugs on titlepage suggested by
Darren including centering vertically, even-odd margins and updated
date format.


changeset:   79:86c3d0b871f9
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.55
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Dec 03 20:28:59 2008 -0800
files:       data
description:
[svn r2069] Added link to data.
```

```
changeset:    78:c2cffaa4a9c5
branch:       ubcthesis
user:         mforbes
date:         Wed Dec 03 20:28:39 2008 -0800
files:        ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2068] Added a missing brace!


changeset:    77:29b1cc756451
branch:       ubcthesis
user:         mforbes
date:         Sat Aug 09 17:54:10 2008 -0700
files:        ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1994] Removed note about natbib bug.


changeset:    76:42c59752b999
branch:       ubcthesis
user:         mforbes
date:         Sat Aug 09 17:51:32 2008 -0700
files:        ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1993] - Simplified marking instructions (removed \chaptermark* etc.) to keep
  with standard LaTeX.
- Added better support for natbib package, including fixing bug with
  numbering not being reset between sections of a manuscript based thesis.


changeset:    75:f75b4ff42a2a
branch:       ubcthesis
tag:          v1.53
user:         mforbes
date:         Mon May 19 17:58:46 2008 -0700
files:        ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1908] Unified chaptermark commands: only @chaptermark(No)Star should be
modified.  This fixes a runningheader bug that caused an extra
\bibname to be displayed.


changeset:    74:c66b6537ff26
branch:       ubcthesis
tag:          v1.52
user:         mforbes
date:         Mon Mar 24 08:41:51 2008 -0700
files:        ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1857] - Added a comment for \advisor* commands in ubcsample because they have
no effect.
- Changed Okanagan and Vancouver text to drop the Canada.


changeset:    73:fb398615dde1
branch:       ubcthesis
tag:          v1.51
user:         mforbes
date:         Thu Feb 21 17:24:48 2008 -0800
files:        Makefile
description:
[svn r1811] Added instructions to make pdf files.


changeset:    72:44cea114d613
branch:       ubcthesis
user:         mforbes
date:         Thu Feb 21 17:16:40 2008 -0800
files:        ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1810] - Included \@institutionaddress on titlepage as per new UBC Guidelines.
  Also mention this in sample files.
- Updated references to remove warning.


changeset:    71:f9689109a4d7
branch:       ubcthesis
tag:          v1.50
user:         mforbes
date:         Mon Feb 26 00:49:32 2007 -0800
files:        ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1502] Fixed pagenumTR header bug.


changeset:    70:a4611e2111c0
branch:       ubcthesis
tag:          v1.49
user:         mforbes
date:         Mon Feb 26 00:37:56 2007 -0800
files:        ubcthesis.dtx
```

```
description:
[svn r1501] Fixed \@startonecolumn that was in a conditional and hence unmatched
by the \@endonecolumn in the abstract.  This showed itself when the
\maketitlecommand was omited.


changeset:   69:6a9f9d91239c
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.48
user:        mforbes
date:        Mon Feb 26 00:30:42 2007 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1500] Fixed topmargin bug that was preventing this from being modified.


changeset:   68:709c2e17c211
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.47
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Feb 20 16:03:35 2007 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1498] Added thanks.


changeset:   67:3c034697a7e6
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Feb 20 15:59:13 2007 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1497] Fixed spacing bug: The committee option reset the spacing to
singlespacing at the \begin{document} command.  Now it only modified
the spacing if the committee option is selected.

Added the setspace package to the UBC sample comments to show how to
change the spacing.


changeset:   66:8d330739f78a
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.46
user:        mforbes
date:        Mon Jan 22 15:48:03 2007 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1456] Added sectionbib option to facilitate bibliographies in chapters for
manuscript based theses.


changeset:   65:877db6893b81
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.45
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Jan 16 22:02:42 2007 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1453] Added counter \c@oldsecnumdepth to allow \frontmatter and \mainmatter
to manipulate and reset this to suppress numberings in the
frontmatter.  This is needed so that packages like fancyhdr.sty work
properly.


changeset:   64:010298cb5e26
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.44
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Jan 10 17:45:05 2007 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1443] Ignore files.


changeset:   63:96b9065d204a
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Sun Oct 22 01:41:46 2006 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1331] Fixed typo.


changeset:   62:beff47128770
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.43
user:        mforbes
date:        Sun Oct 22 01:29:58 2006 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1330] -Added more documentation and reorganized some of it.
```

```
-Added (no)appendicestoc options.
-Reverted \chapter etc. commands to default behaviour for
 compatibility with other packages.
-Added fmttoc... macros to factor out formatting.
-Modified \appendix command to provide toc lable and properly
 implement options.
-Changed default options for ubcthesis to include appendicestoc and
 appendixpage to satisfy FoGS changes.


changeset:   61:62df1a122dd2
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.42
user:        mforbes
date:        Sat Sep 02 23:42:40 2006 -0700
files:       Makefile
description:
[svn r1269] Remove .txt notes from final distribution (realclean)


changeset:   60:619f7ee03271
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Sat Sep 02 23:37:55 2006 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1268] -Fixed documentation error (first line).
-Added starred version \chaptermark* to add unnumbered chapters to
 running headers (like the bibliography).
-Cleaned up \chaptermark definitions in headings pagestyle.
-Removed sectionmark command from headings page style.
-Fixed some indentation errors and one changelog \cs error.
-Added \chaptermark* to thebibliography to fix bug in running
 headers.  (Prior to this, and unnumbered bibliography would not
 produce a running header).


changeset:   59:05edada964f2
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.40
user:        mforbes
date:        Sun Jun 18 13:20:43 2006 -0700
files:       FoGS.txt ubcthesis.FoGSNotes.txt
description:
[svn r1211] Initial commit


changeset:   58:7fe910e9220c
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Apr 11 10:45:29 2006 -0700
files:       README ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1173] Changed some inline documentation.


changeset:   57:ae4d991d0f1e
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Feb 22 19:03:25 2006 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1158] Added (no)chapternotereset option and made the ubcthesis default no.


changeset:   56:fc21d0e967c3
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.39
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Feb 22 18:25:40 2006 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1157] Minor changes to ubc sample thesis.


changeset:   55:a0fd0c95fe3c
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.38
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Feb 22 16:11:30 2006 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1156] Sync'd version numbers


changeset:   54:ce78819b2fb7
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.36
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Feb 22 16:10:18 2006 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
```

```
description:
[svn r1155] Added longtable example to ubcsample.tex


changeset:   53:5e89b467e488
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Mon Feb 20 21:55:28 2006 -0800
files:       Makefile ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1154] Modified sample ubcthesis to include more package examples.
Makefile now has target realclean which gets rid of CVS stuff and a
  simple clean which just gets rid of junk.


changeset:   52:cdade1d0cea6
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.35
user:        mforbes
date:        Mon Feb 20 15:41:51 2006 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1152] Modified comment error.  (Don't use __ in comments!)


changeset:   51:8035ecf55b6d
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.34
user:        mforbes
date:        Mon Feb 20 15:38:44 2006 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1151] Added "Parts" organization for documentation (removed "File" tag for
  this")
Switched to \LaTeX{} so trailing space may be flexible.
Revamped class option sections.  Namely, change ProcessOptions ->
  ProcessOptions* so that defaults can be specified (the latter executes
  options in the order called rather than the order defined.)
Added pagenum__ options for optional page number placement.  This
  involved mostly modification of the page style (ps@__) commands.

Added (no)bibnum option for optional numbering of the bibliography.
Altered ubcsample.tex in response to FoGS requests.


changeset:   50:3b99cf26af2a
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.33
user:        mforbes
date:        Thu Feb 16 00:51:22 2006 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1149] Substantial modifications of the ubcsample.tex file to bring it in
line with the FoGS requirements (thanks to Max Read and Joseph Tam for
these suggestions and changes).

Fixed typo \chapterbeforespace -> \chapterbeforeskip


changeset:   49:39efb6018e11
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.32
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Feb 15 21:56:15 2006 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1148] Added Chris Dutchyn's changes:
  Added tocitalic and notocitalic options.
  Added some float package compatibility.
  Added some header fixes.
  Adjusted various spacing issues in headers.
  Added various chapter headings explicitly to toc.
  Fixed index placement with two-sided option.

Made ubc sample file default to 11pt (as per FoGS request)


changeset:   48:2bed6f68db2a
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.31
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Nov 16 18:20:04 2005 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1122] Fixed bug in sample files.


changeset:   47:5365f352fe3f
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.30
user:        mforbes
```

```
date:        Wed Nov 16 18:15:29 2005 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1121] Fixed web references in the sample files.
Removed number from \thebibliography (Thanks to Christopher Dutchy)


changeset:   46:33fe03471df3
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.29
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Nov 15 23:31:31 2005 -0800
files:       Makefile
description:
[svn r1117] Added mitsample as default target


changeset:   45:d6f857eebab5
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Nov 15 23:24:18 2005 -0800
files:       README
description:
[svn r1116] Updated email anc website info to alum.mit.edu


changeset:   44:154b80ea1afa
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Nov 15 23:19:34 2005 -0800
files:       README ubcthesis.dtx ubcthesis.ins
description:
[svn r1115] Updated email anc website info to alum.mit.edu


changeset:   43:4bbd72d79007
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.28
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Nov 15 23:12:52 2005 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1114] Removed \chaptertoc and other redundant commands which should be
replaced by \chapter[] with an optional argument.

Removed \preface, \acknowledgements and \foreword commands: these
should simply be chapters.

Updated sample files to reflect these changes.


changeset:   42:067a8d59eef8
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.26
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed May 25 13:58:43 2005 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1052] Partial commit.


changeset:   41:d9551af830b7
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Fri Apr 15 17:50:26 2005 -0700
files:       README
description:
[svn r1035] Added comments about ubcthesis needing genthesis


changeset:   40:6a5dc49306ce
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Fri Apr 15 17:19:43 2005 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1034] Fixed minor typesetting bug on first page.


changeset:   39:21d89be75c4d
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.21
user:        mforbes
date:        Sun Mar 27 11:47:03 2005 -0800
files:       README
description:
[svn r1021] Modified to mention MIT


changeset:   38:8785204c9d63
branch:      ubcthesis
```

```
user:        mforbes
date:        Sun Mar 27 11:33:58 2005 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx ubcthesis.ins
description:
[svn r1020] Added [hypertex] option as default for hyperref.
MIT thesis page numbering okay now.
Default hangingcaptions option fixed (none).
Some major titlepage cleanup.


changeset:   37:79db7dcc752e
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Mar 08 14:18:36 2005 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1008] Changes on the way to allowing for modular theses.


changeset:   36:63f0bbc73a50
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Feb 09 18:56:11 2005 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1003] Fixed minor restructuring change.


changeset:   35:b88516793c60
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Feb 09 18:52:32 2005 -0800
files:       Makefile ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1002] Minor fixes.  Updated Checksum.


changeset:   34:a065bedf0480
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Feb 09 18:46:29 2005 -0800
files:       README
description:
[svn r1001] Added new files to comments.


changeset:   33:d8c09c27d0ef
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Feb 09 18:41:34 2005 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx ubcthesis.ins
description:
[svn r1000] The new UBC Faculty of Graduate Studies rules forbid signatures from the
cover and change some of its content, most notably that the department
is now your program.  Title page now reflects this, although macros are
retained.  Thanks to Darren Peets for these changes.

This also respesents the start of a restructuring to move the
university dependant information into smaller .cls files.  The general
class will be called genthesis.cls and the university specific ones
ubcthesis.cls, mitthesis.cls etc.


changeset:   32:43db3d100f27
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.20
user:        mforbes
date:        Thu Jun 24 12:42:59 2004 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r833] Documentation and web references updated.


changeset:   31:425c2dcf0acb
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.19
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Feb 04 15:40:17 2004 -0800
files:       Makefile
description:
[svn r733] Added sample.ps as a target (and sample.dvi)


changeset:   30:b6e54b14696a
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Feb 04 15:32:45 2004 -0800
files:       Makefile
description:
[svn r732] Added commands for making index.
```

```
changeset:   29:89b0cf2ea110
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Feb 04 15:20:09 2004 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r731] Added fix for header overflow bug as suggested by James P. Zibin.
Messed a bit with change log and index.  Now indices are generated,
but this should be cleaned up.


changeset:   28:9088b5cbe375
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.18
user:        mforbes
date:        Sat Dec 14 22:41:02 2002 -0800
files:       TODO ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r379] Modified To Do list...


changeset:   27:4b787a13db9e
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.17
user:        mforbes
date:        Sat Dec 14 21:44:11 2002 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r377] Resets the pagestyle to plain for the first page of a chapter.  This
is the default behaviour of the LaTeX classes and should be preserved
for consistency: an option to change the behaviour should probably be
provided...


changeset:   26:c4855b5ec90a
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Aug 27 11:43:17 2002 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r270] Added normalsize command at end of maketitle.
changed includegraphics command to be compatible with
graphics and graphicx


changeset:   25:a68cbf47370b
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.15
user:        mforbes
date:        Thu Jul 18 11:17:29 2002 -0700
files:       TODO
description:
[svn r265] *** empty log message ***


changeset:   24:34029bee5606
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Thu Jul 04 22:05:55 2002 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r255] Some font fixes suggested by Darren concerning the titlepage.


changeset:   23:71e78b1cf399
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.14
user:        mforbes
date:        Sun Apr 21 16:24:02 2002 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r229] Added linebreaks for version labels (so they look nicer in the LaTeX
logs when viewed at standard width.)

Corrected various spelling mistakes.

Added ma,masc,meng options.  Also modified the number of signatures
used by these options.

Fixed references in Acknowledgements page.  (Links were correct,
labels were not.)

TITLEPAGE:
Some large modification on title page: including adding \faculty
command and various font options.  Some fonts now depend on others:
i.e. \faculty font is initially set to \titlepagefont.

Many uppercase options added: uppersubtitle, upperdegreetitle etc.

Titlepage supports a graphic logo (supplied by user).  This
```

```
contribution was from Darren Peets.

Fixed bug with use of \MakeUppercase: The argument must be given
within the \if, otherwise it does not work.  A TeX guru could probably
tell me how to make this work properly!


changeset:    22:10afcbd7b4e3
branch:       ubcthesis
tag:          v1.13
user:         mforbes
date:         Wed Mar 27 18:30:39 2002 -0800
files:        ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r222] Fixed bug with section heading interline spacing.  Added some documentation.


changeset:    21:a363cd761695
branch:       ubcthesis
tag:          v1.12
user:         mforbes
date:         Mon Feb 18 21:45:52 2002 -0800
files:        ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r206] Replaced magic numbers associated with list of tables and list of
figures with commands \to?indent and \to?labelwidth.


changeset:    20:d73dc59463ad
branch:       ubcthesis
tag:          v1.11
user:         mforbes
date:         Tue Feb 12 17:38:22 2002 -0800
files:        ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r202] Fixed a bug with starred sectioning commands.  Also removed some magic
numbers.


changeset:    19:e8160aa93ece
branch:       ubcthesis
tag:          v1.10
user:         mforbes
date:         Fri Jan 18 11:55:40 2002 -0800
files:        ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r179] Fixed a bug with some options (nagative were not properly declared).

Changed Forword -> Foreword


changeset:    18:a99617016b17
branch:       ubcthesis
user:         mforbes
date:         Thu Jan 17 16:13:42 2002 -0800
files:        ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r178] Some bug fixes.  Committee spacing fixed, header overfulls warnings
removed (but not well) and a few numbering bugs fixed (section
numbering as well as the copyright year).


changeset:    17:83bd9622e8f1
branch:       ubcthesis
user:         mforbes
date:         Tue Jan 15 12:19:02 2002 -0800
files:        BUGS Makefile
description:
[svn r176] README -> READMe bug.


changeset:    16:bd9a67487c9e
branch:       ubcthesis
user:         mforbes
date:         Tue Jan 15 12:09:11 2002 -0800
files:        Makefile
description:
[svn r175] Refined clean process.


changeset:    15:eb2635cd96fb
branch:       ubcthesis
user:         mforbes
date:         Tue Jan 15 12:07:04 2002 -0800
files:        BUGS README
description:
[svn r174] Update including bug list.


changeset:    14:a70c00834e5a
branch:       ubcthesis
```

```
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Jan 15 11:56:18 2002 -0800
files:       Makefile README
description:
[svn r173] Updated.  Now Makefile is not distributed: make clean removes it and
the CVS directory.


changeset:   13:7471ec933b83
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Jan 15 11:52:07 2002 -0800
files:       Makefile
description:
[svn r172] Included -f flag to suppress rm errors.


changeset:   12:870491dcb15a
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Jan 15 11:50:22 2002 -0800
files:       Makefile
description:
[svn r171] Included target clean:


changeset:   11:310c10c41d77
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Jan 15 11:43:09 2002 -0800
files:       Makefile README
description:
[svn r170] Initial commit of supporting files.


changeset:   10:e0fadf947d7d
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Jan 15 11:42:31 2002 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.ins
description:
[svn r169] Removed generation of documentation driver as this is never needed.
(Simply processing the dtx file with latex has the same effect).


changeset:   9:28cc21eb4197
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Mon Jan 14 19:31:18 2002 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r168] Fixed bug with hyperref package by converting to uppercase BEFORE
adding headings to the toc file.

Added documentation and reorganized things.

Just about ready for release.


changeset:   8:1b85833a16ad
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Sun Jan 13 18:38:35 2002 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.ins
description:
[svn r165] Added CVS Id and Log.


changeset:   7:9641442af9c5
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Sun Jan 13 18:38:10 2002 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r164] Corrected minor typo.


changeset:   6:023fef390555
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Sun Jan 13 18:33:04 2002 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r163] Modified the CVS version id into file and added a log to the end.


changeset:   5:95f106b113c2
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Sun Jan 13 17:52:03 2002 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
```

```
description:
[svn r162] Added CVS version id into file.


changeset:   4:8679b85abd57
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Sun Jan 13 17:30:53 2002 -0800
files:       TODO ubcthesis.dtx ubcthesis.ins
description:
[svn r161] Revised version.  Many comments added and introduction etc. greatly
expanded.

Conflict with natbib fixed (though probably not optimally).

Problems with @ characters in .bib file fixed.


changeset:   3:4c6e52ec8f89
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Oct 09 08:33:07 2001 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r118] There is a problem with the hyperref package. Taken out for now.

Except for above, \@toupper appears to work now.

\partnamefont added to specify the font for the actual part name.

partheads option added to match chapterheads option.

Some modifications here and there: headers fixed so they align
properly.  Part heading modified to use specified fonts.  Uppercase
conversions done.  \chaptertoc used for toc, lof, lot and bib for consistency.


changeset:   2:18b53a902e8b
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Oct 02 15:32:49 2001 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx ubcthesis.ins
description:
[svn r109] Major revision.  Now the document is based on the book class with
modifications to make it look like a thesis.  This should be
considered the first real version as it is a drastic improvement over
the other versions.


changeset:   1:43dbbaf7333c
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Thu Sep 27 17:20:51 2001 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx ubcthesis.ins
description:
[svn r108] Converted ubcthesis package to a .ins and a .dtx distribution.  Now,
running LaTeX on the .ins file will generate everything from the .dtx file.


changeset:   0:c02300bce276
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Sep 19 16:49:57 2001 -0700
files:       TODO fig.eps fig.fig
description:
[svn r107] Initial commit of UBC thesis class.


changeset:   162:74e1f9dc2be9
branch:      issue_14
tag:         tip
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sun May 31 10:48:40 2015 -0700
files:       tests/issue_14/fig.eps tests/issue_14/genthesis.cls tests/issue_14/ubcsample_part_leaderlines.tex tests/issue_14/ubcthesis.cls
description:
BUG: Added demonstration of issue #14 table of contents bug.
- One page number extends too far to thr right.
- Appendices has leaders but no page number.


changeset:   161:0de7bc61ed27
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Thu Mar 26 18:11:13 2015 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Remove extension for figures.


changeset:   160:4e26a3be02fc
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Thu Mar 26 18:00:55 2015 -0700
```

```
files:          .hgtags
description:
Added tag v1.71 for changeset b4d6c97c08af


changeset:   159:b4d6c97c08af
tag:         v1.71
parent:      157:66bf0d802c3b
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Thu Mar 26 17:55:18 2015 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
BUG: Added dotted leaders to part line in toc for UBC thesis


changeset:   157:66bf0d802c3b
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Thu Mar 26 17:50:58 2015 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
STY: removed trailing whitespace (emacs convention)


changeset:   156:f4c450ff6a3f
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Apr 07 00:59:07 2012 -0700
files:       .hgtags
description:
Added tag v1.70 for changeset 20244be11cf3


changeset:   155:20244be11cf3
tag:         v1.70
parent:      152:c93cd1c7ebc8
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Apr 07 00:56:52 2012 -0700
files:       README ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Fixes issue 12.  Move \backmatter to after appendices in sample theses.


changeset:   152:c93cd1c7ebc8
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Thu Feb 02 01:01:40 2012 -0800
files:       latexmkrc
description:
Fixed bug with index generation command.


changeset:   151:1c81d599c7a4
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Thu Feb 02 00:58:37 2012 -0800
files:       latexmkrc
description:
Fixed index generation error.


changeset:   150:0f3f5ee18086
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Thu Feb 02 00:48:00 2012 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Added a note about pdflatex not working with psfrag.


changeset:   149:9f9781bb3bd9
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Thu Feb 02 00:37:37 2012 -0800
files:       Makefile latexmkrc
description:
Simplified Makefile using latexmk.
Removed .ps dependency... pdf is ubiquitous now.


changeset:   148:23843de6b931
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Wed Nov 30 17:42:58 2011 -0800
files:       Makefile
description:
Added .cls files to tgz file.


changeset:   147:f821fc47980a
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Wed Nov 30 17:40:14 2011 -0800
files:       .hgignore README
description:
Updated README to include a note about new class and latex ubcthesis.ins.


changeset:   146:07dcc7a83ac7
```

```
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Tue Nov 29 21:28:04 2011 -0800
files:       .hgtags
description:
Added tag v1.69 for changeset f86b2de1f2c2


changeset:   145:f86b2de1f2c2
tag:         v1.69
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Tue Nov 29 21:27:57 2011 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Added documentation about fix and updated to version 1.69


changeset:   144:e5ba7d0b9bef
parent:      123:430040441ad9
parent:      143:7e4bfe79b321
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Tue Nov 29 21:20:21 2011 -0800
description:
Merged lyx and default branches... there is only one branch.


changeset:   143:7e4bfe79b321
branch:      lyx
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Tue Nov 29 21:16:00 2011 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Fixed #11.  Add hooks to change \contentsname etc. if babel loaded.


changeset:   142:ecabdee5038b
branch:      lyx
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Wed Jul 27 16:49:02 2011 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Updated checksum.


changeset:   141:6889ec7c22fb
branch:      lyx
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Wed Jul 27 16:39:40 2011 -0700
files:       README ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Updated README and removed an erroneous comment from the MIT sample.


changeset:   140:0d91c1fdb85f
branch:      lyx
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Thu Dec 09 12:32:00 2010 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Fixes issue 10 with babel and "TeX capacity exceeded".


changeset:   139:3b5e187f216b
branch:      lyx
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Mon Aug 30 12:31:49 2010 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Updated checksum.


changeset:   138:a3f13eed3ce0
branch:      lyx
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Mon Aug 30 12:24:45 2010 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Fixed errors with ubcsample as pointed out by Max Read.


changeset:   137:05473c0477ac
branch:      lyx
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Aug 28 20:39:48 2010 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Added backmatter to sample thesis.


changeset:   136:88d47686c54a
branch:      lyx
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
```

```
date:        Sat Aug 28 11:10:27 2010 -0700
files:       .hgtags
description:
Added tag v1.67 for changeset 688fa1bf572f


changeset:   135:688fa1bf572f
branch:      lyx
tag:         v1.67
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Aug 28 11:10:19 2010 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Version v1.67: Updated ubcsample.tex to conform to Sept. 2010 requirements.
- Moved Statement of Co-authorship to Prefix.
- Added new demo reverence to sample.bib.


changeset:   134:5701c6f0ebc2
branch:      lyx
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Jul 17 20:45:29 2010 -0700
files:       lyx/makeUBCthesisLyXfromTeX.py lyx/ubcthesis.layout
description:
Fixed \maketitle


changeset:   133:a54c68194d83
branch:      lyx
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Jul 17 05:59:16 2010 -0700
files:       Makefile ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Updated checksum and Makefile


changeset:   132:ec643d747b53
branch:      lyx
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Jul 17 05:53:13 2010 -0700
files:       lyx/makeUBCthesisLyXfromTeX.py lyx/tex2lyx2texSample.tex lyx/ubcsamplelyx.lyx ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Updated python script:
- Allows the use of %%% comments to become Notes
- %% comments become Comments (collapsed by default)
- % comments etc. still ERT (now collapsed).
- All output goes in a separate directory.


changeset:   131:ae1204c7848e
branch:      lyx
parent:      130:ae2b6871f579
parent:      128:1f4d14cb81a7
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Fri Jul 16 17:01:20 2010 -0700
files:       lyx/handmade-ubcsamplelyx.pdf lyx/makeUBCthesisLyXfromTeX.py lyx/tex2lyx2texSample.pdf lyx/ubcsamplelyx.pdf
description:
Merged with Chris' changes.  Removed .pdf files.


changeset:   130:ae2b6871f579
branch:      lyx
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Fri Jul 16 16:51:57 2010 -0700
files:       lyx/makeUBCthesisLyXfromTeX.py
description:
Build in new directory to avoid comtamination.


changeset:   129:fa7ea841577c
branch:      lyx
parent:      126:1f341b81f61c
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Fri Jul 16 16:43:23 2010 -0700
files:       lyx/makeUBCthesisLyXfromTeX.py
description:
Use environmental vars TEX2LY, LYX and DIFF if they exist to specify
program names (these are different on Mac OS X).


changeset:   128:1f4d14cb81a7
branch:      lyx
user:        CPBL <cpbl@wellbeing.econ.ubc.ca>
date:        Fri Jul 16 16:22:20 2010 -0700
files:       lyx/handmade-ubcsamplelyx.pdf lyx/tex2lyx2texSample.pdf lyx/ubcsamplelyx.pdf
description:
Tried adding some more stuff in teh "syntax file" for tex2lyx in python code, in order to treat lost spaces. No effect!


changeset:   127:b4528772a8d4
branch:      lyx
```

```
user:        CPBL <cpbl@wellbeing.econ.ubc.ca>
date:        Fri Jul 16 16:11:21 2010 -0700
files:       lyx/handmade-ubcsamplelyx.lyx lyx/handmade-ubcsamplelyx.pdf lyx/makeUBCthesisLyXfromTeX.py lyx/tex2lyx2texSample.pdf lyx/tex2lyx2texSample.tex lyx/ubcsamplelyx.
description:
Updated python to make pdf outputs from tex and lyx. Included (added) pdf outputs to hg


changeset:   126:1f341b81f61c
branch:      lyx
user:        CPBL <cpbl@wellbeing.econ.ubc.ca>
date:        Fri Jul 16 15:45:29 2010 -0700
files:       lyx/ubcsamplelyx.lyx lyx/ubcthesis.layout
description:
Update ubcsamplelyx.lyx to the output of the Python code, for the first time.


changeset:   125:1c4597e80d3a
branch:      lyx
user:        CPBL <cpbl@wellbeing.econ.ubc.ca>
date:        Fri Jul 16 15:33:50 2010 -0700
files:       lyx/makeUBCthesisLyXfromTeX.py
description:
First? version of makeUBCthesisLyXfromTeX.py.  It's missing its Abstract! in order to get LyX to compile. Needs .layout file in ~/.lyx/layouts/


changeset:   124:0e63d6a6a097
branch:      lyx
parent:      122:d4b47bb62214
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Tue Jul 13 18:42:01 2010 -0700
files:       lyx/ubcsamplelyx.lyx lyx/ubcthesis.layout ubcsamplelyx.lyx ubcthesis.dtx ubcthesis.layout
description:
Completed LyX support and added documentation:
- Added documentation about babel bug: see issue 6.
- Conditionally include hg files: fixes issue 5.
- Changed hyperref colours: fixes issue 4 (but still uses boxes).
- Changed href -> url to simplify.


changeset:   123:430040441ad9
parent:      121:d2185807a136
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Fri Jun 25 00:33:36 2010 -0400
description:
Marked ubcthesis branch as default.


changeset:   122:d4b47bb62214
branch:      lyx
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Fri Jun 25 00:32:24 2010 -0400
files:       ubcsamplelyx.lyx ubcthesis.layout
description:
Initial LyX version.


changeset:   121:d2185807a136
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Wed May 05 15:41:39 2010 -0700
files:       .hgtags
description:
Added tag v1.65 for changeset bb408ef167bf


changeset:   120:bb408ef167bf
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.65
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Wed May 05 15:39:12 2010 -0700
files:       Makefile
description:
Don't remove hginfo.tex as this is needed to build documentation.
(This is removed by realclean.)


changeset:   119:e767d264e26b
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Wed May 05 15:29:17 2010 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Added some notes about \appendicesname and hyperref to sample files.
Make linktocpage a default hyperref option in the sample file.


changeset:   118:2567c699ee23
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Wed Apr 14 12:55:41 2010 -0700
files:       .hgtags
```

```
description:
Added tag v1.64 for changeset d011f85637f8


changeset:   117:d011f85637f8
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.64
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Wed Apr 14 12:55:02 2010 -0700
files:       .hgtags
description:
Removed tag 1.64


changeset:   116:b4270c1a1239
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Wed Apr 14 12:49:49 2010 -0700
files:       .hgtags
description:
Added tag 1.64 for changeset b719adda55fe


changeset:   115:b719adda55fe
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Wed Apr 14 12:49:18 2010 -0700
files:       .hgtags
description:
Added tag 1.64 for changeset 03709eebee47


changeset:   114:03709eebee47
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Wed Apr 14 12:44:06 2010 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Added not about tocloft, but sticking with float.


changeset:   113:f0c29d19d878
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Wed Apr 14 12:43:51 2010 -0700
files:       .hgtags
description:
Added tag 1.64 for changeset 4cfb190f5196


changeset:   112:4cfb190f5196
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Wed Apr 14 12:28:34 2010 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Updated version to 1.64


changeset:   111:fadc3f9cf243
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Wed Apr 14 12:28:16 2010 -0700
files:       .hgtags
description:
Added tag 1.64 for changeset ffba4ff323a6


changeset:   110:ffba4ff323a6
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Wed Apr 14 12:25:13 2010 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Updated checksum.


changeset:   109:65d5d28fea7d
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Wed Apr 14 11:31:28 2010 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Use pdflscape to rotate landscape pages in pdf file.


changeset:   108:694ee8798dae
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Mar 13 05:24:51 2010 -0800
files:       Makefile
```

```
description:
Remove READMe too.


changeset:   107:9e25feb99e9b
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Mar 13 05:23:29 2010 -0800
files:       .hgtags
description:
Added tag v1.63 for changeset 0f54cd34e403


changeset:   106:0f54cd34e403
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.63
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Mar 13 05:23:01 2010 -0800
files:       Makefile
description:
Fixed Makefile {tag} -> {tags}


changeset:   105:3465a7dafc32
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Mar 13 05:14:41 2010 -0800
files:       .hgtags
description:
Added tag v1.63 for changeset 7c7d0b8e48ab


changeset:   104:7c7d0b8e48ab
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Mar 13 05:14:25 2010 -0800
files:       Makefile ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Fixed bug with quoting in Makefile that was not cross platform...


changeset:   103:22afb6f8aa6c
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Mar 13 04:38:17 2010 -0800
files:       .hgtags
description:
Added tag v1.63 for changeset ae7afd1eaf0d


changeset:   102:ae7afd1eaf0d
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Mar 13 04:38:03 2010 -0800
files:       Makefile tests/genthesis.cls tests/mitthesis.cls tests/ubcsample1.tex tests/ubcthesis.cls ubcthesis.dtx
description:
This fixes issue #1.
Added *starmark commands and an optiona starmark/nostarmark pair
  to provide a backwards compatible way of allowing starred chapters
  and sections to reset the headers.
Removed SVN references etc. and add HG references as well as a generated
  version number and log file in Makefile.


changeset:   101:f6e81c73f9c3
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Mar 13 04:05:15 2010 -0800
files:       .hgtags
description:
Added tag v1.62 for changeset 0f709d76d131


changeset:   100:39c4d816ab20
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Mar 13 04:05:01 2010 -0800
files:       .hgtags
description:
Removed tag v1.62


changeset:   99:b7ea33af71e6
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Mar 13 01:38:12 2010 -0800
files:       .hgtags
description:
Added tags as LaTeX versions.
```

```
changeset:   98:3b277d5021ac
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Mar 13 01:04:21 2010 -0800
files:       .hgignore Makefile tests/ubcsample1.tex ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Possibly fixed bibliography header bug.
Added hgid tagging in Makefile
Added make realclean which gets rid of all non-tracked files and make distclean
  which make the distribution suitable for publishing.  (An hg revert will be
  needed to restore these files.)
Cleaned out some stuff like keyword expansion and change logs.
Still need to update version info before release.


changeset:   97:0f709d76d131
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.62
user:        mforbes
date:        Thu Mar 11 20:29:05 2010 -0800
files:       tests/ubcsample1.tex ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2583] Fixed the bibliography header bug (actually a bug with unnumbered
chapters in the mainmatter).


changeset:   96:349988f63d41
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.61
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Jan 05 11:32:48 2010 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2548] ubcthesis.dtx
Updated some documentation.


changeset:   95:2894dac34f12
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Thu Nov 19 11:28:47 2009 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2464] Fixed a pagination bug (missing clearpage before setting arabic numerals).


changeset:   94:faf0111faf43
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.60
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Nov 18 16:08:22 2009 -0800
files:       Makefile ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2463] Small fix in mainmatter: only inserts a blank page when twoside.


changeset:   93:b6d5c7b49482
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.59
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Nov 18 15:51:42 2009 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2462] Fixed bug with frontmatter that inserted a blank page before title.
Thansk to Valentin Koch for poing this this out.


changeset:   92:8440ed0a25bf
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.58
user:        mforbes
date:        Mon Sep 21 21:39:41 2009 -0700
files:       tests/data tests/genthesis.cls tests/mitthesis.cls tests/ubcsample1.tex tests/ubcthesis.cls
description:
[svn r2366] Cleanup before conversion to hg.  May be in an inconsistent state.


changeset:   91:51874b5b1d39
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Sun Sep 13 18:14:01 2009 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2359] Fixed bug in documentation.


changeset:   90:39cf1e8ff34d
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Sun Sep 13 18:06:49 2009 -0700
files:       README
```

```
description:
[svn r2358] Added note about 1.58 fix.


changeset:   89:6d2b80e1cebd
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Sun Sep 13 18:01:07 2009 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2357] Fixed bug with pagination after \frontmatter by adding
\if@skipblankpage checks.


changeset:   88:5f1bc7b59261
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.57
user:        mforbes
date:        Fri Jan 30 16:46:05 2009 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2116] Reverted default for ubcsample to openright.


changeset:   87:a1354833839c
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Fri Jan 30 15:04:20 2009 -0800
files:       Makefile
description:
[svn r2115] Added several passes with pdflatex.


changeset:   86:e7c85616e84d
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Fri Jan 30 15:00:30 2009 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2114] Added thanks.


changeset:   85:835b8dd304f8
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Fri Jan 30 14:51:49 2009 -0800
files:       Makefile ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2113] Added openrightblank option in conformance with UBC FoGS.
Cleaned up pagination and cleardoublepage structure and usage.
Use pdflatex to make documentation so hyperref works nicely.


changeset:   84:7c1288e1ecc9
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.56
user:        mforbes
date:        Thu Jan 15 00:03:31 2009 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2108] CVS -> SVN


changeset:   83:b96608566410
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Jan 14 23:54:29 2009 -0800
files:       Makefile
description:
[svn r2107] Remove data link too with realclean.


changeset:   82:ced686b1ff30
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Jan 14 23:53:09 2009 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2106] Okay, really Final version 1.56 passing checksum!


changeset:   81:6b0c867ff8e4
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Jan 14 23:52:14 2009 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2105] Final version 1.56: Provided \monthname command to remove dependency
on the datetime package.
```

```
changeset:   80:9723d6baa34d
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Jan 14 23:29:57 2009 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2104] Updated version to 1.56 and fixed some bugs on titlepage suggested by
Darren including centering vertically, even-odd margins and updated
date format.


changeset:   79:86c3d0b871f9
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.55
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Dec 03 20:28:59 2008 -0800
files:       data
description:
[svn r2069] Added link to data.


changeset:   78:c2cffaa4a9c5
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Dec 03 20:28:39 2008 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2068] Added a missing brace!


changeset:   77:29b1cc756451
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Sat Aug 09 17:54:10 2008 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1994] Removed note about natbib bug.


changeset:   76:42c59752b999
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Sat Aug 09 17:51:32 2008 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1993] - Simplified marking instructions (removed \chaptermark* etc.) to keep
  with standard LaTeX.
- Added better support for natbib package, including fixing bug with
  numbering not being reset between sections of a manuscript based thesis.


changeset:   75:f75b4ff42a2a
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.53
user:        mforbes
date:        Mon May 19 17:58:46 2008 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1908] Unified chaptermark commands: only @chaptermark(No)Star should be
modified.  This fixes a runningheader bug that caused an extra
\bibname to be displayed.


changeset:   74:c66b6537ff26
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.52
user:        mforbes
date:        Mon Mar 24 08:41:51 2008 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1857] - Added a comment for \advisor* commands in ubcsample because they have
no effect.
- Changed Okanagan and Vancouver text to drop the Canada.


changeset:   73:fb398615dde1
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.51
user:        mforbes
date:        Thu Feb 21 17:24:48 2008 -0800
files:       Makefile
description:
[svn r1811] Added instructions to make pdf files.


changeset:   72:44cea114d613
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Thu Feb 21 17:16:40 2008 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
```

```
[svn r1810] - Included \@institutionaddress on titlepage as per new UBC Guidelines.
  Also mention this in sample files.
- Updated references to remove warning.


changeset:   71:f9689109a4d7
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.50
user:        mforbes
date:        Mon Feb 26 00:49:32 2007 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1502] Fixed pagenumTR header bug.


changeset:   70:a4611e2111c0
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.49
user:        mforbes
date:        Mon Feb 26 00:37:56 2007 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1501] Fixed \@startonecolumn that was in a conditional and hence unmatched
by the \@endonecolumn in the abstract.  This showed itself when the
\maketitlecommand was omited.


changeset:   69:6a9f9d91239c
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.48
user:        mforbes
date:        Mon Feb 26 00:30:42 2007 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1500] Fixed topmargin bug that was preventing this from being modified.


changeset:   68:709c2e17c211
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.47
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Feb 20 16:03:35 2007 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1498] Added thanks.


changeset:   67:3c034697a7e6
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Feb 20 15:59:13 2007 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1497] Fixed spacing bug: The committee option reset the spacing to
singlespacing at the \begin{document} command.  Now it only modified
the spacing if the committee option is selected.

Added the setspace package to the UBC sample comments to show how to
change the spacing.


changeset:   66:8d330739f78a
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.46
user:        mforbes
date:        Mon Jan 22 15:48:03 2007 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1456] Added sectionbib option to facilitate bibliographies in chapters for
manuscript based theses.


changeset:   65:877db6893b81
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.45
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Jan 16 22:02:42 2007 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1453] Added counter \c@oldsecnumdepth to allow \frontmatter and \mainmatter
to manipulate and reset this to suppress numberings in the
frontmatter.  This is needed so that packages like fancyhdr.sty work
properly.


changeset:   64:010298cb5e26
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.44
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Jan 10 17:45:05 2007 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
```

237

```
description:
[svn r1443] Ignore files.


changeset:   63:96b9065d204a
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Sun Oct 22 01:41:46 2006 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1331] Fixed typo.


changeset:   62:beff47128770
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.43
user:        mforbes
date:        Sun Oct 22 01:29:58 2006 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1330] -Added more documentation and reorganized some of it.
-Added (no)appendicestoc options.
-Reverted \chapter etc. commands to default behaviour for
 compatibility with other packages.
-Added fmttoc... macros to factor out formatting.
-Modified \appendix command to provide toc lable and properly
 implement options.
-Changed default options for ubcthesis to include appendicestoc and
 appendixpage to satisfy FoGS changes.


changeset:   61:62df1a122dd2
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.42
user:        mforbes
date:        Sat Sep 02 23:42:40 2006 -0700
files:       Makefile
description:
[svn r1269] Remove .txt notes from final distribution (realclean)


changeset:   60:619f7ee03271
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Sat Sep 02 23:37:55 2006 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1268] -Fixed documentation error (first line).
-Added starred version \chaptermark* to add unnumbered chapters to
 running headers (like the bibliography).
-Cleaned up \chaptermark definitions in headings pagestyle.
-Removed sectionmark command from headings page style.
-Fixed some indentation errors and one changelog \cs error.
-Added \chaptermark* to thebibliography to fix bug in running
 headers.  (Prior to this, and unnumbered bibliography would not
 produce a running header).


changeset:   59:05edada964f2
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.40
user:        mforbes
date:        Sun Jun 18 13:20:43 2006 -0700
files:       FoGS.txt ubcthesis.FoGSNotes.txt
description:
[svn r1211] Initial commit


changeset:   58:7fe910e9220c
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Apr 11 10:45:29 2006 -0700
files:       README ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1173] Changed some inline documentation.


changeset:   57:ae4d991d0f1e
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Feb 22 19:03:25 2006 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1158] Added (no)chapternotereset option and made the ubcthesis default no.


changeset:   56:fc21d0e967c3
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.39
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Feb 22 18:25:40 2006 -0800
```

```
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1157] Minor changes to ubc sample thesis.


changeset:   55:a0fd0c95fe3c
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.38
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Feb 22 16:11:30 2006 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1156] Sync'd version numbers


changeset:   54:ce78819b2fb7
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.36
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Feb 22 16:10:18 2006 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1155] Added longtable example to ubcsample.tex


changeset:   53:5e89b467e488
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Mon Feb 20 21:55:28 2006 -0800
files:       Makefile ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1154] Modified sample ubcthesis to include more package examples.
Makefile now has target realclean which gets rid of CVS stuff and a
  simple clean which just gets rid of junk.


changeset:   52:cdade1d0cea6
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.35
user:        mforbes
date:        Mon Feb 20 15:41:51 2006 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1152] Modified comment error.  (Don't use __ in comments!)


changeset:   51:8035ecf55b6d
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.34
user:        mforbes
date:        Mon Feb 20 15:38:44 2006 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1151] Added "Parts" organization for documentation (removed "File" tag for
  this")
Switched to \LaTeX{} so trailing space may be flexible.
Revamped class option sections.  Namely, change ProcessOptions ->
  ProcessOptions* so that defaults can be specified (the latter executes
  options in the order called rather than the order defined.)
Added pagenum__ options for optional page number placement.  This
  involved mostly modification of the page style (ps@__) commands.

Added (no)bibnum option for optional numbering of the bibliography.
Altered ubcsample.tex in response to FoGS requests.


changeset:   50:3b99cf26af2a
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.33
user:        mforbes
date:        Thu Feb 16 00:51:22 2006 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1149] Substantial modifications of the ubcsample.tex file to bring it in
line with the FoGS requirements (thanks to Max Read and Joseph Tam for
these suggestions and changes).

Fixed typo \chapterbeforespace -> \chapterbeforeskip


changeset:   49:39efb6018e11
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.32
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Feb 15 21:56:15 2006 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1148] Added Chris Dutchyn's changes:
  Added tocitalic and notocitalic options.
  Added some float package compatibility.
  Added some header fixes.
```

239

```
  Adjusted various spacing issues in headers.
  Added various chapter headings explicitly to toc.
  Fixed index placement with two-sided option.

Made ubc sample file default to 11pt (as per FoGS request)


changeset:   48:2bed6f68db2a
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.31
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Nov 16 18:20:04 2005 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1122] Fixed bug in sample files.


changeset:   47:5365f352fe3f
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.30
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Nov 16 18:15:29 2005 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1121] Fixed web references in the sample files.
Removed number from \thebibliography (Thanks to Christopher Dutchy)


changeset:   46:33fe03471df3
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.29
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Nov 15 23:31:31 2005 -0800
files:       Makefile
description:
[svn r1117] Added mitsample as default target


changeset:   45:d6f857eebab5
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Nov 15 23:24:18 2005 -0800
files:       README
description:
[svn r1116] Updated email anc website info to alum.mit.edu


changeset:   44:154b80ea1afa
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Nov 15 23:19:34 2005 -0800
files:       README ubcthesis.dtx ubcthesis.ins
description:
[svn r1115] Updated email anc website info to alum.mit.edu


changeset:   43:4bbd72d79007
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.28
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Nov 15 23:12:52 2005 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1114] Removed \chaptertoc and other redundant commands which should be
replaced by \chapter[] with an optional argument.

Removed \preface, \acknowledgements and \foreword commands: these
should simply be chapters.

Updated sample files to reflect these changes.


changeset:   42:067a8d59eef8
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.26
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed May 25 13:58:43 2005 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1052] Partial commit.


changeset:   41:d9551af830b7
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Fri Apr 15 17:50:26 2005 -0700
files:       README
description:
[svn r1035] Added comments about ubcthesis needing genthesis
```

```
changeset:   40:6a5dc49306ce
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Fri Apr 15 17:19:43 2005 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1034] Fixed minor typesetting bug on first page.


changeset:   39:21d89be75c4d
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.21
user:        mforbes
date:        Sun Mar 27 11:47:03 2005 -0800
files:       README
description:
[svn r1021] Modified to mention MIT


changeset:   38:8785204c9d63
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Sun Mar 27 11:33:58 2005 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx ubcthesis.ins
description:
[svn r1020] Added [hypertex] option as default for hyperref.
MIT thesis page numbering okay now.
Default hangingcaptions option fixed (none).
Some major titlepage cleanup.


changeset:   37:79db7dcc752e
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Mar 08 14:18:36 2005 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1008] Changes on the way to allowing for modular theses.


changeset:   36:63f0bbc73a50
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Feb 09 18:56:11 2005 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1003] Fixed minor restructuring change.


changeset:   35:b88516793c60
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Feb 09 18:52:32 2005 -0800
files:       Makefile ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1002] Minor fixes.  Updated Checksum.


changeset:   34:a065bedf0480
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Feb 09 18:46:29 2005 -0800
files:       README
description:
[svn r1001] Added new files to comments.


changeset:   33:d8c09c27d0ef
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Feb 09 18:41:34 2005 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx ubcthesis.ins
description:
[svn r1000] The new UBC Faculty of Graduate Studies rules forbid signatures from the
cover and change some of its content, most notably that the department
is now your program.  Title page now reflects this, although macros are
retained.  Thanks to Darren Peets for these changes.

This also respesents the start of a restructuring to move the
university dependant information into smaller .cls files.  The general
class will be called genthesis.cls and the university specific ones
ubcthesis.cls, mitthesis.cls etc.


changeset:   32:43db3d100f27
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.20
user:        mforbes
date:        Thu Jun 24 12:42:59 2004 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
```

```
[svn r833] Documentation and web references updated.


changeset:    31:425c2dcf0acb
branch:       ubcthesis
tag:          v1.19
user:         mforbes
date:         Wed Feb 04 15:40:17 2004 -0800
files:        Makefile
description:
[svn r733] Added sample.ps as a target (and sample.dvi)


changeset:    30:b6e54b14696a
branch:       ubcthesis
user:         mforbes
date:         Wed Feb 04 15:32:45 2004 -0800
files:        Makefile
description:
[svn r732] Added commands for making index.


changeset:    29:89b0cf2ea110
branch:       ubcthesis
user:         mforbes
date:         Wed Feb 04 15:20:09 2004 -0800
files:        ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r731] Added fix for header overflow bug as suggested by James P. Zibin.
Messed a bit with change log and index.  Now indices are generated,
but this should be cleaned up.


changeset:    28:9088b5cbe375
branch:       ubcthesis
tag:          v1.18
user:         mforbes
date:         Sat Dec 14 22:41:02 2002 -0800
files:        TODO ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r379] Modified To Do list...


changeset:    27:4b787a13db9e
branch:       ubcthesis
tag:          v1.17
user:         mforbes
date:         Sat Dec 14 21:44:11 2002 -0800
files:        ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r377] Resets the pagestyle to plain for the first page of a chapter.  This
is the default behaviour of the LaTeX classes and should be preserved
for consistency: an option to change the behaviour should probably be
provided...


changeset:    26:c4855b5ec90a
branch:       ubcthesis
user:         mforbes
date:         Tue Aug 27 11:43:17 2002 -0700
files:        ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r270] Added normalsize command at end of maketitle.
changed includegraphics command to be compatible with
graphics and graphicx


changeset:    25:a68cbf47370b
branch:       ubcthesis
tag:          v1.15
user:         mforbes
date:         Thu Jul 18 11:17:29 2002 -0700
files:        TODO
description:
[svn r265] *** empty log message ***


changeset:    24:34029bee5606
branch:       ubcthesis
user:         mforbes
date:         Thu Jul 04 22:05:55 2002 -0700
files:        ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r255] Some font fixes suggested by Darren concerning the titlepage.


changeset:    23:71e78b1cf399
branch:       ubcthesis
tag:          v1.14
user:         mforbes
date:         Sun Apr 21 16:24:02 2002 -0700
```

```
files:        ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r229] Added linebreaks for version labels (so they look nicer in the LaTeX
logs when viewed at standard width.)

Corrected various spelling mistakes.

Added ma,masc,meng options.  Also modified the number of signatures
used by these options.

Fixed references in Acknowledgements page.  (Links were correct,
labels were not.)

TITLEPAGE:
Some large modification on title page: including adding \faculty
command and various font options.  Some fonts now depend on others:
i.e. \faculty font is initially set to \titlepagefont.

Many uppercase options added: uppersubtitle, upperdegreetitle etc.

Titlepage supports a graphic logo (supplied by user).  This
contribution was from Darren Peets.

Fixed bug with use of \MakeUppercase: The argument must be given
within the \if, otherwise it does not work.  A TeX guru could probably
tell me how to make this work properly!


changeset:   22:10afcbd7b4e3
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.13
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Mar 27 18:30:39 2002 -0800
files:        ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r222] Fixed bug with section heading interline spacing.  Added some documentation.


changeset:   21:a363cd761695
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.12
user:        mforbes
date:        Mon Feb 18 21:45:52 2002 -0800
files:        ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r206] Replaced magic numbers associated with list of tables and list of
figures with commands \to?indent and \to?labelwidth.


changeset:   20:d73dc59463ad
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.11
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Feb 12 17:38:22 2002 -0800
files:        ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r202] Fixed a bug with starred sectioning commands.  Also removed some magic
numbers.


changeset:   19:e8160aa93ece
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.10
user:        mforbes
date:        Fri Jan 18 11:55:40 2002 -0800
files:        ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r179] Fixed a bug with some options (nagative were not properly declared).

Changed Forword -> Foreword


changeset:   18:a99617016b17
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Thu Jan 17 16:13:42 2002 -0800
files:        ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r178] Some bug fixes.  Committee spacing fixed, header overfulls warnings
removed (but not well) and a few numbering bugs fixed (section
numbering as well as the copyright year).


changeset:   17:83bd9622e8f1
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Jan 15 12:19:02 2002 -0800
files:        BUGS Makefile
description:
[svn r176] README -> READMe bug.
```

```
changeset:   16:bd9a67487c9e
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Jan 15 12:09:11 2002 -0800
files:       Makefile
description:
[svn r175] Refined clean process.


changeset:   15:eb2635cd96fb
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Jan 15 12:07:04 2002 -0800
files:       BUGS README
description:
[svn r174] Update including bug list.


changeset:   14:a70c00834e5a
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Jan 15 11:56:18 2002 -0800
files:       Makefile README
description:
[svn r173] Updated.  Now Makefile is not distributed: make clean removes it and
the CVS directory.


changeset:   13:7471ec933b83
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Jan 15 11:52:07 2002 -0800
files:       Makefile
description:
[svn r172] Included -f flag to suppress rm errors.


changeset:   12:870491dcb15a
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Jan 15 11:50:22 2002 -0800
files:       Makefile
description:
[svn r171] Included target clean:


changeset:   11:310c10c41d77
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Jan 15 11:43:09 2002 -0800
files:       Makefile README
description:
[svn r170] Initial commit of supporting files.


changeset:   10:e0fadf947d7d
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Jan 15 11:42:31 2002 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.ins
description:
[svn r169] Removed generation of documentation driver as this is never needed.
(Simply processing the dtx file with latex has the same effect).


changeset:   9:28cc21eb4197
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Mon Jan 14 19:31:18 2002 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r168] Fixed bug with hyperref package by converting to uppercase BEFORE
adding headings to the toc file.

Added documentation and reorganized things.

Just about ready for release.


changeset:   8:1b85833a16ad
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Sun Jan 13 18:38:35 2002 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.ins
description:
[svn r165] Added CVS Id and Log.


changeset:   7:9641442af9c5
branch:      ubcthesis
```

```
user:        mforbes
date:        Sun Jan 13 18:38:10 2002 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r164] Corrected minor typo.


changeset:   6:023fef390555
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Sun Jan 13 18:33:04 2002 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r163] Modified the CVS version id into file and added a log to the end.


changeset:   5:95f106b113c2
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Sun Jan 13 17:52:03 2002 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r162] Added CVS version id into file.


changeset:   4:8679b85abd57
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Sun Jan 13 17:30:53 2002 -0800
files:       TODO ubcthesis.dtx ubcthesis.ins
description:
[svn r161] Revised version.  Many comments added and introduction etc. greatly
expanded.

Conflict with natbib fixed (though probably not optimally).

Problems with @ characters in .bib file fixed.


changeset:   3:4c6e52ec8f89
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Oct 09 08:33:07 2001 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r118] There is a problem with the hyperref package. Taken out for now.

Except for above, \@toupper appears to work now.

\partnamefont added to specify the font for the actual part name.

partheads option added to match chapterheads option.

Some modifications here and there: headers fixed so they align
properly.  Part heading modified to use specified fonts.  Uppercase
conversions done.  \chaptertoc used for toc, lof, lot and bib for consistency.


changeset:   2:18b53a902e8b
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Oct 02 15:32:49 2001 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx ubcthesis.ins
description:
[svn r109] Major revision.  Now the document is based on the book class with
modifications to make it look like a thesis.  This should be
considered the first real version as it is a drastic improvement over
the other versions.


changeset:   1:43dbbaf7333c
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Thu Sep 27 17:20:51 2001 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx ubcthesis.ins
description:
[svn r108] Converted ubcthesis package to a .ins and a .dtx distribution.  Now,
running LaTeX on the .ins file will generate everything from the .dtx file.


changeset:   0:c02300bce276
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Sep 19 16:49:57 2001 -0700
files:       TODO fig.eps fig.fig
description:
[svn r107] Initial commit of UBC thesis class.


changeset:   162:74e1f9dc2be9
branch:      issue_14
```

```
tag:             tip
user:            Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:            Sun May 31 10:48:40 2015 -0700
files:           tests/issue_14/fig.eps tests/issue_14/genthesis.cls tests/issue_14/ubcsample_part_leaderlines.tex tests/issue_14/ubcthesis.cls
description:
BUG: Added demonstration of issue #14 table of contents bug.
- One page number extends too far to thr right.
- Appendices has leaders but no page number.


changeset:       161:0de7bc61ed27
user:            Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:            Thu Mar 26 18:11:13 2015 -0700
files:           ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Remove extension for figures.


changeset:       160:4e26a3be02fc
user:            Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:            Thu Mar 26 18:00:55 2015 -0700
files:           .hgtags
description:
Added tag v1.71 for changeset b4d6c97c08af


changeset:       159:b4d6c97c08af
tag:             v1.71
parent:          157:66bf0d802c3b
user:            Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:            Thu Mar 26 17:55:18 2015 -0700
files:           ubcthesis.dtx
description:
BUG: Added dotted leaders to part line in toc for UBC thesis


changeset:       157:66bf0d802c3b
user:            Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:            Thu Mar 26 17:50:58 2015 -0700
files:           ubcthesis.dtx
description:
STY: removed trailing whitespace (emacs convention)


changeset:       156:f4c450ff6a3f
user:            Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:            Sat Apr 07 00:59:07 2012 -0700
files:           .hgtags
description:
Added tag v1.70 for changeset 20244be11cf3


changeset:       155:20244be11cf3
tag:             v1.70
parent:          152:c93cd1c7ebc8
user:            Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:            Sat Apr 07 00:56:52 2012 -0700
files:           README ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Fixes issue 12.  Move \backmatter to after appendices in sample theses.


changeset:       152:c93cd1c7ebc8
user:            Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:            Thu Feb 02 01:01:40 2012 -0800
files:           latexmkrc
description:
Fixed bug with index generation command.


changeset:       151:1c81d599c7a4
user:            Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:            Thu Feb 02 00:58:37 2012 -0800
files:           latexmkrc
description:
Fixed index generation error.


changeset:       150:0f3f5ee18086
user:            Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:            Thu Feb 02 00:48:00 2012 -0800
files:           ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Added a note about pdflatex not working with psfrag.


changeset:       149:9f9781bb3bd9
user:            Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:            Thu Feb 02 00:37:37 2012 -0800
files:           Makefile latexmkrc
description:
```

```
Simplified Makefile using latexmk.
Removed .ps dependency... pdf is ubiquitous now.


changeset:   148:23843de6b931
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Wed Nov 30 17:42:58 2011 -0800
files:       Makefile
description:
Added .cls files to tgz file.


changeset:   147:f821fc47980a
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Wed Nov 30 17:40:14 2011 -0800
files:       .hgignore README
description:
Updated README to include a note about new class and latex ubcthesis.ins.


changeset:   146:07dcc7a83ac7
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Tue Nov 29 21:28:04 2011 -0800
files:       .hgtags
description:
Added tag v1.69 for changeset f86b2de1f2c2


changeset:   145:f86b2de1f2c2
tag:         v1.69
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Tue Nov 29 21:27:57 2011 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Added documentation about fix and updated to version 1.69


changeset:   144:e5ba7d0b9bef
parent:      123:430040441ad9
parent:      143:7e4bfe79b321
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Tue Nov 29 21:20:21 2011 -0800
description:
Merged lyx and default branches... there is only one branch.


changeset:   143:7e4bfe79b321
branch:      lyx
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Tue Nov 29 21:16:00 2011 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Fixed #11.  Add hooks to change \contentsname etc. if babel loaded.


changeset:   142:ecabdee5038b
branch:      lyx
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Wed Jul 27 16:49:02 2011 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Updated checksum.


changeset:   141:6889ec7c22fb
branch:      lyx
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Wed Jul 27 16:39:40 2011 -0700
files:       README ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Updated README and removed an erroneous comment from the MIT sample.


changeset:   140:0d91c1fdb85f
branch:      lyx
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Thu Dec 09 12:32:00 2010 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Fixes issue 10 with babel and "TeX capacity exceeded".


changeset:   139:3b5e187f216b
branch:      lyx
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Mon Aug 30 12:31:49 2010 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Updated checksum.
```

```
changeset:   138:a3f13eed3ce0
branch:      lyx
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Mon Aug 30 12:24:45 2010 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Fixed errors with ubcsample as pointed out by Max Read.


changeset:   137:05473c0477ac
branch:      lyx
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Aug 28 20:39:48 2010 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Added backmatter to sample thesis.


changeset:   136:88d47686c54a
branch:      lyx
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Aug 28 11:10:27 2010 -0700
files:       .hgtags
description:
Added tag v1.67 for changeset 688fa1bf572f


changeset:   135:688fa1bf572f
branch:      lyx
tag:         v1.67
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Aug 28 11:10:19 2010 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Version v1.67: Updated ubcsample.tex to conform to Sept. 2010 requirements.
- Moved Statement of Co-authorship to Prefix.
- Added new demo reverence to sample.bib.


changeset:   134:5701c6f0ebc2
branch:      lyx
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Jul 17 20:45:29 2010 -0700
files:       lyx/makeUBCthesisLyXfromTeX.py lyx/ubcthesis.layout
description:
Fixed \maketitle


changeset:   133:a54c68194d83
branch:      lyx
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Jul 17 05:59:16 2010 -0700
files:       Makefile ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Updated checksum and Makefile


changeset:   132:ec643d747b53
branch:      lyx
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Jul 17 05:53:13 2010 -0700
files:       lyx/makeUBCthesisLyXfromTeX.py lyx/tex2lyx2texSample.tex lyx/ubcsamplelyx.lyx ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Updated python script:
- Allows the use of %%% comments to become Notes
- %% comments become Comments (collapsed by default)
- % comments etc. still ERT (now collapsed).
- All output goes in a separate directory.


changeset:   131:ae1204c7848e
branch:      lyx
parent:      130:ae2b6871f579
parent:      128:1f4d14cb81a7
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Fri Jul 16 17:01:20 2010 -0700
files:       lyx/handmade-ubcsamplelyx.pdf lyx/makeUBCthesisLyXfromTeX.py lyx/tex2lyx2texSample.pdf lyx/ubcsamplelyx.pdf
description:
Merged with Chris' changes.  Removed .pdf files.


changeset:   130:ae2b6871f579
branch:      lyx
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Fri Jul 16 16:51:57 2010 -0700
files:       lyx/makeUBCthesisLyXfromTeX.py
description:
Build in new directory to avoid comtamination.


changeset:   129:fa7ea841577c
```

```
branch:      lyx
parent:      126:1f341b81f61c
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Fri Jul 16 16:43:23 2010 -0700
files:       lyx/makeUBCthesisLyXfromTeX.py
description:
Use environmental vars TEX2LY, LYX and DIFF if they exist to specify
program names (these are different on Mac OS X).


changeset:   128:1f4d14cb81a7
branch:      lyx
user:        CPBL <cpbl@wellbeing.econ.ubc.ca>
date:        Fri Jul 16 16:22:20 2010 -0700
files:       lyx/handmade-ubcsamplelyx.pdf lyx/tex2lyx2texSample.pdf lyx/ubcsamplelyx.pdf
description:
Tried adding some more stuff in teh "syntax file" for tex2lyx in python code, in order to treat lost spaces. No effect!


changeset:   127:b4528772a8d4
branch:      lyx
user:        CPBL <cpbl@wellbeing.econ.ubc.ca>
date:        Fri Jul 16 16:11:21 2010 -0700
files:       lyx/handmade-ubcsamplelyx.lyx lyx/handmade-ubcsamplelyx.pdf lyx/makeUBCthesisLyXfromTeX.py lyx/tex2lyx2texSample.pdf lyx/tex2lyx2texSample.tex lyx/ubcsamplelyx.
description:
Updated python to make pdf outputs from tex and lyx. Included (added) pdf outputs to hg


changeset:   126:1f341b81f61c
branch:      lyx
user:        CPBL <cpbl@wellbeing.econ.ubc.ca>
date:        Fri Jul 16 15:45:29 2010 -0700
files:       lyx/ubcsamplelyx.lyx lyx/ubcthesis.layout
description:
Update ubcsamplelyx.lyx to the output of the Python code, for the first time.


changeset:   125:1c4597e80d3a
branch:      lyx
user:        CPBL <cpbl@wellbeing.econ.ubc.ca>
date:        Fri Jul 16 15:33:50 2010 -0700
files:       lyx/makeUBCthesisLyXfromTeX.py
description:
First? version of makeUBCthesisLyXfromTeX.py.  It's missing its Abstract! in order to get LyX to compile. Needs .layout file in ~/.lyx/layouts/


changeset:   124:0e63d6a6a097
branch:      lyx
parent:      122:d4b47bb62214
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Tue Jul 13 18:42:01 2010 -0700
files:       lyx/ubcsamplelyx.lyx lyx/ubcthesis.layout ubcsamplelyx.lyx ubcthesis.dtx ubcthesis.layout
description:
Completed LyX support and added documentation:
- Added documentation about babel bug: see issue 6.
- Conditionally include hg files: fixes issue 5.
- Changed hyperref colours: fixes issue 4 (but still uses boxes).
- Changed href -> url to simplify.


changeset:   123:430040441ad9
parent:      121:d2185807a136
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Fri Jun 25 00:33:36 2010 -0400
description:
Marked ubcthesis branch as default.


changeset:   122:d4b47bb62214
branch:      lyx
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Fri Jun 25 00:32:24 2010 -0400
files:       ubcsamplelyx.lyx ubcthesis.layout
description:
Initial LyX version.


changeset:   121:d2185807a136
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Wed May 05 15:41:39 2010 -0700
files:       .hgtags
description:
Added tag v1.65 for changeset bb408ef167bf


changeset:   120:bb408ef167bf
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.65
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Wed May 05 15:39:12 2010 -0700
```

```
files:        Makefile
description:
Don't remove hginfo.tex as this is needed to build documentation.
(This is removed by realclean.)


changeset:    119:e767d264e26b
branch:       ubcthesis
user:         Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:         Wed May 05 15:29:17 2010 -0700
files:        ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Added some notes about \appendicesname and hyperref to sample files.
Make linktocpage a default hyperref option in the sample file.


changeset:    118:2567c699ee23
branch:       ubcthesis
user:         Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:         Wed Apr 14 12:55:41 2010 -0700
files:        .hgtags
description:
Added tag v1.64 for changeset d011f85637f8


changeset:    117:d011f85637f8
branch:       ubcthesis
tag:          v1.64
user:         Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:         Wed Apr 14 12:55:02 2010 -0700
files:        .hgtags
description:
Removed tag 1.64


changeset:    116:b4270c1a1239
branch:       ubcthesis
user:         Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:         Wed Apr 14 12:49:49 2010 -0700
files:        .hgtags
description:
Added tag 1.64 for changeset b719adda55fe


changeset:    115:b719adda55fe
branch:       ubcthesis
user:         Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:         Wed Apr 14 12:49:18 2010 -0700
files:        .hgtags
description:
Added tag 1.64 for changeset 03709eebee47


changeset:    114:03709eebee47
branch:       ubcthesis
user:         Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:         Wed Apr 14 12:44:06 2010 -0700
files:        ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Added not about tocloft, but sticking with float.


changeset:    113:f0c29d19d878
branch:       ubcthesis
user:         Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:         Wed Apr 14 12:43:51 2010 -0700
files:        .hgtags
description:
Added tag 1.64 for changeset 4cfb190f5196


changeset:    112:4cfb190f5196
branch:       ubcthesis
user:         Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:         Wed Apr 14 12:28:34 2010 -0700
files:        ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Updated version to 1.64


changeset:    111:fadc3f9cf243
branch:       ubcthesis
user:         Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:         Wed Apr 14 12:28:16 2010 -0700
files:        .hgtags
description:
Added tag 1.64 for changeset ffba4ff323a6


changeset:    110:ffba4ff323a6
branch:       ubcthesis
```

```
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Wed Apr 14 12:25:13 2010 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Updated checksum.


changeset:   109:65d5d28fea7d
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Wed Apr 14 11:31:28 2010 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Use pdflscape to rotate landscape pages in pdf file.


changeset:   108:694ee8798dae
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Mar 13 05:24:51 2010 -0800
files:       Makefile
description:
Remove READMe too.


changeset:   107:9e25feb99e9b
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Mar 13 05:23:29 2010 -0800
files:       .hgtags
description:
Added tag v1.63 for changeset 0f54cd34e403


changeset:   106:0f54cd34e403
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.63
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Mar 13 05:23:01 2010 -0800
files:       Makefile
description:
Fixed Makefile {tag} -> {tags}


changeset:   105:3465a7dafc32
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Mar 13 05:14:41 2010 -0800
files:       .hgtags
description:
Added tag v1.63 for changeset 7c7d0b8e48ab


changeset:   104:7c7d0b8e48ab
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Mar 13 05:14:25 2010 -0800
files:       Makefile ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Fixed bug with quoting in Makefile that was not cross platform...


changeset:   103:22afb6f8aa6c
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Mar 13 04:38:17 2010 -0800
files:       .hgtags
description:
Added tag v1.63 for changeset ae7afd1eaf0d


changeset:   102:ae7afd1eaf0d
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Mar 13 04:38:03 2010 -0800
files:       Makefile tests/genthesis.cls tests/mitthesis.cls tests/ubcsample1.tex tests/ubcthesis.cls ubcthesis.dtx
description:
This fixes issue #1.
Added *starmark commands and an optiona starmark/nostarmark pair
  to provide a backwards compatible way of allowing starred chapters
  and sections to reset the headers.
Removed SVN references etc. and add HG references as well as a generated
  version number and log file in Makefile.


changeset:   101:f6e81c73f9c3
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Mar 13 04:05:15 2010 -0800
files:       .hgtags
description:
```

```
Added tag v1.62 for changeset 0f709d76d131


changeset:   100:39c4d816ab20
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Mar 13 04:05:01 2010 -0800
files:       .hgtags
description:
Removed tag v1.62


changeset:   99:b7ea33af71e6
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Mar 13 01:38:12 2010 -0800
files:       .hgtags
description:
Added tags as LaTeX versions.


changeset:   98:3b277d5021ac
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Mar 13 01:04:21 2010 -0800
files:       .hgignore Makefile tests/ubcsample1.tex ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Possibly fixed bibliography header bug.
Added hgid tagging in Makefile
Added make realclean which gets rid of all non-tracked files and make distclean
  which make the distribution suitable for publishing.  (An hg revert will be
  needed to restore these files.)
Cleaned out some stuff like keyword expansion and change logs.
Still need to update version info before release.


changeset:   97:0f709d76d131
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.62
user:        mforbes
date:        Thu Mar 11 20:29:05 2010 -0800
files:       tests/ubcsample1.tex ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2583] Fixed the bibliography header bug (actually a bug with unnumbered
chapters in the mainmatter).


changeset:   96:349988f63d41
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.61
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Jan 05 11:32:48 2010 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2548] ubcthesis.dtx
Updated some documentation.


changeset:   95:2894dac34f12
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Thu Nov 19 11:28:47 2009 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2464] Fixed a pagination bug (missing clearpage before setting arabic numerals).


changeset:   94:faf0111faf43
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.60
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Nov 18 16:08:22 2009 -0800
files:       Makefile ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2463] Small fix in mainmatter: only inserts a blank page when twoside.


changeset:   93:b6d5c7b49482
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.59
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Nov 18 15:51:42 2009 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2462] Fixed bug with frontmatter that inserted a blank page before title.
Thansk to Valentin Koch for poing this this out.


changeset:   92:8440ed0a25bf
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.58
```

```
user:        mforbes
date:        Mon Sep 21 21:39:41 2009 -0700
files:       tests/data tests/genthesis.cls tests/mitthesis.cls tests/ubcsample1.tex tests/ubcthesis.cls
description:
[svn r2366] Cleanup before conversion to hg.  May be in an inconsistent state.


changeset:   91:51874b5b1d39
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Sun Sep 13 18:14:01 2009 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2359] Fixed bug in documentation.


changeset:   90:39cf1e8ff34d
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Sun Sep 13 18:06:49 2009 -0700
files:       README
description:
[svn r2358] Added note about 1.58 fix.


changeset:   89:6d2b80e1cebd
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Sun Sep 13 18:01:07 2009 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2357] Fixed bug with pagination after \frontmatter by adding
\if@skipblankpage checks.


changeset:   88:5f1bc7b59261
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.57
user:        mforbes
date:        Fri Jan 30 16:46:05 2009 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2116] Reverted default for ubcsample to openright.


changeset:   87:a1354833839c
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Fri Jan 30 15:04:20 2009 -0800
files:       Makefile
description:
[svn r2115] Added several passes with pdflatex.


changeset:   86:e7c85616e84d
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Fri Jan 30 15:00:30 2009 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2114] Added thanks.


changeset:   85:835b8dd304f8
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Fri Jan 30 14:51:49 2009 -0800
files:       Makefile ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2113] Added openrightblank option in conformance with UBC FoGS.
Cleaned up pagination and cleardoublepage structure and usage.
Use pdflatex to make documentation so hyperref works nicely.


changeset:   84:7c1288e1ecc9
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.56
user:        mforbes
date:        Thu Jan 15 00:03:31 2009 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2108] CVS -> SVN


changeset:   83:b96608566410
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Jan 14 23:54:29 2009 -0800
files:       Makefile
description:
[svn r2107] Remove data link too with realclean.
```

```
changeset:   82:ced686b1ff30
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Jan 14 23:53:09 2009 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2106] Okay, really Final version 1.56 passing checksum!


changeset:   81:6b0c867ff8e4
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Jan 14 23:52:14 2009 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2105] Final version 1.56: Provided \monthname command to remove dependency
on the datetime package.


changeset:   80:9723d6baa34d
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Jan 14 23:29:57 2009 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2104] Updated version to 1.56 and fixed some bugs on titlepage suggested by
Darren including centering vertically, even-odd margins and updated
date format.


changeset:   79:86c3d0b871f9
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.55
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Dec 03 20:28:59 2008 -0800
files:       data
description:
[svn r2069] Added link to data.


changeset:   78:c2cffaa4a9c5
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Dec 03 20:28:39 2008 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2068] Added a missing brace!


changeset:   77:29b1cc756451
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Sat Aug 09 17:54:10 2008 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1994] Removed note about natbib bug.


changeset:   76:42c59752b999
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Sat Aug 09 17:51:32 2008 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1993] - Simplified marking instructions (removed \chaptermark* etc.) to keep
  with standard LaTeX.
- Added better support for natbib package, including fixing bug with
  numbering not being reset between sections of a manuscript based thesis.


changeset:   75:f75b4ff42a2a
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.53
user:        mforbes
date:        Mon May 19 17:58:46 2008 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1908] Unified chaptermark commands: only @chaptermark(No)Star should be
modified.  This fixes a runningheader bug that caused an extra
\bibname to be displayed.


changeset:   74:c66b6537ff26
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.52
user:        mforbes
date:        Mon Mar 24 08:41:51 2008 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
```

```
[svn r1857] - Added a comment for \advisor* commands in ubcsample because they have
no effect.
- Changed Okanagan and Vancouver text to drop the Canada.


changeset:   73:fb398615dde1
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.51
user:        mforbes
date:        Thu Feb 21 17:24:48 2008 -0800
files:       Makefile
description:
[svn r1811] Added instructions to make pdf files.


changeset:   72:44cea114d613
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Thu Feb 21 17:16:40 2008 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1810] - Included \@institutionaddress on titlepage as per new UBC Guidelines.
  Also mention this in sample files.
- Updated references to remove warning.


changeset:   71:f9689109a4d7
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.50
user:        mforbes
date:        Mon Feb 26 00:49:32 2007 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1502] Fixed pagenumTR header bug.


changeset:   70:a4611e2111c0
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.49
user:        mforbes
date:        Mon Feb 26 00:37:56 2007 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1501] Fixed \@startonecolumn that was in a conditional and hence unmatched
by the \@endonecolumn in the abstract.  This showed itself when the
\maketitlecommand was omited.


changeset:   69:6a9f9d91239c
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.48
user:        mforbes
date:        Mon Feb 26 00:30:42 2007 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1500] Fixed topmargin bug that was preventing this from being modified.


changeset:   68:709c2e17c211
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.47
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Feb 20 16:03:35 2007 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1498] Added thanks.


changeset:   67:3c034697a7e6
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Feb 20 15:59:13 2007 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1497] Fixed spacing bug: The committee option reset the spacing to
singlespacing at the \begin{document} command.  Now it only modified
the spacing if the committee option is selected.

Added the setspace package to the UBC sample comments to show how to
change the spacing.


changeset:   66:8d330739f78a
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.46
user:        mforbes
date:        Mon Jan 22 15:48:03 2007 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1456] Added sectionbib option to facilitate bibliographies in chapters for
manuscript based theses.
```

```
changeset:   65:877db6893b81
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.45
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Jan 16 22:02:42 2007 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1453] Added counter \c@oldsecnumdepth to allow \frontmatter and \mainmatter
to manipulate and reset this to suppress numberings in the
frontmatter.  This is needed so that packages like fancyhdr.sty work
properly.


changeset:   64:010298cb5e26
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.44
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Jan 10 17:45:05 2007 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1443] Ignore files.


changeset:   63:96b9065d204a
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Sun Oct 22 01:41:46 2006 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1331] Fixed typo.


changeset:   62:beff47128770
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.43
user:        mforbes
date:        Sun Oct 22 01:29:58 2006 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1330] -Added more documentation and reorganized some of it.
-Added (no)appendicestoc options.
-Reverted \chapter etc. commands to default behaviour for
 compatibility with other packages.
-Added fmttoc... macros to factor out formatting.
-Modified \appendix command to provide toc lable and properly
 implement options.
-Changed default options for ubcthesis to include appendicestoc and
 appendixpage to satisfy FoGS changes.


changeset:   61:62df1a122dd2
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.42
user:        mforbes
date:        Sat Sep 02 23:42:40 2006 -0700
files:       Makefile
description:
[svn r1269] Remove .txt notes from final distribution (realclean)


changeset:   60:619f7ee03271
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Sat Sep 02 23:37:55 2006 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1268] -Fixed documentation error (first line).
-Added starred version \chaptermark* to add unnumbered chapters to
 running headers (like the bibliography).
-Cleaned up \chaptermark definitions in headings pagestyle.
-Removed sectionmark command from headings page style.
-Fixed some indentation errors and one changelog \cs error.
-Added \chaptermark* to thebibliography to fix bug in running
 headers.  (Prior to this, and unnumbered bibliography would not
 produce a running header).


changeset:   59:05edada964f2
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.40
user:        mforbes
date:        Sun Jun 18 13:20:43 2006 -0700
files:       FoGS.txt ubcthesis.FoGSNotes.txt
description:
[svn r1211] Initial commit


changeset:   58:7fe910e9220c
branch:      ubcthesis
```

```
user:         mforbes
date:         Tue Apr 11 10:45:29 2006 -0700
files:        README ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1173] Changed some inline documentation.


changeset:    57:ae4d991d0f1e
branch:       ubcthesis
user:         mforbes
date:         Wed Feb 22 19:03:25 2006 -0800
files:        ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1158] Added (no)chapternotereset option and made the ubcthesis default no.


changeset:    56:fc21d0e967c3
branch:       ubcthesis
tag:          v1.39
user:         mforbes
date:         Wed Feb 22 18:25:40 2006 -0800
files:        ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1157] Minor changes to ubc sample thesis.


changeset:    55:a0fd0c95fe3c
branch:       ubcthesis
tag:          v1.38
user:         mforbes
date:         Wed Feb 22 16:11:30 2006 -0800
files:        ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1156] Sync'd version numbers


changeset:    54:ce78819b2fb7
branch:       ubcthesis
tag:          v1.36
user:         mforbes
date:         Wed Feb 22 16:10:18 2006 -0800
files:        ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1155] Added longtable example to ubcsample.tex


changeset:    53:5e89b467e488
branch:       ubcthesis
user:         mforbes
date:         Mon Feb 20 21:55:28 2006 -0800
files:        Makefile ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1154] Modified sample ubcthesis to include more package examples.
Makefile now has target realclean which gets rid of CVS stuff and a
  simple clean which just gets rid of junk.


changeset:    52:cdade1d0cea6
branch:       ubcthesis
tag:          v1.35
user:         mforbes
date:         Mon Feb 20 15:41:51 2006 -0800
files:        ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1152] Modified comment error.  (Don't use __ in comments!)


changeset:    51:8035ecf55b6d
branch:       ubcthesis
tag:          v1.34
user:         mforbes
date:         Mon Feb 20 15:38:44 2006 -0800
files:        ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1151] Added "Parts" organization for documentation (removed "File" tag for
  this")
Switched to \LaTeX{} so trailing space may be flexible.
Revamped class option sections.  Namely, change ProcessOptions ->
  ProcessOptions* so that defaults can be specified (the latter executes
  options in the order called rather than the order defined.)
Added pagenum__ options for optional page number placement.  This
  involved mostly modification of the page style (ps@__) commands.

Added (no)bibnum option for optional numbering of the bibliography.
Altered ubcsample.tex in response to FoGS requests.


changeset:    50:3b99cf26af2a
branch:       ubcthesis
tag:          v1.33
user:         mforbes
```

```
date:           Thu Feb 16 00:51:22 2006 -0800
files:          ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1149] Substantial modifications of the ubcsample.tex file to bring it in
line with the FoGS requirements (thanks to Max Read and Joseph Tam for
these suggestions and changes).

Fixed typo \chapterbeforespace -> \chapterbeforeskip


changeset:    49:39efb6018e11
branch:       ubcthesis
tag:          v1.32
user:         mforbes
date:         Wed Feb 15 21:56:15 2006 -0800
files:        ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1148] Added Chris Dutchyn's changes:
  Added tocitalic and notocitalic options.
  Added some float package compatibility.
  Added some header fixes.
  Adjusted various spacing issues in headers.
  Added various chapter headings explicitly to toc.
  Fixed index placement with two-sided option.

Made ubc sample file default to 11pt (as per FoGS request)


changeset:    48:2bed6f68db2a
branch:       ubcthesis
tag:          v1.31
user:         mforbes
date:         Wed Nov 16 18:20:04 2005 -0800
files:        ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1122] Fixed bug in sample files.


changeset:    47:5365f352fe3f
branch:       ubcthesis
tag:          v1.30
user:         mforbes
date:         Wed Nov 16 18:15:29 2005 -0800
files:        ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1121] Fixed web references in the sample files.
Removed number from \thebibliography (Thanks to Christopher Dutchy)


changeset:    46:33fe03471df3
branch:       ubcthesis
tag:          v1.29
user:         mforbes
date:         Tue Nov 15 23:31:31 2005 -0800
files:        Makefile
description:
[svn r1117] Added mitsample as default target


changeset:    45:d6f857eebab5
branch:       ubcthesis
user:         mforbes
date:         Tue Nov 15 23:24:18 2005 -0800
files:        README
description:
[svn r1116] Updated email anc website info to alum.mit.edu


changeset:    44:154b80ea1afa
branch:       ubcthesis
user:         mforbes
date:         Tue Nov 15 23:19:34 2005 -0800
files:        README ubcthesis.dtx ubcthesis.ins
description:
[svn r1115] Updated email anc website info to alum.mit.edu


changeset:    43:4bbd72d79007
branch:       ubcthesis
tag:          v1.28
user:         mforbes
date:         Tue Nov 15 23:12:52 2005 -0800
files:        ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1114] Removed \chaptertoc and other redundant commands which should be
replaced by \chapter[] with an optional argument.

Removed \preface, \acknowledgements and \foreword commands: these
should simply be chapters.

Updated sample files to reflect these changes.
```

```
changeset:    42:067a8d59eef8
branch:       ubcthesis
tag:          v1.26
user:         mforbes
date:         Wed May 25 13:58:43 2005 -0700
files:        ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1052] Partial commit.


changeset:    41:d9551af830b7
branch:       ubcthesis
user:         mforbes
date:         Fri Apr 15 17:50:26 2005 -0700
files:        README
description:
[svn r1035] Added comments about ubcthesis needing genthesis


changeset:    40:6a5dc49306ce
branch:       ubcthesis
user:         mforbes
date:         Fri Apr 15 17:19:43 2005 -0700
files:        ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1034] Fixed minor typesetting bug on first page.


changeset:    39:21d89be75c4d
branch:       ubcthesis
tag:          v1.21
user:         mforbes
date:         Sun Mar 27 11:47:03 2005 -0800
files:        README
description:
[svn r1021] Modified to mention MIT


changeset:    38:8785204c9d63
branch:       ubcthesis
user:         mforbes
date:         Sun Mar 27 11:33:58 2005 -0800
files:        ubcthesis.dtx ubcthesis.ins
description:
[svn r1020] Added [hypertex] option as default for hyperref.
MIT thesis page numbering okay now.
Default hangingcaptions option fixed (none).
Some major titlepage cleanup.


changeset:    37:79db7dcc752e
branch:       ubcthesis
user:         mforbes
date:         Tue Mar 08 14:18:36 2005 -0800
files:        ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1008] Changes on the way to allowing for modular theses.


changeset:    36:63f0bbc73a50
branch:       ubcthesis
user:         mforbes
date:         Wed Feb 09 18:56:11 2005 -0800
files:        ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1003] Fixed minor restructuring change.


changeset:    35:b88516793c60
branch:       ubcthesis
user:         mforbes
date:         Wed Feb 09 18:52:32 2005 -0800
files:        Makefile ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1002] Minor fixes.  Updated Checksum.


changeset:    34:a065bedf0480
branch:       ubcthesis
user:         mforbes
date:         Wed Feb 09 18:46:29 2005 -0800
files:        README
description:
[svn r1001] Added new files to comments.


changeset:    33:d8c09c27d0ef
branch:       ubcthesis
user:         mforbes
```

```
date:        Wed Feb 09 18:41:34 2005 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx ubcthesis.ins
description:
[svn r1000] The new UBC Faculty of Graduate Studies rules forbid signatures from the
cover and change some of its content, most notably that the department
is now your program.  Title page now reflects this, although macros are
retained.  Thanks to Darren Peets for these changes.

This also respesents the start of a restructuring to move the
university dependant information into smaller .cls files.  The general
class will be called genthesis.cls and the university specific ones
ubcthesis.cls, mitthesis.cls etc.


changeset:   32:43db3d100f27
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.20
user:        mforbes
date:        Thu Jun 24 12:42:59 2004 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r833] Documentation and web references updated.


changeset:   31:425c2dcf0acb
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.19
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Feb 04 15:40:17 2004 -0800
files:       Makefile
description:
[svn r733] Added sample.ps as a target (and sample.dvi)


changeset:   30:b6e54b14696a
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Feb 04 15:32:45 2004 -0800
files:       Makefile
description:
[svn r732] Added commands for making index.


changeset:   29:89b0cf2ea110
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Feb 04 15:20:09 2004 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r731] Added fix for header overflow bug as suggested by James P. Zibin.
Messed a bit with change log and index.  Now indices are generated,
but this should be cleaned up.


changeset:   28:9088b5cbe375
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.18
user:        mforbes
date:        Sat Dec 14 22:41:02 2002 -0800
files:       TODO ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r379] Modified To Do list...


changeset:   27:4b787a13db9e
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.17
user:        mforbes
date:        Sat Dec 14 21:44:11 2002 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r377] Resets the pagestyle to plain for the first page of a chapter.  This
is the default behaviour of the LaTeX classes and should be preserved
for consistency: an option to change the behaviour should probably be
provided...


changeset:   26:c4855b5ec90a
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Aug 27 11:43:17 2002 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r270] Added normalsize command at end of maketitle.
changed includegraphics command to be compatible with
graphics and graphicx


changeset:   25:a68cbf47370b
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.15
```

```
user:       mforbes
date:       Thu Jul 18 11:17:29 2002 -0700
files:      TODO
description:
[svn r265] *** empty log message ***


changeset:   24:34029bee5606
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Thu Jul 04 22:05:55 2002 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r255] Some font fixes suggested by Darren concerning the titlepage.


changeset:   23:71e78b1cf399
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.14
user:        mforbes
date:        Sun Apr 21 16:24:02 2002 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r229] Added linebreaks for version labels (so they look nicer in the LaTeX
logs when viewed at standard width.)

Corrected various spelling mistakes.

Added ma,masc,meng options.  Also modified the number of signatures
used by these options.

Fixed references in Acknowledgements page.  (Links were correct,
labels were not.)

TITLEPAGE:
Some large modification on title page: including adding \faculty
command and various font options.  Some fonts now depend on others:
i.e. \faculty font is initially set to \titlepagefont.

Many uppercase options added: uppersubtitle, upperdegreetitle etc.

Titlepage supports a graphic logo (supplied by user).  This
contribution was from Darren Peets.

Fixed bug with use of \MakeUppercase: The argument must be given
within the \if, otherwise it does not work.  A TeX guru could probably
tell me how to make this work properly!


changeset:   22:10afcbd7b4e3
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.13
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Mar 27 18:30:39 2002 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r222] Fixed bug with section heading interline spacing.  Added some documentation.


changeset:   21:a363cd761695
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.12
user:        mforbes
date:        Mon Feb 18 21:45:52 2002 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r206] Replaced magic numbers associated with list of tables and list of
figures with commands \to?indent and \to?labelwidth.


changeset:   20:d73dc59463ad
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.11
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Feb 12 17:38:22 2002 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r202] Fixed a bug with starred sectioning commands.  Also removed some magic
numbers.


changeset:   19:e8160aa93ece
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.10
user:        mforbes
date:        Fri Jan 18 11:55:40 2002 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r179] Fixed a bug with some options (nagative were not properly declared).

Changed Forword -> Foreword
```

```
changeset:   18:a99617016b17
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Thu Jan 17 16:13:42 2002 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r178] Some bug fixes.  Committee spacing fixed, header overfulls warnings
removed (but not well) and a few numbering bugs fixed (section
numbering as well as the copyright year).


changeset:   17:83bd9622e8f1
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Jan 15 12:19:02 2002 -0800
files:       BUGS Makefile
description:
[svn r176] README -> READMe bug.


changeset:   16:bd9a67487c9e
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Jan 15 12:09:11 2002 -0800
files:       Makefile
description:
[svn r175] Refined clean process.


changeset:   15:eb2635cd96fb
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Jan 15 12:07:04 2002 -0800
files:       BUGS README
description:
[svn r174] Update including bug list.


changeset:   14:a70c00834e5a
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Jan 15 11:56:18 2002 -0800
files:       Makefile README
description:
[svn r173] Updated.  Now Makefile is not distributed: make clean removes it and
the CVS directory.


changeset:   13:7471ec933b83
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Jan 15 11:52:07 2002 -0800
files:       Makefile
description:
[svn r172] Included -f flag to suppress rm errors.


changeset:   12:870491dcb15a
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Jan 15 11:50:22 2002 -0800
files:       Makefile
description:
[svn r171] Included target clean:


changeset:   11:310c10c41d77
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Jan 15 11:43:09 2002 -0800
files:       Makefile README
description:
[svn r170] Initial commit of supporting files.


changeset:   10:e0fadf947d7d
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Jan 15 11:42:31 2002 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.ins
description:
[svn r169] Removed generation of documentation driver as this is never needed.
(Simply processing the dtx file with latex has the same effect).


changeset:   9:28cc21eb4197
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Mon Jan 14 19:31:18 2002 -0800
```

```
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r168] Fixed bug with hyperref package by converting to uppercase BEFORE
adding headings to the toc file.

Added documentation and reorganized things.

Just about ready for release.


changeset:   8:1b85833a16ad
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Sun Jan 13 18:38:35 2002 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.ins
description:
[svn r165] Added CVS Id and Log.


changeset:   7:9641442af9c5
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Sun Jan 13 18:38:10 2002 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r164] Corrected minor typo.


changeset:   6:023fef390555
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Sun Jan 13 18:33:04 2002 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r163] Modified the CVS version id into file and added a log to the end.


changeset:   5:95f106b113c2
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Sun Jan 13 17:52:03 2002 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r162] Added CVS version id into file.


changeset:   4:8679b85abd57
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Sun Jan 13 17:30:53 2002 -0800
files:       TODO ubcthesis.dtx ubcthesis.ins
description:
[svn r161] Revised version.  Many comments added and introduction etc. greatly
expanded.

Conflict with natbib fixed (though probably not optimally).

Problems with @ characters in .bib file fixed.


changeset:   3:4c6e52ec8f89
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Oct 09 08:33:07 2001 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r118] There is a problem with the hyperref package. Taken out for now.

Except for above, \@toupper appears to work now.

\partnamefont added to specify the font for the actual part name.

partheads option added to match chapterheads option.

Some modifications here and there: headers fixed so they align
properly.  Part heading modified to use specified fonts.  Uppercase
conversions done.  \chaptertoc used for toc, lof, lot and bib for consistency.


changeset:   2:18b53a902e8b
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Oct 02 15:32:49 2001 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx ubcthesis.ins
description:
[svn r109] Major revision.  Now the document is based on the book class with
modifications to make it look like a thesis.  This should be
considered the first real version as it is a drastic improvement over
the other versions.
```

```
changeset:   1:43dbbaf7333c
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Thu Sep 27 17:20:51 2001 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx ubcthesis.ins
description:
[svn r108] Converted ubcthesis package to a .ins and a .dtx distribution.  Now,
running LaTeX on the .ins file will generate everything from the .dtx file.


changeset:   0:c02300bce276
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Sep 19 16:49:57 2001 -0700
files:       TODO fig.eps fig.fig
description:
[svn r107] Initial commit of UBC thesis class.


changeset:   167:c52b4f70ae13
tag:         tip
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sun May 31 11:45:35 2015 -0700
files:       .hgtags
description:
Added tag v1.72 for changeset 612f6a59bb32


changeset:   166:612f6a59bb32
tag:         v1.72
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sun May 31 11:45:23 2015 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
REL: v1.72


changeset:   165:9cc67f6027c5
parent:      161:0de7bc61ed27
parent:      164:b9a0d9f8c2c7
user:        Michael Forbes <michael.forbes+bitbucket@gmail.com>
date:        Sun May 31 11:43:31 2015 -0700
description:
Fix issue 14


changeset:   164:b9a0d9f8c2c7
branch:      issue_14
user:        Michael Forbes <michael.forbes+bitbucket@gmail.com>
date:        Sun May 31 11:43:31 2015 -0700
description:
Close branch issue_14


changeset:   163:da345cd1f656
branch:      issue_14
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sun May 31 11:41:02 2015 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
BUG: Fix issue #14.


changeset:   162:74e1f9dc2be9
branch:      issue_14
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sun May 31 10:48:40 2015 -0700
files:       tests/issue_14/fig.eps tests/issue_14/genthesis.cls tests/issue_14/ubcsample_part_leaderlines.tex tests/issue_14/ubcthesis.cls
description:
BUG: Added demonstration of issue #14 table of contents bug.
- One page number extends too far to thr right.
- Appendices has leaders but no page number.


changeset:   161:0de7bc61ed27
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Thu Mar 26 18:11:13 2015 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Remove extension for figures.


changeset:   160:4e26a3be02fc
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Thu Mar 26 18:00:55 2015 -0700
files:       .hgtags
description:
Added tag v1.71 for changeset b4d6c97c08af


changeset:   159:b4d6c97c08af
```

```
tag:            v1.71
parent:         157:66bf0d802c3b
user:           Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:           Thu Mar 26 17:55:18 2015 -0700
files:          ubcthesis.dtx
description:
BUG: Added dotted leaders to part line in toc for UBC thesis


changeset:      157:66bf0d802c3b
user:           Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:           Thu Mar 26 17:50:58 2015 -0700
files:          ubcthesis.dtx
description:
STY: removed trailing whitespace (emacs convention)


changeset:      156:f4c450ff6a3f
user:           Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:           Sat Apr 07 00:59:07 2012 -0700
files:          .hgtags
description:
Added tag v1.70 for changeset 20244be11cf3


changeset:      155:20244be11cf3
tag:            v1.70
parent:         152:c93cd1c7ebc8
user:           Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:           Sat Apr 07 00:56:52 2012 -0700
files:          README ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Fixes issue 12.  Move \backmatter to after appendices in sample theses.


changeset:      152:c93cd1c7ebc8
user:           Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:           Thu Feb 02 01:01:40 2012 -0800
files:          latexmkrc
description:
Fixed bug with index generation command.


changeset:      151:1c81d599c7a4
user:           Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:           Thu Feb 02 00:58:37 2012 -0800
files:          latexmkrc
description:
Fixed index generation error.


changeset:      150:0f3f5ee18086
user:           Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:           Thu Feb 02 00:48:00 2012 -0800
files:          ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Added a note about pdflatex not working with psfrag.


changeset:      149:9f9781bb3bd9
user:           Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:           Thu Feb 02 00:37:37 2012 -0800
files:          Makefile latexmkrc
description:
Simplified Makefile using latexmk.
Removed .ps dependency... pdf is ubiquitous now.


changeset:      148:23843de6b931
user:           Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:           Wed Nov 30 17:42:58 2011 -0800
files:          Makefile
description:
Added .cls files to tgz file.


changeset:      147:f821fc47980a
user:           Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:           Wed Nov 30 17:40:14 2011 -0800
files:          .hgignore README
description:
Updated README to include a note about new class and latex ubcthesis.ins.


changeset:      146:07dcc7a83ac7
user:           Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:           Tue Nov 29 21:28:04 2011 -0800
files:          .hgtags
description:
Added tag v1.69 for changeset f86b2de1f2c2
```

```
changeset:   145:f86b2de1f2c2
tag:         v1.69
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Tue Nov 29 21:27:57 2011 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Added documentation about fix and updated to version 1.69


changeset:   144:e5ba7d0b9bef
parent:      123:430040441ad9
parent:      143:7e4bfe79b321
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Tue Nov 29 21:20:21 2011 -0800
description:
Merged lyx and default branches... there is only one branch.


changeset:   143:7e4bfe79b321
branch:      lyx
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Tue Nov 29 21:16:00 2011 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Fixed #11.  Add hooks to change \contentsname etc. if babel loaded.


changeset:   142:ecabdee5038b
branch:      lyx
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Wed Jul 27 16:49:02 2011 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Updated checksum.


changeset:   141:6889ec7c22fb
branch:      lyx
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Wed Jul 27 16:39:40 2011 -0700
files:       README ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Updated README and removed an erroneous comment from the MIT sample.


changeset:   140:0d91c1fdb85f
branch:      lyx
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Thu Dec 09 12:32:00 2010 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Fixes issue 10 with babel and "TeX capacity exceeded".


changeset:   139:3b5e187f216b
branch:      lyx
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Mon Aug 30 12:31:49 2010 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Updated checksum.


changeset:   138:a3f13eed3ce0
branch:      lyx
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Mon Aug 30 12:24:45 2010 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Fixed errors with ubcsample as pointed out by Max Read.


changeset:   137:05473c0477ac
branch:      lyx
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Aug 28 20:39:48 2010 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Added backmatter to sample thesis.


changeset:   136:88d47686c54a
branch:      lyx
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Aug 28 11:10:27 2010 -0700
files:       .hgtags
description:
Added tag v1.67 for changeset 688fa1bf572f
```

```
changeset:   135:688fa1bf572f
branch:      lyx
tag:         v1.67
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Aug 28 11:10:19 2010 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Version v1.67: Updated ubcsample.tex to conform to Sept. 2010 requirements.
- Moved Statement of Co-authorship to Prefix.
- Added new demo reverence to sample.bib.


changeset:   134:5701c6f0ebc2
branch:      lyx
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Jul 17 20:45:29 2010 -0700
files:       lyx/makeUBCthesisLyXfromTeX.py lyx/ubcthesis.layout
description:
Fixed \maketitle


changeset:   133:a54c68194d83
branch:      lyx
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Jul 17 05:59:16 2010 -0700
files:       Makefile ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Updated checksum and Makefile


changeset:   132:ec643d747b53
branch:      lyx
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Jul 17 05:53:13 2010 -0700
files:       lyx/makeUBCthesisLyXfromTeX.py lyx/tex2lyx2texSample.tex lyx/ubcsamplelyx.lyx ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Updated python script:
- Allows the use of %%% comments to become Notes
- %% comments become Comments (collapsed by default)
- % comments etc. still ERT (now collapsed).
- All output goes in a separate directory.


changeset:   131:ae1204c7848e
branch:      lyx
parent:      130:ae2b6871f579
parent:      128:1f4d14cb81a7
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Fri Jul 16 17:01:20 2010 -0700
files:       lyx/handmade-ubcsamplelyx.pdf lyx/makeUBCthesisLyXfromTeX.py lyx/tex2lyx2texSample.pdf lyx/ubcsamplelyx.pdf
description:
Merged with Chris' changes.  Removed .pdf files.


changeset:   130:ae2b6871f579
branch:      lyx
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Fri Jul 16 16:51:57 2010 -0700
files:       lyx/makeUBCthesisLyXfromTeX.py
description:
Build in new directory to avoid comtamination.


changeset:   129:fa7ea841577c
branch:      lyx
parent:      126:1f341b81f61c
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Fri Jul 16 16:43:23 2010 -0700
files:       lyx/makeUBCthesisLyXfromTeX.py
description:
Use environmental vars TEX2LY, LYX and DIFF if they exist to specify
program names (these are different on Mac OS X).


changeset:   128:1f4d14cb81a7
branch:      lyx
user:        CPBL <cpbl@wellbeing.econ.ubc.ca>
date:        Fri Jul 16 16:22:20 2010 -0700
files:       lyx/handmade-ubcsamplelyx.pdf lyx/tex2lyx2texSample.pdf lyx/ubcsamplelyx.pdf
description:
Tried adding some more stuff in teh "syntax file" for tex2lyx in python code, in order to treat lost spaces. No effect!


changeset:   127:b4528772a8d4
branch:      lyx
user:        CPBL <cpbl@wellbeing.econ.ubc.ca>
date:        Fri Jul 16 16:11:21 2010 -0700
files:       lyx/handmade-ubcsamplelyx.lyx lyx/handmade-ubcsamplelyx.pdf lyx/makeUBCthesisLyXfromTeX.py lyx/tex2lyx2texSample.pdf lyx/tex2lyx2texSample.tex lyx/ubcsamplelyx.
description:
Updated python to make pdf outputs from tex and lyx. Included (added) pdf outputs to hg
```

```
changeset:   126:1f341b81f61c
branch:      lyx
user:        CPBL <cpbl@wellbeing.econ.ubc.ca>
date:        Fri Jul 16 15:45:29 2010 -0700
files:       lyx/ubcsamplelyx.lyx lyx/ubcthesis.layout
description:
Update ubcsamplelyx.lyx to the output of the Python code, for the first time.


changeset:   125:1c4597e80d3a
branch:      lyx
user:        CPBL <cpbl@wellbeing.econ.ubc.ca>
date:        Fri Jul 16 15:33:50 2010 -0700
files:       lyx/makeUBCthesisLyXfromTeX.py
description:
First? version of makeUBCthesisLyXfromTeX.py.  It's missing its Abstract! in order to get LyX to compile. Needs .layout file in ~/.lyx/layouts/


changeset:   124:0e63d6a6a097
branch:      lyx
parent:      122:d4b47bb62214
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Tue Jul 13 18:42:01 2010 -0700
files:       lyx/ubcsamplelyx.lyx lyx/ubcthesis.layout ubcsamplelyx.lyx ubcthesis.dtx ubcthesis.layout
description:
Completed LyX support and added documentation:
- Added documentation about babel bug: see issue 6.
- Conditionally include hg files: fixes issue 5.
- Changed hyperref colours: fixes issue 4 (but still uses boxes).
- Changed href -> url to simplify.


changeset:   123:430040441ad9
parent:      121:d2185807a136
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Fri Jun 25 00:33:36 2010 -0400
description:
Marked ubcthesis branch as default.


changeset:   122:d4b47bb62214
branch:      lyx
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Fri Jun 25 00:32:24 2010 -0400
files:       ubcsamplelyx.lyx ubcthesis.layout
description:
Initial LyX version.


changeset:   121:d2185807a136
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Wed May 05 15:41:39 2010 -0700
files:       .hgtags
description:
Added tag v1.65 for changeset bb408ef167bf


changeset:   120:bb408ef167bf
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.65
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Wed May 05 15:39:12 2010 -0700
files:       Makefile
description:
Don't remove hginfo.tex as this is needed to build documentation.
(This is removed by realclean.)


changeset:   119:e767d264e26b
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Wed May 05 15:29:17 2010 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Added some notes about \appendicesname and hyperref to sample files.
Make linktocpage a default hyperref option in the sample file.


changeset:   118:2567c699ee23
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Wed Apr 14 12:55:41 2010 -0700
files:       .hgtags
description:
Added tag v1.64 for changeset d011f85637f8


changeset:   117:d011f85637f8
branch:      ubcthesis
```

```
tag:            v1.64
user:           Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:           Wed Apr 14 12:55:02 2010 -0700
files:          .hgtags
description:
Removed tag 1.64


changeset:      116:b4270c1a1239
branch:         ubcthesis
user:           Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:           Wed Apr 14 12:49:49 2010 -0700
files:          .hgtags
description:
Added tag 1.64 for changeset b719adda55fe


changeset:      115:b719adda55fe
branch:         ubcthesis
user:           Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:           Wed Apr 14 12:49:18 2010 -0700
files:          .hgtags
description:
Added tag 1.64 for changeset 03709eebee47


changeset:      114:03709eebee47
branch:         ubcthesis
user:           Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:           Wed Apr 14 12:44:06 2010 -0700
files:          ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Added not about tocloft, but sticking with float.


changeset:      113:f0c29d19d878
branch:         ubcthesis
user:           Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:           Wed Apr 14 12:43:51 2010 -0700
files:          .hgtags
description:
Added tag 1.64 for changeset 4cfb190f5196


changeset:      112:4cfb190f5196
branch:         ubcthesis
user:           Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:           Wed Apr 14 12:28:34 2010 -0700
files:          ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Updated version to 1.64


changeset:      111:fadc3f9cf243
branch:         ubcthesis
user:           Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:           Wed Apr 14 12:28:16 2010 -0700
files:          .hgtags
description:
Added tag 1.64 for changeset ffba4ff323a6


changeset:      110:ffba4ff323a6
branch:         ubcthesis
user:           Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:           Wed Apr 14 12:25:13 2010 -0700
files:          ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Updated checksum.


changeset:      109:65d5d28fea7d
branch:         ubcthesis
user:           Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:           Wed Apr 14 11:31:28 2010 -0700
files:          ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Use pdflscape to rotate landscape pages in pdf file.


changeset:      108:694ee8798dae
branch:         ubcthesis
user:           Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:           Sat Mar 13 05:24:51 2010 -0800
files:          Makefile
description:
Remove READMe too.


changeset:      107:9e25feb99e9b
branch:         ubcthesis
```

```
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Mar 13 05:23:29 2010 -0800
files:       .hgtags
description:
Added tag v1.63 for changeset 0f54cd34e403


changeset:   106:0f54cd34e403
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.63
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Mar 13 05:23:01 2010 -0800
files:       Makefile
description:
Fixed Makefile {tag} -> {tags}


changeset:   105:3465a7dafc32
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Mar 13 05:14:41 2010 -0800
files:       .hgtags
description:
Added tag v1.63 for changeset 7c7d0b8e48ab


changeset:   104:7c7d0b8e48ab
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Mar 13 05:14:25 2010 -0800
files:       Makefile ubcthesis.dtx
description:
Fixed bug with quoting in Makefile that was not cross platform...


changeset:   103:22afb6f8aa6c
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Mar 13 04:38:17 2010 -0800
files:       .hgtags
description:
Added tag v1.63 for changeset ae7afd1eaf0d


changeset:   102:ae7afd1eaf0d
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Mar 13 04:38:03 2010 -0800
files:       Makefile tests/genthesis.cls tests/mitthesis.cls tests/ubcsample1.tex tests/ubcthesis.cls ubcthesis.dtx
description:
This fixes issue #1.
Added *starmark commands and an optiona starmark/nostarmark pair
  to provide a backwards compatible way of allowing starred chapters
  and sections to reset the headers.
Removed SVN references etc. and add HG references as well as a generated
  version number and log file in Makefile.


changeset:   101:f6e81c73f9c3
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Mar 13 04:05:15 2010 -0800
files:       .hgtags
description:
Added tag v1.62 for changeset 0f709d76d131


changeset:   100:39c4d816ab20
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Mar 13 04:05:01 2010 -0800
files:       .hgtags
description:
Removed tag v1.62


changeset:   99:b7ea33af71e6
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Mar 13 01:38:12 2010 -0800
files:       .hgtags
description:
Added tags as LaTeX versions.


changeset:   98:3b277d5021ac
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        Michael McNeil Forbes <mforbes@physics.ubc.ca>
date:        Sat Mar 13 01:04:21 2010 -0800
files:       .hgignore Makefile tests/ubcsample1.tex ubcthesis.dtx
description:
```

```
Possibly fixed bibliography header bug.
Added hgid tagging in Makefile
Added make realclean which gets rid of all non-tracked files and make distclean
  which make the distribution suitable for publishing.  (An hg revert will be
  needed to restore these files.)
Cleaned out some stuff like keyword expansion and change logs.
Still need to update version info before release.


changeset:   97:0f709d76d131
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.62
user:        mforbes
date:        Thu Mar 11 20:29:05 2010 -0800
files:       tests/ubcsample1.tex ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2583] Fixed the bibliography header bug (actually a bug with unnumbered
chapters in the mainmatter).


changeset:   96:349988f63d41
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.61
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Jan 05 11:32:48 2010 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2548] ubcthesis.dtx
Updated some documentation.


changeset:   95:2894dac34f12
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Thu Nov 19 11:28:47 2009 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2464] Fixed a pagination bug (missing clearpage before setting arabic numerals).


changeset:   94:faf0111faf43
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.60
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Nov 18 16:08:22 2009 -0800
files:       Makefile ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2463] Small fix in mainmatter: only inserts a blank page when twoside.


changeset:   93:b6d5c7b49482
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.59
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Nov 18 15:51:42 2009 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2462] Fixed bug with frontmatter that inserted a blank page before title.
Thansk to Valentin Koch for poing this this out.


changeset:   92:8440ed0a25bf
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.58
user:        mforbes
date:        Mon Sep 21 21:39:41 2009 -0700
files:       tests/data tests/genthesis.cls tests/mitthesis.cls tests/ubcsample1.tex tests/ubcthesis.cls
description:
[svn r2366] Cleanup before conversion to hg.  May be in an inconsistent state.


changeset:   91:51874b5b1d39
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Sun Sep 13 18:14:01 2009 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2359] Fixed bug in documentation.


changeset:   90:39cf1e8ff34d
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Sun Sep 13 18:06:49 2009 -0700
files:       README
description:
[svn r2358] Added note about 1.58 fix.


changeset:   89:6d2b80e1cebd
branch:      ubcthesis
```

```
user:        mforbes
date:        Sun Sep 13 18:01:07 2009 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2357] Fixed bug with pagination after \frontmatter by adding
\if@skipblankpage checks.


changeset:   88:5f1bc7b59261
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.57
user:        mforbes
date:        Fri Jan 30 16:46:05 2009 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2116] Reverted default for ubcsample to openright.


changeset:   87:a1354833839c
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Fri Jan 30 15:04:20 2009 -0800
files:       Makefile
description:
[svn r2115] Added several passes with pdflatex.


changeset:   86:e7c85616e84d
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Fri Jan 30 15:00:30 2009 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2114] Added thanks.


changeset:   85:835b8dd304f8
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Fri Jan 30 14:51:49 2009 -0800
files:       Makefile ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2113] Added openrightblank option in conformance with UBC FoGS.
Cleaned up pagination and cleardoublepage structure and usage.
Use pdflatex to make documentation so hyperref works nicely.


changeset:   84:7c1288e1ecc9
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.56
user:        mforbes
date:        Thu Jan 15 00:03:31 2009 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2108] CVS -> SVN


changeset:   83:b96608566410
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Jan 14 23:54:29 2009 -0800
files:       Makefile
description:
[svn r2107] Remove data link too with realclean.


changeset:   82:ced686b1ff30
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Jan 14 23:53:09 2009 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2106] Okay, really Final version 1.56 passing checksum!


changeset:   81:6b0c867ff8e4
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Jan 14 23:52:14 2009 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2105] Final version 1.56: Provided \monthname command to remove dependency
on the datetime package.


changeset:   80:9723d6baa34d
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Jan 14 23:29:57 2009 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
```

```
[svn r2104] Updated version to 1.56 and fixed some bugs on titlepage suggested by
Darren including centering vertically, even-odd margins and updated
date format.


changeset:   79:86c3d0b871f9
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.55
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Dec 03 20:28:59 2008 -0800
files:       data
description:
[svn r2069] Added link to data.


changeset:   78:c2cffaa4a9c5
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Dec 03 20:28:39 2008 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r2068] Added a missing brace!


changeset:   77:29b1cc756451
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Sat Aug 09 17:54:10 2008 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1994] Removed note about natbib bug.


changeset:   76:42c59752b999
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Sat Aug 09 17:51:32 2008 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1993] - Simplified marking instructions (removed \chaptermark* etc.) to keep
  with standard LaTeX.
- Added better support for natbib package, including fixing bug with
  numbering not being reset between sections of a manuscript based thesis.


changeset:   75:f75b4ff42a2a
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.53
user:        mforbes
date:        Mon May 19 17:58:46 2008 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1908] Unified chaptermark commands: only @chaptermark(No)Star should be
modified.  This fixes a runningheader bug that caused an extra
\bibname to be displayed.


changeset:   74:c66b6537ff26
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.52
user:        mforbes
date:        Mon Mar 24 08:41:51 2008 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1857] - Added a comment for \advisor* commands in ubcsample because they have
no effect.
- Changed Okanagan and Vancouver text to drop the Canada.


changeset:   73:fb398615dde1
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.51
user:        mforbes
date:        Thu Feb 21 17:24:48 2008 -0800
files:       Makefile
description:
[svn r1811] Added instructions to make pdf files.


changeset:   72:44cea114d613
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Thu Feb 21 17:16:40 2008 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1810] - Included \@institutionaddress on titlepage as per new UBC Guidelines.
  Also mention this in sample files.
- Updated references to remove warning.


changeset:   71:f9689109a4d7
```

```
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.50
user:        mforbes
date:        Mon Feb 26 00:49:32 2007 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1502] Fixed pagenumTR header bug.


changeset:   70:a4611e2111c0
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.49
user:        mforbes
date:        Mon Feb 26 00:37:56 2007 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1501] Fixed \@startonecolumn that was in a conditional and hence unmatched
by the \@endonecolumn in the abstract.  This showed itself when the
\maketitlecommand was omited.


changeset:   69:6a9f9d91239c
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.48
user:        mforbes
date:        Mon Feb 26 00:30:42 2007 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1500] Fixed topmargin bug that was preventing this from being modified.


changeset:   68:709c2e17c211
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.47
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Feb 20 16:03:35 2007 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1498] Added thanks.


changeset:   67:3c034697a7e6
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Feb 20 15:59:13 2007 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1497] Fixed spacing bug: The committee option reset the spacing to
singlespacing at the \begin{document} command.  Now it only modified
the spacing if the committee option is selected.

Added the setspace package to the UBC sample comments to show how to
change the spacing.


changeset:   66:8d330739f78a
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.46
user:        mforbes
date:        Mon Jan 22 15:48:03 2007 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1456] Added sectionbib option to facilitate bibliographies in chapters for
manuscript based theses.


changeset:   65:877db6893b81
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.45
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Jan 16 22:02:42 2007 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1453] Added counter \c@oldsecnumdepth to allow \frontmatter and \mainmatter
to manipulate and reset this to suppress numberings in the
frontmatter.  This is needed so that packages like fancyhdr.sty work
properly.


changeset:   64:010298cb5e26
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.44
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Jan 10 17:45:05 2007 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1443] Ignore files.


changeset:   63:96b9065d204a
branch:      ubcthesis
```

```
user:        mforbes
date:        Sun Oct 22 01:41:46 2006 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1331] Fixed typo.


changeset:   62:beff47128770
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.43
user:        mforbes
date:        Sun Oct 22 01:29:58 2006 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1330] -Added more documentation and reorganized some of it.
-Added (no)appendicestoc options.
-Reverted \chapter etc. commands to default behaviour for
 compatibility with other packages.
-Added fmttoc... macros to factor out formatting.
-Modified \appendix command to provide toc lable and properly
 implement options.
-Changed default options for ubcthesis to include appendicestoc and
 appendixpage to satisfy FoGS changes.


changeset:   61:62df1a122dd2
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.42
user:        mforbes
date:        Sat Sep 02 23:42:40 2006 -0700
files:       Makefile
description:
[svn r1269] Remove .txt notes from final distribution (realclean)


changeset:   60:619f7ee03271
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Sat Sep 02 23:37:55 2006 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1268] -Fixed documentation error (first line).
-Added starred version \chaptermark* to add unnumbered chapters to
 running headers (like the bibliography).
-Cleaned up \chaptermark definitions in headings pagestyle.
-Removed sectionmark command from headings page style.
-Fixed some indentation errors and one changelog \cs error.
-Added \chaptermark* to thebibliography to fix bug in running
 headers.  (Prior to this, and unnumbered bibliography would not
 produce a running header).


changeset:   59:05edada964f2
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.40
user:        mforbes
date:        Sun Jun 18 13:20:43 2006 -0700
files:       FoGS.txt ubcthesis.FoGSNotes.txt
description:
[svn r1211] Initial commit


changeset:   58:7fe910e9220c
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Apr 11 10:45:29 2006 -0700
files:       README ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1173] Changed some inline documentation.


changeset:   57:ae4d991d0f1e
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Feb 22 19:03:25 2006 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1158] Added (no)chapternotereset option and made the ubcthesis default no.


changeset:   56:fc21d0e967c3
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.39
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Feb 22 18:25:40 2006 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1157] Minor changes to ubc sample thesis.


changeset:   55:a0fd0c95fe3c
```

```
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.38
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Feb 22 16:11:30 2006 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1156] Sync'd version numbers


changeset:   54:ce78819b2fb7
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.36
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Feb 22 16:10:18 2006 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1155] Added longtable example to ubcsample.tex


changeset:   53:5e89b467e488
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Mon Feb 20 21:55:28 2006 -0800
files:       Makefile ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1154] Modified sample ubcthesis to include more package examples.
Makefile now has target realclean which gets rid of CVS stuff and a
  simple clean which just gets rid of junk.


changeset:   52:cdade1d0cea6
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.35
user:        mforbes
date:        Mon Feb 20 15:41:51 2006 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1152] Modified comment error.  (Don't use __ in comments!)


changeset:   51:8035ecf55b6d
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.34
user:        mforbes
date:        Mon Feb 20 15:38:44 2006 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1151] Added "Parts" organization for documentation (removed "File" tag for
  this")
Switched to \LaTeX{} so trailing space may be flexible.
Revamped class option sections.  Namely, change ProcessOptions ->
  ProcessOptions* so that defaults can be specified (the latter executes
  options in the order called rather than the order defined.)
Added pagenum__ options for optional page number placement.  This
  involved mostly modification of the page style (ps@__) commands.

Added (no)bibnum option for optional numbering of the bibliography.
Altered ubcsample.tex in response to FoGS requests.


changeset:   50:3b99cf26af2a
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.33
user:        mforbes
date:        Thu Feb 16 00:51:22 2006 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1149] Substantial modifications of the ubcsample.tex file to bring it in
line with the FoGS requirements (thanks to Max Read and Joseph Tam for
these suggestions and changes).

Fixed typo \chapterbeforespace -> \chapterbeforeskip


changeset:   49:39efb6018e11
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.32
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Feb 15 21:56:15 2006 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1148] Added Chris Dutchyn's changes:
  Added tocitalic and notocitalic options.
  Added some float package compatibility.
  Added some header fixes.
  Adjusted various spacing issues in headers.
  Added various chapter headings explicitly to toc.
  Fixed index placement with two-sided option.

Made ubc sample file default to 11pt (as per FoGS request)
```

```
changeset:    48:2bed6f68db2a
branch:       ubcthesis
tag:          v1.31
user:         mforbes
date:         Wed Nov 16 18:20:04 2005 -0800
files:        ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1122] Fixed bug in sample files.


changeset:    47:5365f352fe3f
branch:       ubcthesis
tag:          v1.30
user:         mforbes
date:         Wed Nov 16 18:15:29 2005 -0800
files:        ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1121] Fixed web references in the sample files.
Removed number from \thebibliography (Thanks to Christopher Dutchy)


changeset:    46:33fe03471df3
branch:       ubcthesis
tag:          v1.29
user:         mforbes
date:         Tue Nov 15 23:31:31 2005 -0800
files:        Makefile
description:
[svn r1117] Added mitsample as default target


changeset:    45:d6f857eebab5
branch:       ubcthesis
user:         mforbes
date:         Tue Nov 15 23:24:18 2005 -0800
files:        README
description:
[svn r1116] Updated email anc website info to alum.mit.edu


changeset:    44:154b80ea1afa
branch:       ubcthesis
user:         mforbes
date:         Tue Nov 15 23:19:34 2005 -0800
files:        README ubcthesis.dtx ubcthesis.ins
description:
[svn r1115] Updated email anc website info to alum.mit.edu


changeset:    43:4bbd72d79007
branch:       ubcthesis
tag:          v1.28
user:         mforbes
date:         Tue Nov 15 23:12:52 2005 -0800
files:        ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1114] Removed \chaptertoc and other redundant commands which should be
replaced by \chapter[] with an optional argument.

Removed \preface, \acknowledgements and \foreword commands: these
should simply be chapters.

Updated sample files to reflect these changes.


changeset:    42:067a8d59eef8
branch:       ubcthesis
tag:          v1.26
user:         mforbes
date:         Wed May 25 13:58:43 2005 -0700
files:        ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1052] Partial commit.


changeset:    41:d9551af830b7
branch:       ubcthesis
user:         mforbes
date:         Fri Apr 15 17:50:26 2005 -0700
files:        README
description:
[svn r1035] Added comments about ubcthesis needing genthesis


changeset:    40:6a5dc49306ce
branch:       ubcthesis
user:         mforbes
date:         Fri Apr 15 17:19:43 2005 -0700
files:        ubcthesis.dtx
description:
```

```
[svn r1034] Fixed minor typesetting bug on first page.


changeset:   39:21d89be75c4d
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.21
user:        mforbes
date:        Sun Mar 27 11:47:03 2005 -0800
files:       README
description:
[svn r1021] Modified to mention MIT


changeset:   38:8785204c9d63
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Sun Mar 27 11:33:58 2005 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx ubcthesis.ins
description:
[svn r1020] Added [hypertex] option as default for hyperref.
MIT thesis page numbering okay now.
Default hangingcaptions option fixed (none).
Some major titlepage cleanup.


changeset:   37:79db7dcc752e
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Mar 08 14:18:36 2005 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1008] Changes on the way to allowing for modular theses.


changeset:   36:63f0bbc73a50
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Feb 09 18:56:11 2005 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1003] Fixed minor restructuring change.


changeset:   35:b88516793c60
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Feb 09 18:52:32 2005 -0800
files:       Makefile ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r1002] Minor fixes.  Updated Checksum.


changeset:   34:a065bedf0480
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Feb 09 18:46:29 2005 -0800
files:       README
description:
[svn r1001] Added new files to comments.


changeset:   33:d8c09c27d0ef
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Feb 09 18:41:34 2005 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx ubcthesis.ins
description:
[svn r1000] The new UBC Faculty of Graduate Studies rules forbid signatures from the
cover and change some of its content, most notably that the department
is now your program.  Title page now reflects this, although macros are
retained.  Thanks to Darren Peets for these changes.

This also respesents the start of a restructuring to move the
university dependant information into smaller .cls files.  The general
class will be called genthesis.cls and the university specific ones
ubcthesis.cls, mitthesis.cls etc.


changeset:   32:43db3d100f27
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.20
user:        mforbes
date:        Thu Jun 24 12:42:59 2004 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r833] Documentation and web references updated.


changeset:   31:425c2dcf0acb
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.19
```

278

```
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Feb 04 15:40:17 2004 -0800
files:       Makefile
description:
[svn r733] Added sample.ps as a target (and sample.dvi)


changeset:   30:b6e54b14696a
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Feb 04 15:32:45 2004 -0800
files:       Makefile
description:
[svn r732] Added commands for making index.


changeset:   29:89b0cf2ea110
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Feb 04 15:20:09 2004 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r731] Added fix for header overflow bug as suggested by James P. Zibin.
Messed a bit with change log and index.  Now indices are generated,
but this should be cleaned up.


changeset:   28:9088b5cbe375
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.18
user:        mforbes
date:        Sat Dec 14 22:41:02 2002 -0800
files:       TODO ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r379] Modified To Do list...


changeset:   27:4b787a13db9e
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.17
user:        mforbes
date:        Sat Dec 14 21:44:11 2002 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r377] Resets the pagestyle to plain for the first page of a chapter.  This
is the default behaviour of the LaTeX classes and should be preserved
for consistency: an option to change the behaviour should probably be
provided...


changeset:   26:c4855b5ec90a
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Aug 27 11:43:17 2002 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r270] Added normalsize command at end of maketitle.
changed includegraphics command to be compatible with
graphics and graphicx


changeset:   25:a68cbf47370b
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.15
user:        mforbes
date:        Thu Jul 18 11:17:29 2002 -0700
files:       TODO
description:
[svn r265] *** empty log message ***


changeset:   24:34029bee5606
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Thu Jul 04 22:05:55 2002 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r255] Some font fixes suggested by Darren concerning the titlepage.


changeset:   23:71e78b1cf399
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.14
user:        mforbes
date:        Sun Apr 21 16:24:02 2002 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r229] Added linebreaks for version labels (so they look nicer in the LaTeX
logs when viewed at standard width.)

Corrected various spelling mistakes.
```

```
Added ma,masc,meng options.  Also modified the number of signatures
used by these options.

Fixed references in Acknowledgements page.  (Links were correct,
labels were not.)

TITLEPAGE:
Some large modification on title page: including adding \faculty
command and various font options.  Some fonts now depend on others:
i.e. \faculty font is initially set to \titlepagefont.

Many uppercase options added: uppersubtitle, upperdegreetitle etc.

Titlepage supports a graphic logo (supplied by user).  This
contribution was from Darren Peets.

Fixed bug with use of \MakeUppercase: The argument must be given
within the \if, otherwise it does not work.  A TeX guru could probably
tell me how to make this work properly!


changeset:   22:10afcbd7b4e3
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.13
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Mar 27 18:30:39 2002 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r222] Fixed bug with section heading interline spacing.  Added some documentation.


changeset:   21:a363cd761695
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.12
user:        mforbes
date:        Mon Feb 18 21:45:52 2002 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r206] Replaced magic numbers associated with list of tables and list of
figures with commands \to?indent and \to?labelwidth.


changeset:   20:d73dc59463ad
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.11
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Feb 12 17:38:22 2002 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r202] Fixed a bug with starred sectioning commands.  Also removed some magic
numbers.


changeset:   19:e8160aa93ece
branch:      ubcthesis
tag:         v1.10
user:        mforbes
date:        Fri Jan 18 11:55:40 2002 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r179] Fixed a bug with some options (nagative were not properly declared).

Changed Forword -> Foreword


changeset:   18:a99617016b17
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Thu Jan 17 16:13:42 2002 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r178] Some bug fixes.  Committee spacing fixed, header overfulls warnings
removed (but not well) and a few numbering bugs fixed (section
numbering as well as the copyright year).


changeset:   17:83bd9622e8f1
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Jan 15 12:19:02 2002 -0800
files:       BUGS Makefile
description:
[svn r176] README -> READMe bug.


changeset:   16:bd9a67487c9e
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Jan 15 12:09:11 2002 -0800
files:       Makefile
```

```
description:
[svn r175] Refined clean process.


changeset:   15:eb2635cd96fb
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Jan 15 12:07:04 2002 -0800
files:       BUGS README
description:
[svn r174] Update including bug list.


changeset:   14:a70c00834e5a
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Jan 15 11:56:18 2002 -0800
files:       Makefile README
description:
[svn r173] Updated.  Now Makefile is not distributed: make clean removes it and
the CVS directory.


changeset:   13:7471ec933b83
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Jan 15 11:52:07 2002 -0800
files:       Makefile
description:
[svn r172] Included -f flag to suppress rm errors.


changeset:   12:870491dcb15a
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Jan 15 11:50:22 2002 -0800
files:       Makefile
description:
[svn r171] Included target clean:


changeset:   11:310c10c41d77
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Jan 15 11:43:09 2002 -0800
files:       Makefile README
description:
[svn r170] Initial commit of supporting files.


changeset:   10:e0fadf947d7d
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Jan 15 11:42:31 2002 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.ins
description:
[svn r169] Removed generation of documentation driver as this is never needed.
(Simply processing the dtx file with latex has the same effect).


changeset:   9:28cc21eb4197
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Mon Jan 14 19:31:18 2002 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r168] Fixed bug with hyperref package by converting to uppercase BEFORE
adding headings to the toc file.

Added documentation and reorganized things.

Just about ready for release.


changeset:   8:1b85833a16ad
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Sun Jan 13 18:38:35 2002 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.ins
description:
[svn r165] Added CVS Id and Log.


changeset:   7:9641442af9c5
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Sun Jan 13 18:38:10 2002 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r164] Corrected minor typo.
```

```
changeset:   6:023fef390555
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Sun Jan 13 18:33:04 2002 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r163] Modified the CVS version id into file and added a log to the end.


changeset:   5:95f106b113c2
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Sun Jan 13 17:52:03 2002 -0800
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r162] Added CVS version id into file.


changeset:   4:8679b85abd57
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Sun Jan 13 17:30:53 2002 -0800
files:       TODO ubcthesis.dtx ubcthesis.ins
description:
[svn r161] Revised version.  Many comments added and introduction etc. greatly
expanded.

Conflict with natbib fixed (though probably not optimally).

Problems with @ characters in .bib file fixed.


changeset:   3:4c6e52ec8f89
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Oct 09 08:33:07 2001 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx
description:
[svn r118] There is a problem with the hyperref package. Taken out for now.

Except for above, \@toupper appears to work now.

\partnamefont added to specify the font for the actual part name.

partheads option added to match chapterheads option.

Some modifications here and there: headers fixed so they align
properly.  Part heading modified to use specified fonts.  Uppercase
conversions done.  \chaptertoc used for toc, lof, lot and bib for consistency.


changeset:   2:18b53a902e8b
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Tue Oct 02 15:32:49 2001 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx ubcthesis.ins
description:
[svn r109] Major revision.  Now the document is based on the book class with
modifications to make it look like a thesis.  This should be
considered the first real version as it is a drastic improvement over
the other versions.


changeset:   1:43dbbaf7333c
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Thu Sep 27 17:20:51 2001 -0700
files:       ubcthesis.dtx ubcthesis.ins
description:
[svn r108] Converted ubcthesis package to a .ins and a .dtx distribution.  Now,
running LaTeX on the .ins file will generate everything from the .dtx file.


changeset:   0:c02300bce276
branch:      ubcthesis
user:        mforbes
date:        Wed Sep 19 16:49:57 2001 -0700
files:       TODO fig.eps fig.fig
description:
[svn r107] Initial commit of UBC thesis class.
```

Change History

291

Index

Numbers written in italic refer to the page where the corresponding entry is described; numbers underlined refer to the code line of the definition; numbers in roman refer to the code lines where the entry is used.

294